## **National School Curriculum**

# SCIENCE CURRICULUM FRAMEWORK

**Classes PP-XII** 



Department of Curriculum and Professional Development

Ministry of Education

Royal Government of Bhutan



"Your parents, relatives, and friends would be very proud of what you have achieved. At your age, to have completed your studies is your personal accomplishment. Your knowledge and capabilities are a great asset for the nation. I congratulate you for your achievements.

Finally, your capabilities and predisposition towards hard work will invariably shape the future of Bhutan. You must work with integrity, you must keep learning, keep working hard, and you must have the audacity to dream big."

- His Majesty Jigme Khesar Namgyel Wangchuck

## **National School Curriculum**

# SCIENCE CURRICULUM FRAMEWORK

Classes PP-XII ————



Department of Curriculum and Professional Development
Ministry of Education
Royal Government of Bhutan

## **Published by**

Department of Curriculum and Professional Development Ministry of Education Royal Government of Bhutan Thimphu, Bhutan.

## **Provisional Edition 2021**

First Edition 2022

www.education.gov.bt

© 2022 Department of Curriculum and Professional Development

All rights reserved. This publication is not for sale. No part of this book may be produced in any form without permission from the Ministry of Education.

ISBN 978-99936-0-584-3

#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The Department of Curriculum and Professional Development (DCPD), MoE, Thimphu extends earnest gratitude to Dzongkhag Education officers, schools and relevant agencies for the unfeigned support and cooperation rendered towards the production of this Framework. The support is a milestone in our endeavour for the cause of children.

The curriculum shift entails resource draining. Developmental partners, both international and national, like UNICEF, Save the Children, World Bank, and others have been forthcoming in expanding professional and financial support towards improving the quality of education, for which the DCPD remains indebted and grateful. The DCPD extends its earnest gratitude to all the educationists, educators, and relevant professionals who extended invaluable insights in the production of this framework. Without the wide range of tangible and intangible insights and moral support, the transformation of curriculum to experiential and process-based learning would not have been possible.

The DCPD also sincerely acknowledges the retrieval and use of contents and resources, either in part or whole, from relevant websites and other forms of sources. However, DCPD reassures that these resources are exclusively for educational learning purposes.

No part of this book shall be reproduced in any form without the prior written permission from the DCPD, MoE, other than for educational purposes.

#### Research and writing for provisional edition, 2021

#### **Advisors:**

- 1. Kinga Dakpa, Director General, Royal Education Council (REC)
- 2. Wangpo Tenzin, Curriculum Specialist & Dean, Curriculum Development Centre, REC

## **Research and Writing:**

#### Science

- 1. Wangchuk, Curriculum Developer, REC, Paro
- 2. Jigme Tenzin, Teacher, Doteng LSS, Paro
- 3. Sherab Jatsho, Teacher, Yangchen Gatshel MSS, Thimphu
- 4. Tobgay, Teacher, Wangbama CS, Thimphu
- 5. Tashi Lhamo, Teacher, Yangchen Gatshel MSS, Thimphu
- 6. Norbu Gyeltshen, Teacher, Betikha MSS, Paro
- 7. Ngawang Choden, Teacher, Gaupay LSS, Paro
- 8. Ugyen Tshomo, Teacher, Katsho LSS, Haa

#### **Biology**

- 1. Karma Dorji, Curriculum Developer, REC, Paro
- 2. Tshering Lham, Teacher, Shari HSS, Paro
- 3. Pema Lhazin, Teacher, Zilukha MSS, Thimphu
- 4. Mahendra Timsina, Teacher, Dechencholing HSS, Thimphu
- 5. Tshering Zangmo, Punakha CS, Punakha

#### Chemistry

- 1. Bhoj Raj Rai, Curriculum Specialist, REC, Paro
- 2. Sumitra Subba, Teacher, Shari HSS, Paro
- 3. Tshering Zangmo, Teacher, Shari HSS, Paro
- 4. Madhan Chhetri, Teacher, Gongzim CS, Haa
- 5. Sonam Tobgay, Teacher, Gaselo HSS, Wangdue

## **Physics**

- 1. Phuntsho Norbu, Curriculum Developer, REC, Paro
- 2. Damcho Wangchuk, Teacher, Bajothang HSS, Wangduephodrang
- 3. Jigme Norbu, Teacher, Motithang HSS, Thimphu
- 4. Sangay Wangpo, Vice Principal, Luntenzampa MSS, Thimphu
- 5. Tshering Dorji, Teacher, Phobjikha MSS, Wangdue
- 6. Norbu Wangdi, Teacher, Gonzim Ugyen Dorji CS, Haa
- 7. Yeshi Choden, Engineer, DITT, MoIC, Thimphu

#### **Environmental Science**

- 1. Wangpo Tenzin, Curriculum Specialist & Dean, Curriculum Development Centre, REC
- 2. Tashi Yangzom, Teacher, Khasadrapchu MSS, Thimphu
- 3. Pema Khandu, Teacher, Wangbama CS, Thimphu
- 4. Phuntsho Penjor, Teacher, Gongzim Ugyen Dorji CS, Haa
- 5. Tshering Tobgay, Teacher, Shari HSS, Paro

#### Research and Writing for the first edition, 2022

#### **Advisors:**

- 1. Tashi Namgyal, Director, DCPD
- 2. Wangpo Tenzin, Curriculum Specialist & Dean, Curriculum Development Centre, DCPD

#### **Research and Writing:**

#### **Physics**

- 1. Phuntsho Norbu, Curriculum Developer, DCPD, MoE
- 2. Jigme Norbu, Training Developer, DCPD, MoE
- 3. Sherab Jatsho, Teacher, Yangchen Gatshel MSS, Thimphu
- 4. Thinley Namgyel, Teacher, Loselling MSS, Thimphu Thromde
- 5. Melam Dema, Teacher, Rangjung CS, Trashigang
- 6. Sangay Lhamo, Teacher, Jigme Sherubling CS, Trashigang
- 7. Ugyen Wangdi, Teacher, Baylling CS, Trashi Yangtse
- 8. Sonam Jamtsho, Teacher, Mongar HSS, Mongar
- 9. Dorji Tshewang, Teacher, Lhuentse HSS, Lhuentse
- 10. Lhaten, Teacher, Teacher, Chumey CS, Bumthang
- 11. Kesang Tshering, Principal, Samdrup Jongkhar MSS, S/Jongkhar Thromde
- 12. Sonam Wangchuk, Teacher, Tang CS, Bumthang
- 13. Kinga Tshering, Teacher, Trashigang MSS, Trashigang
- 14. Namgay Rinchen, Teacher, Tsenkharla CS, Trashi Yangtse

#### Science

- 1. Wangpo Tenzin, Dean, DCPD, MoE
- 2. Wangchuk, Curriculum Developer, DCPD,
- 3. Jigme Tenzin, Teacher, Doteng LSS, Paro
- 4. Pema Yangki, Teacher, Woochu LSS, Paro
- 5. Dorji Wangmo, Teacher, Woochu LSS, Paro
- 6. Phuntsho Wangchuk, Teacher, Lobesa LSS, Punakha
- 7. Khenrab Jamphel, Teacher, Kabesa CS, Punakha
- 8. Wangchuk, Teacher, Kabesa CS, Punakha
- 9. Kuenzang Dorji, Teacher, Tsangkha MSS, Dagana
- 10. Sonam Choden, Teacher, Yadi CS, Mongar
- 11. Kezang Tshering, Vice Principal, Khangkhu MSS, Paro
- 12. Ebadan Rai, Teacher, Ramjar MSS, Trashiyangtse
- 13. Sangay Biddha, Teacher, Kunzaling CS, Trashiyangtse
- 14. Sangay, Teacher, Nobding LSS, Wangduephodrang
- 15. Kinley Namgyel, Vice Principal, Darla MSS, Chhukha

#### **Environmental Science**

- 1. Wangpo Tenzin, Dean, DCPD, MoE, Thimphu
- 2. Wangchuk, Curriculum Developer, STEM Unit, DCPD, MoE, Thimphu
- 3. Jamyang Drukda, Teacher, Punakha CS, Punakha
- 4. Tashi Tenzin, Teacher, Dashiding HSS, Punakha
- 5. Phuntsho Penjor, Teacher, Gongzim Ugyen Dorji CS, Haa
- 6. Yeshey Nidup, Teacher, Khangkhu MSS, Paro
- 7. Yonten Chophel, Teacher, Daga CS, Dagana
- 8. Tenzin Tharchen, Teacher, Samcholing HSS, Trongsa
- 9. Shekhar Nath Mishra, Teacher, Kuzhugchen MSS, Thimphu
- 10. Uma Acharya, Teacher, Babesa HSS, Thimphu
- 11. Rinzin Lhamo, Teacher, Changangkha MSS, Thimphu

#### **Biology**

- 1. Karma Dorji, Curriculum Developer, DCPD, MoE
- 2. Dorji Wangchuk, Training Developer, DCPD, MoE
- 3. Mahendra Timsina, Teacher, Dechencholing HSS, Thimphu
- 4. Tshering Lham, Teacher, Shaba HSS, Paro
- 5. Tshering Zangmo, Teacher, Punakha CS, Punakha
- 6. Sonam Tshering, Teacher, Chukha CS, Chukha
- 7. Karma Wangda, Teacher, Damphu MSS, Tsirang
- 8. Tempa Wangchuk, Teacher, Samtengang CS, Wangduephodrang
- 9. Krishna Prasad Khanal, Teacher, Zhemgang CS, Zhemgang
- 10. Deepak Sharma, Teacher, Lamgong HSS, Paro
- 11. Karma Dechen Wangmo, Teacher, Drukjegang HSS, Dagana
- 12. Nima Wangdi, Teacher Mendrelgang CS, Tsirang
- 13. Pema Tshering, Teacher, Rangjung CS, Tashigang
- 14. Tenzin Nima, Vice Principal, Tashitse HSS, Tashigang
- 15. Nim Dorji, Teacher, Tshenkharla CS, Tashi Yangtse
- 16. Shomo Tshering, Teacher, Chapcha MSS, Chukha

#### Chemistry

- 1. Bhoj Raj Rai, Curriculum Specialist, DCPD, Thimphu
- 2. Binod Rai, Teacher, Punakha CS, Punakha
- 3. Adip Rai, Teacher, Wangbama CS, Thimphu
- 4. Jampel Choda, Teacher, Chukha CS, Chukha
- 5. Salim Lepcha, Teacher, Drukgyel CS, Paro
- 6. Sancha Bdr Rai, Teacher, Damphu CS, Tsirang
- 7. Karma Wangmo, Teacher, Punakha CS, Punakha
- 8. Bal Bdr Gurung, Teacher, Loselling MSS, Thimphu
- 9. Soanm Yangzom, Teacher, Daga CS, Dagana
- 10. Sonam Tobgay, Teacher, Gaselo CS, Wangdue
- 11. Migma Tshering, Teacher, Tsirangtoe CS, Tsirang
- 12. Leki Wangmo, Teacher, Mendrelgang CS, Tsirang
- 13. Aushmita Pradhan, Teacher, Gesarling CS, Tsirang

#### **FOREWORD**

COVID-19 has caused unforgiving disruptions in the public education all over the world, and brought about threats of fragmentation in the society due to disparities in accessibility and connectivity in many systems. In Bhutan too, continuity of education and learning has been severely affected as a result of sporadic nationwide school closures, restrictions, and health protocols. The disruptions exposed the limitation of the existing ideologies and practices in education. This has deprived children living in poverty worldwide, who rely on the physical settings of their schools for educational materials and guidance, of the learning and other essential educational services. Cognizant of the global trend to embrace the competency-based learning as education for the 21<sup>st</sup> century, the current priority of the Government is to transform the knowledge and textbook based learning to competency-based learning through open source and experiential learning.

In the new normal education, human interaction and well-being is a priority. Technology, particularly digital technology that enables communication, collaboration and learning across distance, is a formidable tool though not a panacea but a source of innovation and expanded potentials. As we embrace this exceptional opportunity to transform the education, it is imperative to reimagine the organization of our educational institutions and learning environments. In the post COVID 19 era, we must prioritize the development of the whole person not just the acquisition of academic knowledge. Inspiration for the change can be drawn from the 1996 Delors report, *Learning the treasure within*. Its four pillars of learning as "learning to know", "learning to do", "learning to be", and "learning to live together" are the current global ethos of teaching and learning. Therefore, curricula must be increasingly perceived as an integrated, themes based and problems-based orientation that allows learners develop a strong base of knowledge about one's self and about the world, and find purpose of life and be better able to participate in social and political milieu.

The National School Curriculum is, not just a mere response to the pandemic, but also culmination of the curriculum reform work for the last four years by the erstwhile Royal Education Council. It is an attempt to transform education from the teaching of "what" to learning of "how" and "why" towards empowering learners with the transversal competencies and the 21st century skills, and preparing them to be lifelong learners. In tandem with this initiative, we are optimistic that the paradigm shift in science education orients our education process in empowering young generation with the scientific mind-set and disposition, and skills towards nurturing nationally rooted and globally competent citizens.

With this curriculum material, we are optimistic that our learners and teachers are ushered through a life enriching experiential science education.

Tashi Delek

(Tashi Namgyal)
DIRECTOR

**DCPD** 

## **Table of Contents**

1	1 Introduction	1
	1.1 Background	1
	1. 2 Rationale	2
2	2 Goals	3
3	3 Key competencies	į
4	4 Scientific Knowledge and Understanding	8
5	5 Scientific Skills and processes	8
6	6 Scientific Values and Attitudes	10
7	7 Guiding Principles	10
8	8 Curriculum Structure and Organization	17
	8.1 Strands	17
	8.1.1 Process strand	17
	8.1.2 Conceptual strand	17
	8.2 Key Stage	18
	8.3 Key Stage wise Competency based Standards	20
9	9 SECTION A: SCIENCE	22
	9.1 Key Stage 1 (PP-III)	23
	9.1.1 Strand: Life Processes	23
	9.1.2 Strand: Materials and their Properties	27
	9.2.1 Strand: Physical Processes	31
	9.2 Key Stage 2 (IV-VI)	35
	9.2.1 Strand: Life processes	35
	9.2.2 Strand: Materials and their Properties	46
	9.2.3 Strand: Physical Processes	54
	9.3 Key Stage 3 (VII-VIII)	64
	9.3.1 Strand: Life processes	64
	9.3.2 Strand: Materials and their Properties	79
	9.3.3 Strand: Physics Process	92
1(	10 SECTION B: BIOLOGY	105
	10. 1 Key Stage 4 (IX-X)	106
	10. 2 Key Stage 5 (XI-XII)	131
	169	

11	SECTION C: Chemistry	169
11	. 1 Key stage 4 (IX -X)	170
11	. 2 Key Stage 5 (XI-XII)	183
12 SE	ECTION D: Physics (Physical Processes)	221
12	. 1 Key Stage 4 (IX-X)	222
12	.2 Key Stage 5 (XI-XII)	237
13 SE	ECTION E: Environmental Science	256
13	. 1 Key Stage 4 (IX-X)	257
13	. 2 Key Stage 5	275
13	Teaching and learning approaches	298
15. A	Assessment and Reporting	302
16. E	Cnabling Conditions	308
16	.1 School Administration & Management	308
16	.2 Professional Capacity of Science Teacher	308
16	.3 Stakeholders:	309
16	.4 Physical Resources	311
17. (	Cross Curricular Linkage	311
18.	Glossary	313
19.	Bibliography	314

## 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Science is a human endeavour. It is an organised and systematic body of knowledge in any field of inquiry built through the lens of scientific process. Science basically consists of scientific content (ontology) and scientific process (epistemology). The scientific content ascribes the quantum of scientific knowledge explaining the natural and physical world, while the scientific process assists in understanding the nature of scientific knowledge; and how the scientific knowledge is constructed and accepted by the scientific community.

Bhutanese science education started with a curriculum borrowed from the neighbouring country. However, in 1986, the Royal Government of Bhutan (RGoB) replaced this curriculum by implementing a localised science curriculum founded on the principles of *New Approach to Primary Education* (NAPE). The localised primary science curriculum was implemented with the intent to promote the art of scientific inquiry through Bhutanese social, cultural, and environmental contexts. After more than a decade of implementation, the localised primary science curriculum became a hotspot of public scrutiny and debate. Bhutanese from various social strata argued that the localised primary science curriculum is not only shallow in content but also contains outdated learning activities. Therefore, the localised primary science curriculum was revised in 2001 mainly to add appropriate content to enhance quality learning (Royal Education Council [REC], 2012).

The PP-XII science curriculum, however, was heavily criticised for being fragmented and lacking the sense of progression across different grades. Generally, the Bhutanese populace opined that the PP-XII science curriculum is largely content-driven, and lacks attributes to prepare students for the world of work. Therefore, a large-scale movement of PP-XII science curriculum reform was launched in 2008. To push the process of reforms, the Ministry of Education (MoE) commissioned to conduct a needs assessment of the science curriculum in 2007.

As a follow-up to the findings from the needs assessment, the PP-XII science curriculum was reformed and implemented in phases. The reformed PP-XII science curriculum from fourth to sixth-grade was implemented in 2013, while the reformed science curriculum from 10th and 12th-grade was implemented in 2017. At the core of the reformed PP-XII science curriculum, the aim was to provide a clear statement of what learners are expected to achieve as a result of science education. It aspired to provide learning experiences organised with better coordination, consistency, coherence, and progression. Moreover, it envisioned to provide learning experiences that are more enriching, challenging, and relevant to learners' developmental appropriateness (REC, 2012).

In the early 2000s, the world witnessed increased connectivity with the advancement in digital technologies amongst the global villages. The world also confronted a plethora of ballooning real-world challenges. Cognizant of the changing priority of science education, the National Science Foundation (NSF) in the USA called for a 21st century integrative approach to science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM). As a follow-up, the National Research Council (NRC) in its *PP-XII Framework for Science Education* and *Next Generation Science Standards* raised the stake to connect scientific content and scientific process to form science standards and make the standards of engineering design at par with science standards (NRC, 2012, 2013). Thus, across most parts of the global education system, content and instructional practices of different science disciplines are mostly taught in conjunction with other STEM disciplines in real-life authentic contexts to address contemporary social, economic, environmental and inequity issues.

Considering the changing dynamics of science education from traditional silo-based approach to integrative STEM education, the Royal Education Council (REC) initiated Bhutanese science curriculum reform towards the fall of 2019. To strengthen the content and practice of 21st century skills, the Bhutanese PP-XII science curriculum was

reformed from the point of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) educational approach. The reformed PP-XII science curriculum highlights paradigm shift from:

- 1. teaching many isolated facts towards teaching fundamental or disciplinary core ideas in science (Biology, Physical Processes, and everyday materials).
- 2. teaching disciplinary core ideas and scientific processes together towards the construction and generation of scientific knowledge and ideas to inform their action.
- 3. raising the standards of engineering design process/design challenge at par with the science standards.
- 4. infusing technological design where appropriate to augment science standards and engineering design (National Research Council [NRC], 2014).
- 5. transforming knowledge-based teaching to competency-based learning through active engagement of learners.

Therefore, the reformed PP-XII science curriculum aspires to augment the spirit of STEM education in Bhutan. While the disciplinary core ideas in science and scientific inquiry are expected to explain the natural and physical world, the engineering and technological design is expected to situate learning in the authentic Bhutanese and global contexts, connect to real-world situations, and foster deeper understanding of local or global challenges (NRC, 2013, 2014). The hallmark of the STEM education in our context is to foster scientifically elite professionals and technicians to contribute in national developmental activities, and scientifically literate citizens who can reap every opportunity that any development in the field of science can offer in raising their living standard and lifestyle.

#### 1. 2 Rationale

Universally, science education is underpinned as ends and means to achieve scientific literacy. Although not a universal panacea, science education aims to make citizens scientifically literate who can make informed decisions, evaluate policy matters, and make informed judgment on the scientific pieces of evidence. According to NRC (2007), science education aspires to help students:

- 1. know, use, and interpret scientific explanations of the natural world;
- 2. generate and evaluate scientific evidence and explanations;
- 3. understand the nature and development of scientific knowledge;
- 4. stimulate sensitivity, innovation, creativity in the field of STEM, and transfer the learnt knowledge and skills in diverse situation; and
- 5. participate productively in scientific practices and discourse.

As Bhutanese education is inspired by the goal of producing nationally rooted and globally competent citizens, the PP-XII science curriculum aspires to augment the quality of scientific literacy underpinned by the global scientific trend enriched by the principles of Gross National Happiness (REC, 2018). At the national level, PP-XII science curriculum strives to produce Bhutanese citizens who can make judicious decisions, assess, and evaluate the Bhutanese national policy, and take part effectively in scientific and legal proceedings at varying platforms.

Concurrently, PP-XII science curriculum is also aimed at producing quality science professionals, doctors, engineers, environmentalists, chemists, etc. From a classroom teaching point of view, Bhutanese PP-XII science curriculum invests in pursuit of augmenting scientific competencies. Therefore, at the end of the PP-XII science education, Bhutanese students are expected to use and apply scientific knowledge and skills to explain physical and natural phenomena, design and conduct scientific inquiry; and analyse, interpret, and relate the scientific data to appropriate context.

Moreover, as the philosophical foundations of PP-XII science curriculum shifts from silo-based approach to integrative STEM education, the PP-XII science curriculum aspires to produce but not limited to (a) promote STEM literacy, (b) enhance STEM innovators and professionals, (c) build future STEM workforce readiness, (d) articulate connections amongst STEM subjects, (e) develop 21st century competencies, and (f) foster interest and

engagement in doing science. Development of such capabilities and competencies entail active engagement in the scientific methods and processes towards empowering students as scientifically literate and elite citizens.

## 2 Goals

The perennial goals of Bhutanese science education revolve around the premise of educating youths with both scientific knowledge and scientific process. However, as the national priority shifts from the culture of silo-based science towards the foundations of STEM, the eventual aspirations of Bhutanese science education today stand more from the tone of STEM-based approach. At the national level, the STEM-based science education aspires to produce individuals with STEM literacy capable of understanding and evaluating information, have a voice in science funding decisions, evaluating policy matters, and weighing scientific evidence provided in legal proceedings. Further, it purports to produce skilled and motivated future scientists, doctors, engineers, and STEM-based workforce or professionals.

The Bhutanese science curriculum is one of the channels in achieving national aspirations of science education. It strives to provide bastions in nurturing the spirit of both scientific practices (disciplinary core ideas and scientific inquiry) and engineering design. To realise such captivating curricular goals, the Bhutanese science curriculum desires to provide learning experiences in epitomizing the development of the following:

# 2.1 Understand the characteristics of science, nature of science (NOS), and nature of scientific knowledge (NOSK).

The science education at its end must help learners to understand the characteristics of science or NOS. Thus, the science curriculum must help learners to understand that scientific knowledge is: tentative and revisionary (subject to change); empirically-based (based on and/or derived from observations of the natural world); subjective (theory-laden); necessarily involves human inference, imagination, and creativity (involves the invention of explanations); and is socially and culturally embedded.

# 2.2 Acquire core or fundamental scientific knowledge and understanding of the natural sciences at a level appropriate to their developmental stage.

Science uses distinctive ways of valuing, thinking, and working to understand the natural world around us. This is not the kind of knowledge that the learners can learn just by experience and, therefore, the science curriculum must provide all the learners with the opportunity to gain essential knowledge and understanding the dynamics of the physical environment and about the learners themselves.

# 2.3 Develop and apply the skills of scientific inquiry in understanding how scientists work; and how scientific knowledge is constructed, and accepted by the scientific community.

The charm of science lies at the heart of scientific inquiry. It revolves around the culture of sparking curiosity and quest to bring forth scientific claims with logical reasons. Therefore, science curriculum must inherently provide avenues to learners to experience and engage in the ethos of scientific practices and scientific habits of mind. To raise the spirit of STEM education through the slogan of "doing science", science curriculum must dwell on the following principles of scientific inquiry:

- Pose significant questions that can be investigated empirically
- Link research to relevant theory
- Develop method that permit the investigation of the question
- Provide coherent and explicit chain of reasoning
- Replicate and generalise across studies, and
- Disclose research to encourage professional scrutiny and critique (NRC, 2002)

# 2.4 Develop and apply the skills of problem-solving through design-based learning, engineering design process, or engineering challenge.

The footprint of engineering design process or engineering practices is foundational at the centre of STEM education. It is undoubtedly the universal approach to solve real word problems, as much as what engineers and scientists practice. Engineering design situates learning in authentic contexts or complex situations, and brings several STEM disciplines together to solve real-world issues. Fundamental to doing science is to empower learners to generate new knowledge and create alternative ideas and construct scientific artefacts in solving problems in the community. Therefore, science curriculum must provide learners a wide range of opportunities to practice engineering design process as:

- define and delimit real-world situations or problems by clearly stating the problem to be solved in terms of criteria for success and given constraints or limits,
- design solutions by initially generating possible solutions, then evaluating the promising ones to determine which best meet the problem criteria and constraints; and
- optimise the solution by systematically testing and refining solutions, and improving the final design by trading less important features for those considered more important (English & Kings, 2015)

# 2.5. Use, develop, and apply the skills of information, communication, and technology (ICT) in augmenting the science and engineering practices.

As global dynamics shift from the agrarian-based society to technologically savvy 21st century, ICT has become the life and living of today's world, including education. As a body of knowledge, object, activity, and volition, ICT harbours a wide range of potentials in invigorating STEM learning. Therefore, science curriculum must provide learners an avenue to: explore digital resources, manipulate and handle physical ICT related tools, design and create solutions using relevant ICT tools (software or apps), and promote the environmental, socio-economical, and cultural values through ICT.

# 2.6 Make learners 'scientifically literate' and be able to participate in critical and informed debates on the key questions and issues that may affect their own lives, community, country, and the world at large.

In particular, science education should equip the learners with the scientific knowledge, skills, values and attitudes that help them to become active, informed and critical citizens who can contribute to debates about sensitive moral, ethical, social, economic and environmental issues. They will also be active and critical participants in wider debates about good governance and democracy whilst respecting and maintaining the country's traditions and cultural values.

# 2.7 Prepare learners for higher studies in STEM disciplines, and also to allow them to make a smooth transition into jobs that require an understanding of STEM.

As a society, Bhutan aspires educated generations of scientists, technologists, doctors and teachers with a scientific temperament so that they can develop newer and better ways to meet the needs of a rapidly changing society, and to solve life related problems. The school science curriculum provides the quantum of scientific knowledge and skills that cater to the needs of the learners aspiring to pursue higher studies in STEM disciplines. For those who do not pursue higher studies or training in STEM, this course should enable the learners to understand the fundamentals of scientific principles, and develop skills useful in their lives; particularly in relation to agriculture, livestock farming, forestry and other technological environments.

## 2.8 Develop a sense of health and well-being and how to live a healthy life.

The science curriculum should equip learners with the STEM literacy and knowledge of health and nutrition to be able to live a healthy life for themselves, their families, and their community. For example, knowledge of good

nutrition is essential to maintaining good health and well-being. The understanding of how to prevent diseases helps learners understand how they can lead healthier and happier lives not just for themselves, but also for their family and their community.

# 2.9 Inculcate in learners a love of learning science and learning STEM in general, which they carry on throughout their lives.

For learners completing their science education in class X, the Science Curriculum is designed to give them a useful education in science so that they feel motivated to engage in debate, be active citizens and learn more about STEM related issues that affect their lives, the lives of their families and their community. The scientific methods and processes stimulate the art of learning and excel in scientific studies. For those going on to science related careers, the curriculum is challenging and encouraging and arouses interest in science and inspires learners to be scientists, foresters, environmentalists, nurses, and engineers; continue to develop their knowledge, understanding and skills in science or STEM in general throughout their lives.

## **3** Key competencies

Competency is more than just knowledge and skills. A competency is the capability of the learner to apply or use a set of related knowledge, skills, and abilities required to successfully perform "critical work functions" or tasks in a defined work setting. It implies the ability to analyse and synthesize information and experiences to create "working knowledge" that can be used in a real-world setting, or transfer learning from one subject to another. For example, the ability to communicate effectively is a competency that may draw on an individual's knowledge of language, practical IT skills and attitudes towards those with whom s/he is communicating. The key competencies identified in NSCF are:

## 3.1 Spirituality and Values

Spirituality and values of an individual is quintessential of the psychosocial wellbeing and to live in harmony with oneself, others and in the society. Despite the general perception that science and spirituality are contradictory, they are deeply connected. Science is about things, which can be measured and quantified, whereas the knowledge and understanding of spirituality lie in the realm of subjectivity and the belief system that cannot be measured. However, science is a discipline of rational, logical thinking, informed by empirical, measurable, and replicable tools and technologies that manifest in the understanding of the realities of life and of the world around. This understanding fosters the formation of personal disposition of love, compassion, generosity, sanctity of life and the sense of mutuality. For example, weapons of mass destruction are the product of science; however, their deployment is influenced by the values of spirituality and the preciousness of life.

Science and spirituality complement because, their ideologies serve as the precursor of deeper understanding of each other through interpretation and objective analysis. For instance, spirituality inspires visionary thinking and values, while science provides methods to probe deeper in the realities of life and the world. Therefore, science education provides learning experiences that engage learners in wide range of scientific methods and processes leading to generation of knowledge, so that learners realise how the world works, and of one's own action on others and the environment. Empowered by the scientific aptitude and the sense of realisation, learner develop as socially responsible and productive individual.

## 3.2 Language

Science as a discipline of study and the body of knowledge of understanding about living things and of how the world works is unique. In essence, all the discipline of studies in school education has unique nature and

characteristics and the different ways of learning and communication. As such, languages are categorised as scientific, financial, political, and others. The ability of learner to understanding and acquisition of scientific information and interpretation of data are influenced by the level of scientific language competencies.

Besides the mastery of generic scientific methods and processes, the science curriculum aims the development of authentic scientific languages competencies and application in their studies. In so doing, learning experiences invite the use of different forms of writing and communicating, namely to report the scientific finding, debate on certain issues, deliberate on ideas, and communicate ideas to wide range of audience. To this effect, scientific words are presented in the sequential order of the four levels of language – naming, process, concept, and mathematical representation.

## 3.3 Transversal Competencies

Transversal competencies are portable or soft skills vital in all form of human activities, at work or in studies. These skills are critical thinking, creativity, collaboration, communication, including citizenship and cultural sensitivity. Science as a discipline of methodical studies mandates that the learner is engaged in the scientific processes of observation, investigation, and draw conclusion with analytical and critical thinking that commensurate the grounded theories and the realities of how science works.

Towards generating a grounded scientific ideas and knowledge, science is generally ventured through a collaborative endeavour based on the shared values and the common goals. Thus, the science curriculum envisages the development of these skills in the following perspectives:

## 3.3.1 Critical and Innovative Thinking

Critical thinking, innovative thinking, creativity, entrepreneurship, resourcefulness, application skills, reflective thinking, presentation skills, responsible decision making, communication, leadership, and organisational skills. For example, apply the knowledge of hydrocarbons and polymerization to design physical or computer models of any polymer that might have commercial values.

## 3.3.2 Interpersonal Skills

Team work, collaboration, initiative, sociability, collegiality, self-discipline, enthusiasm, perseverance, self-motivation, compassion, integrity, commitment, self-awareness, tolerance, openness. For example, design a device, which uses covalent or ionic materials to relate the bonding with the properties of materials.

## 3.3.3 Global Citizenship

Respect for diversity, intercultural understanding, ability to resolve conflicts, civic participation. For example, argue for and against the use of nuclear weapons in the world.

## 3.3. 4 Physical and Psychological Health

Respect for the environment, healthy lifestyle, physical fitness, empathy, self-respect. Example, evaluate use of electrochemical cell in an electric car in terms of energy efficiency, renewability, and environmental impact.

## 3.3.5 Enterprising and Industrious

The world has witnessed great scientific leaps and technological advances, which define the present and the future. The youth unemployment rate has consistently remained high in Bhutan without any benefits of technological development on employment opportunities. Therefore, there is an urgent need to promote in learners the value of being enterprising and industrious through STEM education to foster the aptitude and disposition of self – employed and successful entrepreneur.

The competency-based education, hallmark of the science for the current era, through the experiential learning and real time experiences is central to entrepreneurial and business ventures driven by learner's mastery of portable skills. Hence, the science curriculum envisages the engagement of learners in wide range of activities in facilitating the development of dignity of labour, integrity, analytical, workmanship as an enterprising individual.

## 3.4 Sustainable Living

Sustainable living is a lifestyle that aims to reduce one's environmental impact for sustainability of the Earth and for the person. It can mean not choosing to consume a product that is made using practices that do not promote sustainability, buying local or bicycling to work place.

With climate change becoming a more serious problem every day, it is important than ever for people to do their part by practicing sustainable living to reduce the pressure on Earth's natural resources and to combat climate change.

The following learning activities in science, for instance, promote sustainable living in learners.

- Apply the principles of green chemistry to design a Bhutanese house that can keep us warm in winter
- Design a prototype to produce biofuel from local organic waste that may solve energy problems in the locality.

## 3.5 Health, Safety and Wellbeing

## 3.5.1 Health and safety

The learning and teaching science involve handling of potentially hazardous substances and equipment. Therefore, it is the responsibility of the teacher and the school to ensure safety and health of all students undertaking the study. Teachers and students always practice appropriate safety precautions. It is the responsibility of schools to ensure that teachers and learners comply with necessary health and safety protocols. For example, "In class IX Chemistry, design an experiment to investigate the difference between saturated and unsaturated hydrocarbons. Follow the health and safety protocol while carrying out the investigation."

## 3.5.2 Well-being

Social-emotional learning is the process through which learners acquire and effectively apply the knowledge, skills, and attitudes, necessary to understand and manage emotions; set targets and achieve the goals; feel and show empathy for others; establish and maintain positive relationships, and experience making informed and responsible decisions. The social – emotional skills include self-awareness, self-management, relationship skills, social awareness, and responsible decision-making.

## 3.6 Digital Competence

Digital competence is the combination of knowledge, skills, and values in context to the use of technology to perform tasks, solve problems, communicate, manage information, collaborate, so as to create and augment learning in science, which is not feasible with knowledge-based teaching and learning.

The world is going through the fourth industrial revolution, digital technologies is fundamental towards embracing the new generation ways of living, learning, working, and relating with each other. Consequently, digital technologies are gradually drastically changing the landscape of the job. This means technologies rule the work force, and therefore, mandates that the present generation of youths are digital savvy and empowered with technical temper and zeal.

## 4 Scientific Knowledge and Understanding

In addition to general competencies developed as a result of offering science curriculum, learners are expected to develop the subject related competencies based on the scientific knowledge and understanding, skills and processes, and scientific values and attitudes of curiosity, integrity and problem solving.

Thus, students are expected to:

- understand phenomena, facts and patterns, principles, concepts, laws, theories, and models in science.
- learn the vocabulary, terminology and conventions used in science.
- acquire knowledge of techniques and skills specific to the study of science.
- develop an understanding of technological applications of science and of their social implications.

## 5 Scientific Skills and processes

The scientific processes and skills are fundamental to the development of foundational and mastery of scientific skills. This component of science education is critical in personalizing learning and stimulates learners to generate new knowledge and create ideas and innovate plethora of scientific artefacts and young scientists and researchers. Following are the attributes of scientific skills and processes:

#### 5. 1 Scientific Thinking

Learners are expected to:

- identify characteristics of objects or natural phenomena.
- recognize patterns and changes in the natural world and use them to forecast trends.
- develop valid conclusions by examining evidence and applying logical reasoning.
- recognize the critical significance of models in elucidating natural events.
- recognize that models are updated as new or contradictory evidence is discovered.
- use logical reasoning and experimentation to test hypotheses and concepts.
- use experimental evidence to identify preconception or misconception.
- apply concepts to new contexts by integrating them into a knowledge framework.

## 5. 2 Scientific investigation

Learners are expected to:

- ask relevant questions.
- develop hypotheses regarding scientific phenomena and methods for testing them
- distinguish between dependent and independent variable in research experiment.
- device plans and processes for conducting investigations
- choose appropriate methodology and apparatus to conduct investigations.
- observe and report experimental observations correctly and honestly.
- organize and analyze data, as well as draw conclusions from observations and experiments.
- use appropriate graphical tools to illustrate experimental data and convey concepts.
- write reports on investigations, draw conclusions, and offer predictions for the future.
- assess experimental results and identify elements that influence their quality and consistency.
- make recommendations for additional research, if necessary.

#### **5.3 Practical Work**

Learners are expected to:

- device and execute experiments.
- choose the right equipment and materials for an experiment.

- carry out experiments in accordance with procedures.
- operate the instrument in a safe and proper manner.
- measure with the precision that the instruments allow.
- be aware of the limitations of the equipment they are using.
- analyse and evaluate data from observations and experiments.
- assess experimental procedures and make recommendations for improvements.

#### 5.4 Problem Solving

Learners are expected to:

- define and analyse problems in the science field.
- use scientific knowledge and concepts to address difficulties
- make suggestions for problem-solving ideas or solutions.
- make recommendations for solutions and assess their viability.
- create effective techniques for dealing with any challenges that may occur.

#### 5.5 Decision Making

Learners are expected to:

- make judgments based on the evidence and arguments presented.
- rely on scientific ideas to back up decisions.
- provide appropriate arguments for choosing amongst alternatives.

## 5. 6 Information Handling

Learners are expected to:

- use libraries, the media, the Internet, and multi-media software packages to find, retrieve, reorganize, analyse, and evaluate scientific material.
- use information technology to organize and present data, as well as to cultivate self-directed learning habits.
- be cautious of the authenticity and reliability of secondary sources of information.
- distinguish between fact, opinion, and value judgment when analysing scientific data.

#### 5.7 Communication

Students are expected to:

- 1. read and comprehend publications that contain scientific vocabulary, concepts, and principles.
- 2. employ acceptable terminology to express science-related information orally, in writing, or in other appropriate formats.
- 3. logically and vividly organize, convey, and communicate scientific ideas

#### 5.8 Collaboration

Students are expected to:

- 1. take an active role in group discussions, sharing thoughts and making suggestions.
- 2. communicate, negotiate, and compromise with others in group work.
- 3. create common goals and define and agree on the roles and duties of participants in research work.
- 4. do assigned responsibilities in a responsible manner.
- 5. be receptive to team members' suggestions and constructive criticism.
- 6. maximize the team's potential, capitalize on each member's unique strengths.
- 7. show willingness to assist less capable team members while also seeking assistance from more capable team members.
- 8. use ways to collaborate effectively in project teams.

## 5. 9 Self-directed learning

Students are expected to:

1. improve the study abilities to make the learning more effective and efficient.

- 2. engage in science-related self-directed learning activities.
- 3. cultivate suitable learning habits, abilities, and positive attitudes, all of which are necessary for lifelong and independent learning.

## **6** Scientific Values and Attitudes

The concepts and ideas that impact one's decisions, judgments, behaviours, and actions on the route to individual, societal, and environmental well-being are referred to as values and attitudes. Two significant elements that influence the cognitive process and behaviour are values and attitudes. They are learnt and acquired, as well as enduring and change-resistant. Knowledge, skills, attitudes, and values are not conflicting ideas in competency-based education; they are developed in tandem.

Learners are expected to develop the following types of values and attitudes as part of the scientific curriculum in order to live in harmony and peace in society.

## **6.1 Themselves and others**

Learners are expected to:

- develop and possess positive values and attitudes such as curiosity, honesty, respect for evidence, perseverance, and tolerance for uncertainty.
- cultivate the habit of self-reflection and critical thinking.
- be open to discussing and commenting on scientific topics.
- develop open-mindedness and the ability to exhibit tolerance and respect for others' thoughts and decisions, even when they differ from your own.
- be conscious of the importance of personal and social safety, and commit to safe practices in their daily lives.

## 6.2 Science and an environment around us

Learners are expected to:

- appreciate scientific accomplishments while acknowledging their limitations.
- accept the knowledge and theories of science as tentative.
- use science knowledge and expertise to make rational decisions or judgments about challenges in their daily life.
- be aware of the social, economic, environmental, and technological consequences of scientific breakthroughs.

## 6.3 Learning as a lifelong process

Learners are expected to:

- recognize the repercussions of evolutionary nature of scientific and recognize the importance of knowledge updating in the realm of research and technology.
- be exposed to new scientific, technological, and scientific advancements and acquire an interest in them.
- become aware that scientific knowledge is a human creation that is prone to change.
- recognize the value of lifelong learning in our knowledge-based culture that is rapidly evolving.

## **7** Guiding Principles

Guiding principles are set of assumptions, theories, ideologies, and educational principles that guide the development of curriculum materials and for teachers during the delivery of instructions. They are critical in defining the boundary of coverage of the curriculum, in terms of content extent, pedagogical approaches and

strategies, learning experiences cognizant of individual differences in learning. The Science Curriculum Framework is developed based on the broad guiding principles of National School Curriculum Framework and specific subject guiding principles as reflected below.

## 7.1 Developmental Appropriateness

The Science Curriculum Framework emphasises the importance of a developmentally appropriate curriculum based on the knowledge and skills about how children develop and learn. Although, no one theory of development is sufficient, the Science Curriculum was informed by:

- i. Stage theory of development proposed by Jean Piaget. Therefore, during Key Stages 1 and 2, the Science Curriculum focuses on concrete everyday experiences for younger learners such as grouping and sorting. At Key Stage 1 in Strand 1, Life processeses, learners are asked to 'group living things according to observable similarities and differences. For example, plants and animals as wild or domestic, and fruits and vegetables as edible or non-edible. At higher key stages, Key Stages 3 to 5, learners are introduced to more abstract ideas such as theories and models. For example, at Key Stage 4 in Strand 3, Materials and their Properties, learners are required to 'explain, using particle theory, how the rates of reaction depend on the frequency and energy of collisions between particles, and apply this knowledge to explain why temperature, concentration and surface area affect the rates of chemical reactions.'
- ii. Bloom's taxonomy of cognitive domain to inform the writing of the key learning outcomes. For example, in the lower key stages there is more focus on learning outcomes which require learners to be able to recall and describe. At higher key stages the focus changes to learning outcomes where learners are required to explain, apply, synthesise, evaluate, and create.
- iii. The outcomes of the consultation meetings. At all stages of development, key stakeholders' views were sought to ensure that the Science Curriculum is developmentally appropriate and progressive for Bhutan's learners, and that it fulfils the needs of the Bhutanese society.

## 7.2 Learners and Learning

Children learn from birth, and learning continues throughout their lives. This view is supported by the science education literature, which demonstrates that learners already bring an understanding of the natural world to the science classroom. As soon as learners start to interact with the environment, they start developing personal beliefs, concepts, and skills about the world around them. Using their past experiences, beliefs and myths, children develop ideas and theories to explain the natural phenomena which may not always be consistent with the conventional scientific ideas. For example, when learners come to their first science class, they have their own ideas of why people need food and water to live; why water flows downhill; and what happens if they touch hot objects. Therefore, children and scientists both have views about how and why things behave as they do and have meanings for words in science.

However, children's views and meanings may be quite different from the scientists' meanings. What needs to be remembered, from the point of view of science teaching, is that in terms of the child's maturity, experiences and language, the child's view may appear far more sensible and logical to him or her than the scientists' viewpoint. They are amazingly tenacious and resistant to any change. In order to develop children's ideas consistent with conventional science, the science education literature advocates that learning must take place through the active participation of learners. This is further discussed in the next two sections, 4.3 Teaching for Constructing Knowledge and 4.4 Effective Pedagogy, the principles through which effective teaching and learning can occur.

## 7.3 Teaching for Constructing Knowledge

As discussed in section 4.2, learners already bring considerable understanding about the natural world to the classroom, which may or may not be consistent with the conventional scientific understanding. These

understandings are deeply held and are resistant to change. In response to these challenges, several constructivist approaches to science teaching are being proposed, which are summarised as:

- identification of the students' past experiences, ideas, and views before the teaching;
- provision of opportunities for the students to explore their ideas and test their strength in explaining phenomena, accounting for events, and making predictions;
- provision of stimuli for the students to develop, modify and, where necessary, change their ideas and views; and
- support the learner's attempts to rethink and reconstruct his or her ideas and views.

Therefore, as this document is developed into the taught curriculum, the designers must ensure that the teacher's role is to bring to the learning process ideas, explanations, activities that cause the learners to question their ideas in the process of 'cognitive disequilibrium' (Hodson, 1998, p.37). However, the cognitive disequilibrium is not enough to achieve conceptual change, as it is only when the ideas from science are perceived by learners to be more intelligible, plausible, and fruitful than their own ideas that conceptual change can begin to take place. 'Intelligible' means that the new science concepts are understood clearly by the learner; 'plausible' suggests that the new ideas are reasonable to the learner; and 'fruitful' suggests it has the capacity to provide something of value to the learner by solving problems, making valid and reliable predictions or provide new insights, and suggest new ideas for investigation and study (Hodson, 1998, p.39).

In summary, the learning activities designed from this Curriculum Framework should be able to offer opportunities for the learners to feel that the conventional scientific ideas are more intelligible, plausible, and fruitful than their own everyday understandings in the development of more complex understandings of the accepted scientific ideas.

## 7.4 Effective Pedagogy

Learning is a result of active interaction between a learner with teachers and the surrounding world to which they belong. This section discusses the key principles of effective pedagogy that curriculum developers and teachers need to adopt to help learners learn as social and personal enterprise.

## i. Active hands-on learning

The teaching of a curriculum that seeks to achieve the goals and learning outcomes outlined later in this document, and to achieve constructivist teaching as described above, rests on the premise that science is an active process. Through role playing, games, simulations, talking, reading, writing, and experimentation, students continue to explore their own understanding and begin to gain an appreciation of the views and understanding of others.

Learning is therefore, something that learners do, not something that is done to them. 'Hands-on' activities are essential throughout a good science education, but they are not enough. Activities should also involve an approach that requires learners to think and be critical in a more inquiry-led approach. An 'investigative' or 'enquiry' approach encourages children to be more independent and self-reliant, to think of themselves as able to pose their own questions about the physical world and to find answers to them through their own efforts. In this way, it contributes to the general educational goals concerning the development of learners as virtuous individuals and their capacity for purposeful and independent action in the world. This kind of investigative-led learning is essential. The learners, when engaged in a range of investigative activities, such as asking questions, designing investigations, constructing explanations, and testing these explanations against current scientific knowledge and communicating their ideas to others in a wide range of ways learn to think and be critical both in the science classroom and in their daily lives as educated citizens. It is believed that learning is enhanced when the learners accept responsibility for their own learning. The teacher assumes the role more of a facilitator and less of a purveyor of facts, principles, and skills. Inevitably, such an approach demands the teachers to adequately plan and prepare the learning

experiences to engage the learners through a more inquiry-led process. Furthermore, the teachers should constantly monitor the teaching-learning processes in their classrooms and use assessment to ensure that the different teaching strategies that they use in classrooms are helping the learners make progress in their learning. Therefore, assessment is considered in the next section.

## ii. Assessment for learning

Assessment for learning is on-going and takes place in lessons and in between lessons and should be an integral part of the science teaching and learning process. The types of assessment should assess not only the learner's developing knowledge and skills, but also their ability to think critically, solve problems and apply their knowledge to new challenges and situations. The assessment must be based on whether the learners have achieved the outcomes stated in the Science Curriculum Framework at the appropriate level, with evidence gathered using a wide variety of appropriate assessment strategies and tools. At the same time, the assessment should guide teachers in the selection of appropriate teaching strategies as stimuli variation in improving the learners' learning.

#### iii. Classroom environment

A conducive learning environment is pivotal to the successful implementation of the new Science Curriculum. The key characteristic of exemplary science teachers is their ability to establish supportive classroom environments for their learners. Therefore, the teachers must show respect to the individual learner's views and needs; create a safe and secure environment; and provide the learners with the opportunity to actively participate in the teaching-learning process. It is crucial that the science teachers exhibit tolerance and respect for the diverse ideas, skills, and experiences of all learners. Research studies have proven that the learners enjoy learning science when they see how science relates to their lives. For this, it is imperative that the science teachers go beyond their classroom teaching routine to engage learners in other science activities. The science teachers together with the learners develop a science corner, a nature corner, a museum shelf, an aquarium, a weather station, and an eco-pond in and around the classroom. These are some of the essential learning facilities that the science class can develop to aid the science teaching-learning processes and the learners self-learning.

## iv. Effective use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT)

The science teaching and learning process can also be enriched with the purposeful integration of ICT. This has the following benefits: ICT in science classes promotes cognitive acceleration in learners; enables a wider range of experience so that learners can relate science to their own and other real-world experiences; increases the learners self-learning management and facilitates data collection and presentation. Therefore, ICT can play a vital role in supporting the learning of science in areas such as measuring, exploring, investigating, analysing, and interpreting. In addition, simulations can be used when an activity is not possible in a science laboratory. The Internet can also be used by the learners to access information and undertake problem solving activities. While using ICT, the learners also develop their skills in a wide variety of ICT applications, which should serve them well in the future. The new Science Curriculum, therefore, encourages the integration of ICT as an integral part of the science teaching strategy as and when feasible.

#### v. Gender sensitive

It is important that teachers ensure equal participation of boys and girls in all aspects of the science learning process, consistently use non-sexist language, and avoid competitive approaches in curriculum design and teaching. Activities, materials, and resources must be developed by the curriculum designers that appeal both girls and boys, and be relevant to their lives.

#### 7.5 Language Learning

Scientific terminology and the grammatical structure of scientific English is vital for learners to effectively comprehend and communicate their ideas and study findings to the class and the wider world.

## i. Scientific terminology

Wellington and Osborne (2001, p. 20) identified three levels of difficulty for scientific terms. At the lowest level of difficulty, are 'naming words' such as oesophagus, fibula, meniscus, and vertebra. Level 2 words are 'process words' which include words such as evaporation, distillation, condensation, photosynthesis, and evolution. Level 2 words also offer an additional challenge as some are processes which can be observed and demonstrated directly, such as distillation. However, other level 2 words, such as evolution 'belong to a higher level within this category' because they are not directly observable. The most challenging category, level 3 words are concept words such as energy, force, and work. Concept words denote ideas at gradually ascending levels of abstraction. The difficulty is magnified because these words cannot be understood in isolation. They are a part of a network of other words, all related together, often in a 'vertical structure', i.e., the understanding of one word (such as power) depends on the prior understandings of other words (such as work and energy). Without the prior understanding of the components of the concepts, the learners will not understand the concepts. Therefore, it is suggested that new technical terms be introduced in a systematic way and at an appropriate pace so that not too many terms are introduced in a lesson. The Science Curriculum has been designed to be developmentally appropriate and takes account of the Piagetian stages. Therefore, the teachers will have to be careful not to introduce too many new terms too quickly and to consider the level of difficulty of the scientific terminology that is being introduced.

## ii. The grammar of scientific English

The language of Scientific English must be direct, using commonly understood words. Wellington and Osborne give examples of classroom strategies that teachers can use to develop these areas, for example, writing frames and Directed Activities Related to Text (DARTs). Writing frames are templates to help the learners model certain grammatical ways of writing in Scientific English, such as writing an explanation for a practical activity. DARTs activities make learners read and engage actively with textbooks or reference books to develop both their reading and scientific writing skills. So, as the curriculum developers and the teachers develop the curriculum, they will need to consider the appropriate use of writing frames, and DARTS activities to facilitate the learning of scientific English.

## 7.6 Knowledge and Understanding

Every subject area of the school curriculum must contribute to the general education of the learners so that they are:

- skilled in the use of speech, symbol, and gesture to communicate their ideas;
- factually well informed;
- capable of innovating and appreciating objects of aesthetic significance;
- endowed with rich social, cultural, and environmental values;
- able to make informed decisions and to judge between right and wrong; and
- motivated to learn.

The aspiration of the Science Curriculum is to develop in learners the notion of a 'scientific temper' which is the spirit of enquiry, the courage to question objectivity, and to be divergent in independent thinking guided by the knowledge of scientific methods of enquiry and its use in solving problems. Therefore, the Science Curriculum has been developed not only to give the learners a strong foundation in science so that they are factually well informed but also to develop scientifically literate citizens, which is consistent with the idea of developing a scientific temper imperative to pave the path to go beyond the prescribed course of studies. A scientific literate

citizen is seen as one who is aware that science, mathematics, and technology are interdependent human enterprises with strengths and limitations; understands key concepts and principles of science; is familiar with the natural world and recognises both its diversity and unity; and uses scientific knowledge and scientific ways of thinking for individual and social purposes. This then contributes in making effective learners who can make 'wise decisions and judge between right and wrong'. For example, in Strand 1, working scientifically, the earners progressively carry out more complex investigations, which require them to collect and use evidence to solve problems. In Strands 2, 3 and 4, the learners engage with ideas about the sustainable development e.g., sustainable use of timber and energy in order to understand the decisions that need to be made for humans to live in harmony with their environment, now and in the future, drawing on their scientific knowledge and understanding.

#### 7.7 Culture and Values

The Science Curriculum outlines the importance of the practices of Buddhism and its profound influence on the learners' spiritual, cultural and traditional way of living. The programme of study in science is to be developed consistent with the above principle in the following ways:

## i. Individual self-discipline

The Science Curriculum contributes significantly to an individual's self-discipline. For example, in Strand 2 Life processeses, the Science Curriculum requires the learners to recognise the dangers of many types of drug abuse to the learners' individual wellbeing, so that they have the knowledge and understanding to act responsibly, and with self-discipline, to protect their own health and the health of their family and community. Strand 1, working scientifically, also develops the learner's skills in team work when they carry out investigations in groups. In doing so, learners will have to take individual responsibility for the success of the investigation, and develop qualities of honesty in communicating their results and explaining their conclusions.

## ii. Individual relationship with nature

The fundamental law of nature is that all forms of life regardless of religion, law, creed, or education survive by cooperation based on their interconnectedness and the precept of *Tha Dhamtsi Lay Jumdrey*. This philosophy extends reverence to all species of organisms, the values of environmental care and protection, and aversion to pollution of land, air, and water as important aspects of traditional values. The Science Curriculum ensures that the learners develop a deep understanding of their own relationship with nature. For example, in Strand 2, Life processeses at Key Stages 1, 2 and 3, the learners consider ways they can care for animals and plants and for the environment. By Key Stage 4, they learn about ideas of interdependence, adaptation, competition and predation and the impact of humans on the environment and how to live more sustainably in harmony with their environment. At Key Stage 5, they study the sustainable management of natural resources, such as forests and agriculture, and they look in detail at the harmful effects of pollution. In Strand 3, materials and their properties, learners at Key Stage 3 study the effects of pollution by considering the harmful effects of burning fossil fuels, such as global climate change. At Key Stages 4 and 5, the topic "green chemistry" looks at pollution, sustainable development, the chemistry of global climate change, biodegradable and non-biodegradable polymers and the chemistry of the damage to the ozone layer.

## iii. Relationship with others in society

Learners thrive better in classrooms where there are relationships of respect, trust and cooperation between teacher and the learner, and amongst learners themselves. In the classroom, there are issues of duty and obligation between the teacher and the learner, but also amongst the learners themselves. Issues of duty and obligation amongst the learners particularly, arise as they embark on scientific investigations in groups. Each member of the group has a duty and obligation to contribute to the success of the task, to be

enthusiastic, and to encourage and support others in the group who may find the task challenging so that all learn and benefit from the collaborative effort.

Therefore, the Science Curriculum ensures that the learners undertake investigative work in order to contribute to developing strong purposeful, caring, and constructive relationships in the classroom. The development of these qualities within the classroom will manifest in the learner's daily lives in the community, where they will have to solve problems that arise on a day-to-day basis.

## 7.8 Community Involvement

The Science Curriculum, to the maximum extent, is designed to offer teachers opportunities to involve the members of local community in the teaching and learning of science on the local knowledge and practices. In Strand 2, Life processeses, local farmers and foresters can contribute to the learners understanding of local sustainability issues. In Strand 3, materials and their properties, local businesses such as soap makers can contribute to an understanding of how chemical reactions are used in the community to make useful products that benefit human health. In Strand 4, Physical Processes, there are opportunities for those working in the community to talk with the learners or for the learners to visit these projects for first-hand information and observations. In addition, the Science Curriculum encourages field work by taking the learners out to project sites, nature reserves in the local community to explore scientific ideas and to become aware of the applications of science in the real-life situations.

#### 7.9 Local Knowledge

Communities are storehouses of knowledge and practices about different aspects of Bhutan's environment, and traditional and cultural values passed down over generations. The constructivist paradigm also states that the child's community and local environment forms the context for more effective learning and constructing knowledge. Therefore, the Science Curriculum has been designed so that, at different key stages, the learners' own thoughts and immediate contexts are drawn upon to construct knowledge. For example, in Strand 2, Life Processes, the learners study animals and plants drawing on examples from their immediate environment. At higher levels, the learner's study ethno-biology and, as said previously, how plant products are used traditionally for food, shelter, medicine, clothing and in religious ceremonies to show the links between science and traditional practices. In Strand 3, materials and their properties, local knowledge of the production of soap and other important local products is drawn upon to study chemical reactions. In Strand 4, Physical Processes, local knowledge of how simple machines work is drawn upon in the force's topic and, in the energy topic, local knowledge is drawn upon to demonstrate how energy is conserved in the use of renewable energy resources.

#### 7.10 Science and GNH

The development philosophy of Bhutan rests on the nine domains of Gross National Happiness. "A GNH inspired education system is expected to engender students who are genuine human beings, realising their full potential, caring for others, ecologically literate, contemplative as well as analytical in their understanding of the world, free of greed and without excessive desires; knowing, understanding of the world, and appreciating completely that they are not separate from the natural world and from others. In sum, they must manifest their humanity fully." Lyonchoen Jigme Y Thinley (December 2009), GNH Workshop

The Science Curriculum has been designed underpinning the principles of Gross National Happiness as an approach to science teaching so that, learners imbibe the essence of harmonious living in the society and with the environment, and to engender students with full values of humanity and capability. Science is one of the learning areas that enhances the understanding of the natural world; hence, it is a vital medium for disseminating the values and principles of GNH through its myriad conceptual and pedagogical tools.

## **8** Curriculum Structure and Organization

The school curriculum is the core tool for educating learners and transform them to knowledgeable, rational, and human beings, who are socially responsible and enterprising individual with potentials to contribute in nation building. It comprises of all the learning experiences that happen under the auspices of schools, which include aims and objectives, instruction, and assessment towards attaining the targeted learning outcomes and standards by learners. As informed by theories of child development and learning, the curriculum contents are structured under different areas of learning, and organized systematically for coherence and progression.

#### 8.1 Strands

The science curriculum is offered through two ways as "Content strands" and "Process Strand"

#### 8.1.1 Process strand

Working Scientifically: Science involves a distinctive way of looking and thinking about the world. In science, scientific inquiry is central to all investigation. Through the process of scientific enquiry, students develop answers to questions and improve explanations for phenomenon in the natural world. Scientific investigation like questioning and predicting, planning, and conducting investigations, processing and analysing data and information, problem-solving and communicating are included under this strand.

Working scientifically involves investigation processes, including understanding the types of questions that are the province of science; the design of experiments; reasoning and arguing with scientific evidence; and analysing and interpreting data. Science curriculum provides a platform for the learners to engage in scientific inquiry to develop their knowledge and concepts of scientific ideas. In science curriculum, activities should be designed for the learners where they can scientifically investigate the problem. The achievement of working scientifically will depend on the three other strands.

In order to fulfil this strand, science curriculum includes learning activities on life and living, materials and their properties and Physical Processes. The process strand or general or essential skills are not taught separately; rather it serves as the means of engaging learners through all lessons in the subject. For example, in science – students observe, measure, analyse and draw generalization (knowledge construction). To bring about the STEM education through this strand, Scientific Method and Engineering Process and Society and Technology are being emphasised.

## 8.1.2 Conceptual strand

- 1. Life Processes: Any attempt to unfold the mysticism of living things from the work of protein molecules, to the growth of organism, from a single cell to the majesty and intricacy of whole ecosystem is attributed as part of life and living. It deals with living organism and their organization, Life processes, and relationships to each other and their environment. Life and living have become one of the leading metaphors of scientific literacy given its dynamism in growth and expansion, profundity in discovery, and applications in everyday life.
- 2. Materials and their Properties: Through this strand, learners' study about matter, its properties, how and why substances combine or separate to form other substances and how substances interact with energy. The basic knowledge in materials and their properties can help learners in earning a degree in chemistry where they can explore various areas of chemistry including biochemistry, organic, inorganic, physical, environmental, and experimental chemistry. Learners learn the basic laboratory courses that are useful to conduct research and laboratory work as they move to higher level. The study of materials and their properties is essential in science education as there is much to learn and discover. Some concepts in materials and properties are essential to learn other sciences. Through materials and their properties, learners learn to appreciate the world and understand how to collect, organize, and interpret chemical data. Learners develop their skills to use equipment to analyse and can apply principles of chemistry to solve qualitative and quantitative problems.

- 3. Physical Processes: Under this strand, learners will understand and learn to apply key scientific concepts such as force and motion, energy, light and sound, electricity and magnetism, waves and the Earth and the universe. Learners will also consider key environmental issues such as energy use and conservation. The Physical Processes generates the knowledge that is applicable in solving the crisis in the field of climate change, energy, peace, societal development, and economic development. It enhances deeper understanding of how Physical Processes is correlated with the development of knowledge in Life Processes and materials and their properties. It also supplements in building the foundational knowledge and skills in the field of physical world and universe.
- 4. Environmental Science: Environmental Science is the study of environmental systems, the threads of life that every life form is linked with. It offers an integrated, quantitative, interdisciplinary, and students-centred approach. The multidisciplinary nature of the study integrating physical, chemical, biological, and social sciences, peppered with cultural and spiritual belief of human societies brings the holistic perspective, making it unique and interesting among the widely taught school courses. The study exposes students to fundamentals of physical, chemical, geological, biological, and social processes that interact to shape the environments of the planet that we inhabit. This helps students to connect various processes in the system together, which is extremely important in treating the challenges as a whole and not in isolation. Ultimately, the study of environmental science aims to empower students to make right choices for sustainable future with global perspectives, and transform them to be responsible and productive citizens in the 21st century world.

## 8.2 Key Stage

## **8.2.1** Key Stage 1(PP-III)

This period is best described as the "symbolic mastery". What is important at this key stage is the opportunity to explore and to work intensively with materials that nourish the human intelligence. During Key Stage 1 (Classes PP-III), the learners should be able to observe, explore on their own and ask questions about living things, materials and phenomena focused on their immediate environment and concrete everyday experiences. They begin to work together and ask questions to collect evidence to help them answer questions and to link this to simple scientific ideas. In the early years of this key stage, the learners will be developing their observation skills using their senses to gather and record information, identify patterns, and talk about their ideas. They communicate their ideas and observations orally, by drawing, or singing, for example.

In the later years of this key stage, they will begin to identify parts of a system and begin to understand the relationship between cause and effect, for example touching a fire will burn their hands or dirty water can cause diseases. They communicate their ideas and observations descriptively in different ways using simple scientific language, for example being able to use the correct names for different parts of their body. They will also be able to use drawings, charts, and tables for communication. The learners should know about the contributions of some key people in science using pictures and simple stories. The science components are integrated in language and mathematics in this key stage and is not taught as separate subject.

## **8.2.2** Key Stage 2 (IV-VI)

Science is taught as separate subject starting from this key stage. The children in this key stage develop a new quality of mind. They start to understand perspectives as their memory capacity increases. Therefore, children can make mental operations, think logically and are ready for a deeper understanding of different subject areas. During Key Stage 2 (Classes IV-VI), the learners discover a wider range of living things, materials, and phenomena, though still predominantly focused on their immediate environment and concrete everyday experiences. They begin to make links between ideas and to explain things using simple models and theories and, therefore, begin to think in more abstract terms such as in Strand 3 being able to classify materials as solids, liquids, and gases or in

Strand 4 being able to classify forces as contact or non-contact forces. They apply their knowledge and understanding of scientific ideas to familiar everyday occurrences, everyday things, and their personal health.

In the later part of this key stage, they begin to think about how humans have used scientific knowledge and skills for developments. The learners should also be able to appreciate that scientific and technological developments have both positive and negative effects. They use their learning in science for planning positive action for the welfare of themselves, others, and the environment in their own communities. They carry out more systematic investigations, working on their own and with others. For example, they might investigate the solubility of common substances such as salt, sugar, and flour. They also understand how to design a fair test to show the influence of variables in their investigations. For example, when investigating the effect of light on plant growth, they control variables such as the type of plant and the amount of water given.

They reflect on their learning and work and consider ways their investigations can be improved, modified, or adapted. They use a range of reference materials in answering questions and to consider scientific phenomena in greater depth. They talk about their work and its significance, and communicate ideas using a wider range of scientific language, simple diagrams and drawings, charts, and graphs. They understand that scientists are creative and that they work to try establish cause and effect in the natural world. They begin to understand the importance of testing ideas using evidence from observations and experiments.

## 8.2.3 Key Stage 3 (VI-VIII)

In the adolescent years, there are significant developments, mainly the movement towards abstract thinking, dealing logically with multifaceted situations and the development of meta-cognitive abilities. During Key Stage 3 (Classes VII-VIII), the learners build on their scientific knowledge and understanding and make simple connections between different areas in science. They use basic scientific ideas and models to explain phenomena and events, and to understand a range of familiar applications of science. They can also apply their basic scientific knowledge to improve their quality of life and for the welfare of others in the community. They think about the positive and negative effects of scientific and technological developments on the environment. For example, the learners, after knowing about global climate change can learn how to act locally to lessen the effects of global climate change, by planting trees and by not burning paper and plastics.

Learners do simple quantitative work, like calculating the resistance in a circuit using readings of current and voltage, carrying out investigations on their own and with others. They evaluate their work, in particular the strength of the evidence they and others have collected, and they find patterns that allow for predictions. They select and use a wide range of reference materials and begin to be aware that these sources of information can be biased which will influence the validity and reliability of the information in answering questions. They communicate clearly what they did, and they can also consider the significance of their work. They communicate their ideas clearly and precisely in a variety of ways including the use of ICT. They can recognise that modern day science has its origins in the contributions of scientists from many different cultures and from different societies from around the world. They can describe how different scientists have worked together both in the past and on the present-day scientific developments. They also know about the key role of experimental evidence and creative thought in developing and testing scientific ideas and theories by drawing on examples from past and present scientific discoveries.

#### 8.2.4 Key Stage 4: (IX-X)

Science is bifurcated into disciplined based sciences starting from this key stage and taught as physics, chemistry, biology and environmental science. At this key stage, learners demonstrate significant developments in terms of logical and abstract thinking and can comprehend complex situations. For older children, education is for understanding, for mastering disciplines and for apprenticeship. During Key Stage 4 (Classes IX and X), the

learners develop basic knowledge and understanding of the concepts of Chemistry, Biology and Physics and the fundamental skills needed for the use of these in new and changing situations. The learners discover a wider range of scientific ideas and consider them in greater depth, laying the foundations, if appropriate, for further study in science and apply these ideas in new contexts to solve problems. They explore how technological advances are related to the scientific ideas underpinning them. They consider the power and limitations of science in addressing social, industrial, ethical, and environmental issues, and how different groups in the community and beyond may have different views about the role of science. They make informed judgments on statements and debates that have a scientific basis and use their learning in science for planning positive action for the welfare of themselves, others in their community and the environment. When they carry out investigations, working either on their own or with others, they draw on increasingly diverse and complex sources of information which they select considering issues of the reliability and validity including the key scientific concepts introduced at this key stage to plan their investigation or inquiry.

They use a wide range of techniques to carry out their plans and investigations which will be quantitative in nature. They evaluate critically all the evidence collected to draw conclusions. In drawing these conclusions, they compare, contrast, synthesise, question, and critique the different sources of information. They communicate their ideas clearly and precisely in a variety of ways including the use of ICT. They see how scientists work together to develop new ideas, how new theories may, at first, give rise to disagreements in the scientific world and how social, cultural, and religious contexts may affect the extent to which different theories are accepted. They see the limitations of science and the questions it can and cannot answer. For example, science can answer questions like 'Why is the sky blue?' and 'Why do we resemble our parents?' However, it cannot currently answer more philosophical questions, for example, 'Why are we here?' and 'what is the purpose of life?'

## **8.2.5** Key Stage 5 (XI-XII)

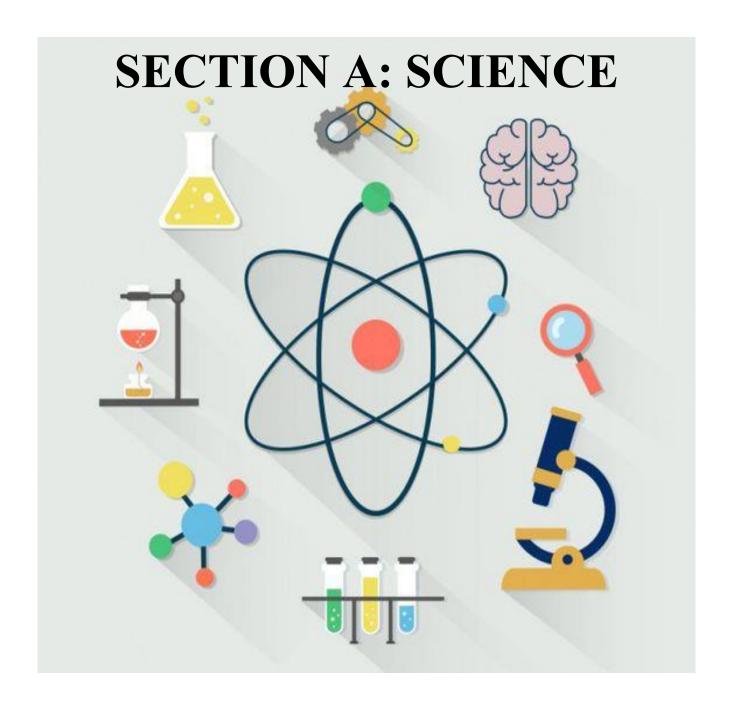
At this key stage, the learners have well developed meta cognitive abilities and an understanding of the natural world around them. Children with young and maturing minds are moving towards making critical and informed decisions about a career and becoming a productive member of society.

During Key Stage 5 (Classes XI - XII), learners develop essential knowledge and understanding of the concepts of Chemistry, Biology and Physics and the skills needed for the use of these in new and changing situations. They will be able to use theories, models, and ideas to develop and modify scientific explanations. They will be aware of how advances in information technology and instrumentation are used in Chemistry, Biology and Physics; and appreciate the contributions of Chemistry, Biology and Physics to society and the responsible and ethical use of scientific knowledge and evidence. The learners will be able to bring together knowledge of ways in which different areas of Chemistry, Biology and Physics relate to each other. In investigative work, they will be able to demonstrate a high level of responsibility in the management of a wide range of tasks in different contexts and in the management of their own learning. They will be able to plan and manage complex investigations where they will be able to clarify goals and approaches in relation to the information they need to access and collect. They will be able to show initiative, creativity, perseverance, and problem-solving skills in these investigations, and be able to compare and evaluate information and ideas from different sources, such as the Internet, and critically select and synthesise information to answer scientific questions and solve scientific problems. They will use ICT in imaginative and creative ways to communicate their scientific understanding. They appreciate the role of the scientific community in validating new knowledge and ensuring integrity and appreciate the ways in which society uses science to inform decision making.

## 8.3 Key Stage wise Competency based Standards

Learning standards are concise, written descriptions of what students are expected to know and be able to do at a specific key stage of their education. Learning standards describe educational outcomes —i.e., what students

should have learned by the end of a course, grade level, or grade span, but they do not describe any particular teaching practice, curriculum, or assessment method. The competency-based standard which describes the ability to apply knowledge and skills in diverse situation serves as the bench marks for different key stages. Specific subject standards are mentioned for different content strands for different key stages.



## 9 SECTION A: SCIENCE

## 9.1 Key Stage 1 (PP-III)

#### 9.1.1 Strand: Life Processes

## **Competency Based Standard**

By the end of Key Stage 1 (Class III), the learner should be able to:

- use the knowledge of variations or characteristics to classify things into living and non-living, fruits and vegetables, domestic and wild animals with examples and state their significance.
- identify the human and animal body parts, state their functions, explain the life cycle of some common animals, and share their importance.
- identify the parts of plants and their functions and explain the role of flowers, fruits, and seeds in reproduction.
- explain the relationship between plants and animals based on habitat and food.

## **Class-wise Competency**

#### **Class PP**

By the end of class PP, the learner should be able to:

- 1. Classification and Variation
- state the examples of things from the environment and sort them into living and non-living things based on their unique characteristics.
- 2. Human and Animal
- name the external parts of the human and animal body and state their importance.
- 3. Green Plant
- collect and name different parts of a plant and state their importance.
- 4. Living Things and their Environment
- name animals and recognise the places they live.

**Table 1.** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Life processes, class PP

Learning	Core Concepts	Process/Essential skills				
objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering	Society and Technology			
<ul> <li>i. Name some living and non-living things in the surrounding through observation.</li> <li>ii. Sort things into living and non-living things.</li> </ul>	1. Classification and Variation  1.1 Living and non-living things (Scope: name and sort examples of living and non-living).	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information  The learners observe, identify and sort things around them into living and non-living	Serving human values and influence value formation  The learners examine the things around them to develop a caring attitude towards living things.			

i. Recognise the external parts of the human and animal through observation.	2. Human and Animal  1 External parts of the body  (Scope: identify and name the external parts of human and animal)	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information  The learners observe and name the external parts of a human and animal.	Serving human values and influence value formation  The learners study human and animal around them to recognise their external parts.
i. Identify the external parts of a plant to name them.	3. Green Plants  3.1 Parts of a plant (Scope: collect different parts of a plant [leaf, root, stem, and flower] to name them)	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information  The learners collect, observe and name different parts of a plant.	Serving human values and influence value formation  The learners observe different plants around them to recognise the external parts.
ii. Name the habitat of some common animals through observation and information gathered from the internet.	4. Living Things and their Environment (Scope: habitat for some common animals [e.g., stable, shed, kennel, nest, water, etc.]).	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information  The learners observe and name the habitat of some common animal	Exploring Digital Resources  The learners use the internet to explore the habitat of common animals.

## **Class-wise Competency**

## Class I

*By the end of class I, the learner should be able to:* 

## 1. Classification and Variation

• classify things into living and non-living based on observable features to enhance learners' ability to study the patterns in daily activities.

## 2.Human and Animal

• draw and label the external structures of human and animal to improve hand-eye coordination.

## 3. Green Plants

• observe the plants and then draw, colour, and label the different parts.

## 4.Living things and their Environment

• identify the relationship between plants and animals to be aware of their coexistence.

**Table 2.** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Life processes, class I

	Looming chicatives	Covo Concento			Process/Essential skills			
	Learning objectives (KSVA)		Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)		Scientific Methods and Engineering		Society and Technology	
i.	Observe things around them and classify into living and non-living based on their observable features to enhance learners' ability to study patterns in daily activities.	1.	Classification and Variation 1.1. Living and non-living things (Scope: classification of living and non-living things based on common observable features).		Asking questions and defining problems The learners observe the observable features of the things around them to identify them.	i i i i	Serving human values and influence value formation Explore different things around them and appreciate its presence.	
	Draw the external parts of human and animal and label it to improve hand- eye coordination.	2.	Human and Animal 2.1 External parts of the body (Scope: identify and draw the external parts of human and animal).		Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners identify and draw the external parts of human and animal.	1 1 1 3	Using physical tools The learners study the external parts of human and animal around them using learning aids.	
i.	Draw, colour and label the different parts of a plant	3.	Green Plants 3.1 Parts of a plant (Scope: different parts of a plant [leaf, root, stem, and flower])		Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe, draw, colour, and label different parts of a plant.	] , (	Exploring Digital Resources The learner's study different parts of a plants by exploring digital resources.	
i.	Identify the relationship between plants and animals through observation to learn the importance of co- existence.	4.	Living Things and their Environment 4.1 Plants and animals' relationship (Scope: the relationship between plants and animals in terms of food and habitat).		Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe and identify the relationship between plants and animals.	i i i i	Exploring Digital Resources The learners use the internet to explore additional information on the relationship and importance of co-existence between plants and animals.	

## **Class-wise Competency**

## **Class II**

By the end of class II, the learner should be able to:

- 1. Classification and Variation
- classify into wild and domestic animals to understand about animals that have direct use to humans.

## 2. Human and Animal

• recognise the functions of human and animal body parts to understand its significance.

#### 3. Green Plants

- observe different parts of a plant to learn the functions of each part for survival.
- 4. Living Things and their Environment
- identify different types of food and habitat in the environment to care for animals and plants.

Table 3: Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Life processes, Class II

Learning Objectives	Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills	
(KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and technology
i.Classify animals into wild and domestic animals.  ii.State the uses of domestic animals	1. Classification and Variation 1.1. wild and domestic animal (Scope: classification of wild and domestic animals and the uses of domestic animals)	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners classify the animals around them and explore the uses of the domestic animals.	Serving human values and influence value formation The learners use the environment to study different animals.
i. State the functions of human and animal body parts through observation to understand its significance.	2. Human and Animal 2.1 Body parts (Scope: functions of external body parts of human and animal).	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe human and animal body parts and state their functions.	Serving human values and influence value formation The learners study the body parts of humans and animals around them to understand its significance.
i. Observe different parts of a plant around them to learn the functions of each part for survival.	3. Green Plants 3.1 Parts of a plant (Scope: different parts of a plant [leaf, root, stem and flower] and their functions)	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe and learn the functions of different parts of a plant.	Serving human values and influence value formation The learners observe different plants around them.
i. Identify different types of food and habitat of animals in the environment through observation to care for animals and plants.	4. Living Things and their Environment 4.1 Food and habitat (Scope: identify different types of food and habitat).	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe and identify different types of food and habitat of animals in the environment.	Exploring Digital Resources The learners use the internet to explore additional information on different types of food and habitat in the environment and develop care for them.

#### **Class-wise Competency**

#### **Class III**

By the end of class III, the learner should be able to:

- 1. Classification and Variation
- classify fruits and vegetables and state their importance for a healthy life.

#### 2. Human and Animal

• describe a life cycle of some common animals to appreciate diversity.

#### 3. Green Plants

• examine the role of flowers, fruits, and seeds in reproduction to understand the significance of each part in the survival of flowering plants.

#### 4. Living Things and their Environment

• identify the ways to protect food and habitat to promote a sense of belongingness.

Table 4. Learning objectives and process/essential skills for the Life processes, Class III

		Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	Core concepts	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and technology	
<ul> <li>Develop a model of different types of fruits and vegetables to study their importance for a healthy life.</li> </ul>	1. Classification and Variation 1.1. Fruits and vegetables (Scope: develop models of different types of fruits and vegetables using available materials, and study their importance).	Developing and using models The learners develop a model of different types of fruits and vegetables to study their importance.	Using physical tools The learners use available materials to make models of different types of fruits and vegetables.	
i. Describe a life cycle of some common animals to appreciate diversity.	2. Human and Animal 2.1 Life cycle (Scope: life cycle of some common animals, e.g.: life cycle of chicken, frog, butterfly, etc.).	Analysing and interpreting data The learners study the life cycle of some common animals and make some inferences.	Exploring digital resources The learners compare their inferences and confirm the concept using a video from the internet.	
i. Investigate the role of flowers, fruits, and seeds in reproduction to help learn the significance of each part in survival of flowering plants.	3. Green Plants 3.1 Flowers, fruits, and seeds (Scope: function of flower, fruit, and seed)	Planning and carrying out investigations The learners investigate the role of flowers, fruits, and seeds in reproduction.	Exploring digital resources The learners observe and study the role of flowers, fruits and seeds in reproduction using any ICT tool.	
i. State ways to protect food and habitat through observation to promote a sense of belongingness.	4. Living Things and their Environment 4.1 Food and habitat (Scope: different ways to protect food and habitat).	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe and record different ways to protect food and habitat in the environment.	Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values The learners use the internet to explore additional information on different types of food and habitat in the environment.	

#### 9.1.2 Strand: Materials and their Properties

#### **Competency Based Standard**

By the end of Key Stage 1 (Class III), the learner should be able to:

- name some materials, sort them into groups, state their uses and properties to use different types of materials for right purposes in their daily life.
- investigate objects which undergo changes due to Physical Processes such as heating, cooling, squashing, bending, twisting, stretching, etc. to adapt to the changes happening in nature.

• classify everyday materials as pure and mixtures to acquire the skills of sorting things and to know the properties of substances.

## Class-wise Competency Class PP

By the end of class PP, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Grouping Materials

• name some materials based on observation to acquire the skills of naming different things around them.

#### 2. Materials and Change

• investigate different properties of materials to understand how materials behave in their natural state.

**Table 5.** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for materials and their properties, class PP

	Learning Objectives		Process/Essential Skills	
	(KSVA)	Core concepts	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and technology
i.	Identify some materials based on observation of different things around them to acquire the skills of naming them.	1. Grouping Materials 1.1 Name materials (Scope: name some materials e.g., rocks, wood, sticks, plastic, etc.)	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe and name things around them through field visits	Using Physical Tools The learners observe things around them to name different things
1.	Investigate different properties of materials around them through observation.	2. Materials and Change 2.1 Physical Processes (Scope: properties of materials [colours, sizes, shapes, etc.]	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners investigate different properties of materials around them.	Serving human values and influence value formation The learners compare different types of materials around them.

#### **Class-wise Competency**

#### Class I

*By the end of class I, the learner should be able to:* 

#### 1. Grouping Materials

• explore the similarities and differences of objects in the surrounding to use different types of materials for the right purposes in their daily life.

#### 2. Materials and Change

• name some Physical Processes that bring changes in objects based on observation to realize how changes happen around them.

**Table 6.** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for materials and their properties, Class I

		Core Concepts (Chapter/Topics/Themes)	Process/ Essential Skills	
Learning Obj (KSVA			Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i. Explore the similarities differences objects in the surrounding through observation	and of he g	2. Grouping Materials 1.1 Materials and properties (Scope: similarities and differences of objects in terms of hardness, colour, material composition, etc.).	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe and compare things around them.	Using physical tools The learners observe things around them to explore their similarities and differences
ii. Investigate Physical Pr that bring c in the object	ocesses changes	2. Materials and Change 2.1 Physical Processes (Scope: name some Physical Processes e.g., heating, cooling, twisting, etc.).	Planning and carrying out investigations The learners investigate some Physical Processes that bring changes in the objects.	Using physical tools The learners observe Physical Processes occurring around them to realize changes happening around them.

#### **Class II**

By the end of class II, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Grouping Materials

• sort different objects into groups based on properties to acquire skills of sorting things in their daily life.

#### 2. Materials and Change

• investigate the changes in materials due to physical forces to relate the implications of force on the materials in their daily life.

**Table 7.** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for materials and their properties, Class II

I		Process/l	Essential Skills
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topics/Themes)	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and technology
i. sort different objects around them into groups based on the properties.	1. Grouping Materials 1.1 Sorting materials (Scope: sort materials around them based on hardness, shininess, roughness, transparency, ability to float and so on)	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe and sort things around them.	Using physical tools The learners explore and observe things around them.
i. investigate the changes in materials due to physical forces.	2. Materials and Change 2.1 Changes in materials (Scope: changes in the material due to physical forces such as squashing, bending, twisting, and stretching)	Planning and carrying out investigations The learners investigate changes in materials due to physical forces.	Using physical tools The learners observe changes in different materials around them.

#### Class-wise Competency Class III

By the end of class III, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Grouping Materials

• investigate the uses of materials in the locality and its availability in nature for efficient and sustainable use.

#### 2. Materials and Change

• investigate the change in materials when heated or cooled to adapt to the changes happening in nature.

#### 3. Introduction to Mixtures

• classify everyday materials as pure and mixtures to acquire the skills of sorting things.

**Table 8.** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for materials and their properties, Class III

		Process/ E	<b>Essential Skills</b>
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topics/Themes)	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i. Identify the uses of materials in the locality and its availability in nature through field visit.	2. Grouping Materials 1.1 Materials and its use (Scope: sort locally available materials, list some naturally found materials, and group different rocks and soil based on colour, texture, hardness and so on)	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations The learners explore and identify uses of materials in their locality through field visit.	Promoting Socio- cultural, Economic, and Human Values The learners observe materials and their uses in the locality.
i. Investigate the change in materials when heated or cooled and compare with the videos from the internet.	2. Materials and Change 2.1 Changes in materials (Scope: changes in water and candle wax due to heating and cooling).	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations The learners investigate changes in materials due to heating and cooling.	Exploring digital resources  The learners compare the observation made in the investigation with the videos from the internet.
i. Classify everyday materials as pure substance and mixture.	3. Introduction to Mixture 3.1 Pure substance and mixture (Scope: classification of materials as pure substance [ e.g., water, salt, sugar, etc.] and mixtures [e.g., tea, coffee, dirty water])	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe and classify materials into pure substance and the mixture.	Using physical tools The learners collect different materials to classify them into pure substance and mixture

#### 9.2.1 Strand: Physical Processes

#### **Competency Based Standard**

By the end of Key stage 1 (Class III), the learner should be able to:

- investigate the effect of push and pull on an object and rigid body to recognise the significance of force in doing work.
- identify the sources of electricity, explore home electrical appliances, and describe safety measures for personal safety and wellbeing.
- identify different sources of light and sound in the local community and explain its effects to make appropriate use of it.
- identify the heavenly bodies and explain the causes of day and night based on the availability of the sun to understand different timing.

#### **Class-wise Competency**

#### Class PP

By the end of class PP, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Forces and Motion

• identify push and pull as a force from day-to-day activities.

#### 2. Electricity

• identify common electrical appliances at home to make safe and efficient use of it.

#### 3. Light and Sound

• identify different sources of light at home and the local community to make appropriate use of it.

#### 4. The Earth and Heavenly Bodies

• observe the heavenly bodies to learn their name.

**Table 9:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Physical Processes, class PP

Learning Objectives (KSVA)	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topics/Themes)	Process/ Essential Skills	
		Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i. Identify, push, and pull as a force through an investigation.	Forces and Motion 1.1 Push and pull (Scope: explore push and pull, e.g., pushing a chair, closing, and opening a door, pulling a desk, lifting a book, etc.).	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations The learners use different things around them to investigate push and pull.	Using physical tools The learners explore to recognise push and pull in everyday activity.

i. Name common	2. Electricity	Obtaining, Evaluating	Using physical tools
electrical appliances	2.1 Electrical appliances	and Communicating	The learners observe
available at home	(Scope: name common	Information	different electrical
through observation.	electrical appliances at	The learners observe	appliances around
	home).	different electrical	them.
	·	appliances at home and	
		name it.	
i. Identify different	3. Light and Sound	Obtaining, Evaluating	Using physical tools
sources of light at home	3.1 Sources of light	and Communicating	The learners observe
and their local	(Scope: list some sources of	Information	different sources of
community.	light found at home and their	The learners identify and	light around them.
	local community).	list different sources of	
		light.	
		-	
i.Name heavenly	4.The Earth and Heavenly	Obtaining, Evaluating	Using digital
bodies through	Bodies	and Communicating	resources
observation and	4.1 Heavenly bodies	Information	The learners use the
drawing inferences	(Scope: name some heavenly	The learners observe	internet to explore
from the internet.	bodies such as the sun, the	heavenly bodies to name	more on heavenly
	moon, and the stars).	them.	bodies.

#### Class I

By the end of class I, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Forces and Motion

• investigate everyday situations where force causes motion to use it effectively.

#### 2. Electricity

• identify common electrical appliances and state their uses to make safe and efficient use of it.

#### 3. Light and Sound

• identify different sources of sound around us to be aware of the connections to the activities in our daily life.

#### 4. The Earth and Heavenly Bodies

• explain the cause of day and night based on availability of sunlight.

**Table 10:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Physical Processes, class I

	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topics/Themes)	Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives (KSVA)		Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i. Investigate everyday situations where force causes motion.	1. Forces and Motion 1.1 Effect of force (Scope: explore where force causes motion).	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations The learners investigate everyday situations where force causes motion.	Using physical tools The learners use different things around them.

i. Identify common electrical appliances at home and state their uses.	2. Electricity 2.1 Electrical appliances and use (Scope: identify household electrical appliances and state their uses).	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe and identify different electrical appliances at home and state their uses.	Using physical tools The learners observe different electrical appliances around them.
i. Identify different sources of sound around them.	3. Light and Sound 3.1 Sources of sound (Scope: list different sources of sound)	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners identify different sources of sound and list them.	Using physical tools The learners observe different sources of sound around them.
i. Explain the cause of day and night based on availability of sunlight.	4.The Earth and Heavenly Bodies 4.1 Cause of day and night (Scope: Cause of day and night based of availability of sunlight)	Developing and using models  The learners explore the cause of day and night	Using physical tools Learners use digital resource for further exploration

#### **Class II**

By the end of class II, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Forces and Motion

• investigate the effects of pushes and pulls on rigid and non-rigid bodies for efficient use of force.

#### 2. Electricity

• explore safety measures in using electrical appliances to recognise safety measure in daily life.

#### 3. Light and sound

• explore the effect of light on the visibility of objects to realize the importance of light.

#### 4. The Earth and Heavenly Bodies

• explore the uses of the sun's energy to appreciate its importance in daily life.

**Table 11:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Physical Processes, class II

	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topics/Themes)	Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives (KSVA)		Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i. Investigate the effects of	1. Forces and Motion	Planning and Carrying	Using physical tools
push and pull on a body.	1.1 Effect of force	Out Investigations	The learners use different
	(Scope: explore the effects of	The learners investigate the	things around them.
	push and pull	effects of push and pull on a	
	[e.g., change in position,	body by carrying out simple	
	making objects to move	experiments.	
	or stop, change in shape,		
	and change in direction].		

ii. Explore safety measures	2. Electricity	Obtaining, Evaluating and	Using digital resources
while using electrical	2.1 Electrical appliances and	Communicating	The learners
appliances using	safety measures (Scope: list	Information	explore the digital
information from the	safety measures while using	The learners explore and list	resources to study the
internet.	electrical appliances at	safety measures related to	safety measures while
	homes).	electrical appliances at	using the electrical
		home.	appliances.
iii. Examine the effect of	3. Light and Sound	Obtaining, Evaluating and	Using physical tools
light on the visibility of	3.1 Effect of light	Communicating	The learners use materials
objects through an activity.	(Scope: the effect of light on	Information	around them to explore the
	visibility of objects. E.g., day	The learners design an	effect of light and use the
	and night).	activity to study the effect	internet to explore more.
		of light.	
iv. Explore the uses of sun	4.The Earth and Heavenly	Obtaining, Evaluating and	Exploring digital
energy in daily life.	Bodies	Communicating	resources
	4.1 Sun energy	Information	The learners use the
	(Scope: Uses of sun energy	The learner explores the	internet to explore the
	such as drying clothes,	uses of sun energy.	information.
	source of light, source of		
	heat, etc.).		

#### Class III

By the end of class III, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Forces and Motion

• investigate the effect of varying magnitude and direction of pushes and pulls on a body for efficient use of force in their everyday.

#### 2. Electricity

• explore different sources of electricity to recognize their uses in daily life.

#### 3. Light and Sound

• investigate the effect of different objects on light to recognize their suitability for different purposes.

#### 4. The Earth

• identify the features of day and night to relate to daily life patterns.

Table 11: Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Physical Processes, class III

		Process/Esse	ntial Skills
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	2		Society and Technology
i. Investigate the effect of varying magnitude and direction of push and pull on a body through activity.	1. Forces and motion 1.1 Effect of force (Scope: the effect of pushes and pulls of different magnitude and direction on a body).	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners design an activity to explore the effect of varying magnitude and direction of pushes and pulls on a body.	Using physical tools The learners use different things around them to learn the effect of pushes and pulls of different magnitude and direction on a body)
i. Explore different sources of electricity through observation and using the internet.	2. Electricity 2.1 Source of Electricity (Scope: explore different sources of electricity and list them).	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners explore different sources of electricity.	Exploring digital resources The learners use the internet to explore more on different sources of electricity.
i. Investigate the effect of transparent, translucent, and opaque objects on light through activity.	3. Light and sound 3.1 Materials and light (Scope: Concept and the transmission of light through transparent, translucent, and opaque objects)	Planning and carrying out investigations  The learners investigate different objects and its effect on the light.	Using physical tools The learners explore transparent, translucent, and opaque objects around them.
i. Explain the duration of day and night during summer and winter.	4.The Earth and Heavenly Bodies 4.1 Day and night (Scope: duration of day and night during summer and winter)	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information The learners observe and identify the features of day and night.	Exploring digital resources Learners use the internet to explore on the duration of day and night.

#### 9.2 Key Stage 2 (IV-VI)

#### 9.2.1 Strand: Life processes

#### **Competency Based Standard**

By the end of Key Stage 2 (Class VI), the learner should be able to:

- 1. study things in the surrounding to identify the variations among individuals based on their characteristics to acquire the skill of classification and recognise the diversity.
- 2. examine different habitats, the mode of adaptations in plants and animals and feeding relationships of organisms to analyse the interdependence of living things with their environment.
- 3. explain teeth and different life processes occurring in humans to understand their crucial roles in human survival.
- 4. investigate the necessary conditions required for the growth, transport of water and minerals, and reproduction in plants to recognize their importance in the continuity of life.

#### Class IV

By the end of class IV, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Classification and Variation.

classify things in the environment into living and non-living, and biodegradable and non-biodegradable to understand their characteristics.

#### 2. Living Things and their Environment

explore habitat, feeding habits and the adaptive features of plants and animals to identify the interdependence in nature.

#### 3. Human and Animal

explain nutrition and food groups, and structure and function of teeth to understand the importance of eating all food groups and maintaining oral hygiene.

#### 4. Green Plants

investigate the conditions required for the growth of plants, and identify parts of a flower to understand its role in reproduction.

**Table 13.** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Life processes, class IV

- was see see see see see	Coro Concento (Chanter/	Process/Esse	
Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/ Topics/Themes)	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and technology
<ul> <li>i. Identify the characteristics of living and non-living things.</li> <li>ii. Classify things in the surrounding into living and non-living things according to their characteristics.</li> <li>iii. Explain the significance of living and non-living things.</li> </ul>	1.1 Classification and Variation 1.1.1 Living and Non-Living Things (Scope: This topic focuses on what living and non-living things are and their characteristics with examples and their significance.)	Planning and Carrying out Investigations Investigate and observe things in the surrounding.	
i. Classify things in the surrounding into biodegradable and non-biodegradable things. ii.Investigate the role of microorganisms in decomposition of biodegradable waste by making a compost. iii.Identify the consequences of improper waste management and suggest ways to address the problem related to waste.	1.1.2 Biodegradable and Non-Biodegradable Things (Scope: This topic begins with the introduction of biodegradable and non-biodegradable things with examples. It also covers the role of microorganisms in decomposition and making compost, production of greenhouse gases due to improper waste management and the importance of managing waste.)	Analysing and Interpreting Data Analyse and interpret the data collected to classify things into biodegradable and non-biodegradable.	Using Physical Tools The learners examine biodegradable and nonbiodegradable things, using the materials available in the surrounding area.

iv.Explain that biodegradable and non-biodegradable waste contribute to production of greenhouse gases v.Describe the importance of managing waste.

Constructing Explanation and Designing Solution Using the concept of decomposition to prepare compost.

Resources
The learners explore information on compost preparation from the internet.

**Exploring Digital** 

i.Explore different types of habitat for plants and animals. ii.Describe the adaptive features of plants and animals. iii.Explore the effects of climate change on habitats (water, land, desert, forest, and snow)

### 1.2 Living things and their Environment

1.2.1 Animal and Plant Habitat

(Scope: This topic introduces habitat, types of habitats such as water, land, desert, forest, and snow. It also includes adaptive features of plants and animals.)

## Panning and carrying out investigations

The learners explore different habitats for plants and animals and investigate their adaptive features.

The learners analyse and

features for plants and

Analysing and Interpreting Data

animals

interpret adaptive

## Exploring digital resources

The learners use the surroundings and the internet to explore the habitats and the adaptive features of plants and animals.

## i. Explain producers, consumers and types of consumers.

- ii. Describe the feeding relationship of organisms in different habitat
- iii. Create food chains based on the organisms found in the locality.
- iv. Interpret the trophic levels of a food chain to understand the interdependence of living things.

## 1.2.2 Food Chains and Feeding Habits

(Scope: This topic begins with the introduction of producer, prey, predator, herbivore, carnivore and omnivore and their examples. It also discusses the trophic levels of a food chain [producer-primary consumer-secondary consumer-tertiary consumer].)

## Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

The learners explore and observe different feeding habits in the locality to classify organisms and study the food chain.

Obtaining, Evaluating, and

## Serving Human Values and Influence Value Formation

The learners study the local animals and their feeding relationship.

#### i. Explain nutrition.

- ii. Classify foods into food for activity, growth, and protection.
- iii. Explain the importance of eating foods from all food groups to maintain good health.

#### ion. f

(Scope: This topic begins with the introduction of nutrition and different food groups [food for activity, food for growth, food for protection]. It also highlights the importance of eating food from all food groups.)

1.3 Human and Animal

1.3.1 Nutrition

# The learners discuss and list all kinds of food and group them to learn their importance and their

Communicating

Information

functions from reliable resources.

## Developing and Using Models

The learners observe a picture of the teeth to compare with their teeth

## Serving Human Values and Influence Value Formation

The learners study all kinds of food in the locality and explore the eating habits in their family.

#### 1.3.2 Teeth

(Scope: This topic covers the types of teeth and their functions

### **Exploring Digital** Resources

The learners seek advice from elders and use the internet

#### Identify the different types of teeth and explain their functions.

ii. Explore the importance of maintaining oral hygiene.	as well as ways to maintain oral hygiene.)	and learn the functions and share them with the class.	to develop good oral hygiene.
i. Investigate the effect of light on the growth of a plant ii. Investigate the effect of air on the growth of a plant. iii. Investigate the effect of temperature, and water on the growth of a plant iv. Investigate the effect of water on the growth of a plant v. Explain the interdependence of various growth factors for healthy plant development.	1.4 Green Plants 1.4.1 Conditions for Growth  (Scope: This topic emphasises on the conditions such as light, air, temperature and water which are necessary for the growth of a plant.)	Planning and Carrying out Investigations The learners conduct an experiment to study the conditions required for the growth of plants.  Analysing and Interpreting Data Analyse and interpret the data collected to state necessary conditions required for proper growth of plants.	Resources The learners relate and validate experimental findings with the observation in the environment and information from the internet.
<ul> <li>i. Identify the basic parts of a flower using different flowers from the surroundings.</li> <li>ii. Explain a flower with the help of a well labelled diagram.</li> <li>iii. Explain the importance of flowers in a plant's life.</li> <li>iv. Explain the impact of climate change on flowering of plants.</li> <li>v. Explain the ways to reduce the impact of climate change on plants.</li> </ul>	1.4.2 Flower (Scope: This topic focuses on different parts of a flower such as pedicel, sepal, petal, filament, anther, stigma, style, and ovary. It also focuses on the impact of climate change on flowering and ways to mitigate it.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information The learners observe different parts of the flower and learn their names.	Using Physical Tools The learners collect flowers and study the parts.

#### Class V

By the end of class V, the learner should be able to:

- 1. Classification and Variation
  - explore variations among organisms and their traits to understand the significance of the existence of diversity in life forms.
- 2. Living Things and their Environment

explain the feeding relationships and interdependence of organisms to understand the impacts of human activities on their feeding relationship

#### 3. Human and Animal

explain different life processes (circulation, movement and reproduction), nutrients, and types of nutrients to recognize their roles in proper functioning of an organism.

#### 4. Green Plants

describe the functions of root, stem and different parts of flower to recognise their importance for the survival and continuity of plant life.

**Table 14:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Life processes, class V

	00	Process/Esse	ential Skills
Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and technology
	1.1Classification and Variation	Planning and Carrying out Investigations	Serving human values and influence value formation
<ul> <li>i. Explain variations in plants and animals.</li> <li>ii. Explore the variations in plants and animals based on their size, colour and shape.</li> <li>iii. Explain the significance of diversity of plants and animals in the ecosystem.</li> <li>iv. Explain how climate change affects the diversity of plants and animals with suggested measures to mitigate the effect.</li> </ul>	1.1.1 Variations  (Scope: This topic focuses on what variation is, and features of different plants and animals and significance of diversity of plants and animals. It also discusses on the impact of climate change on biodiversity and mitigation measures)	The learners observe and investigate humans, plants, and animals to study characteristics and variation.  Analysing and interpreting data  The learners then analyse and interpret data collected.	The learners observe organisms in their surroundings.
i. Construct a food web using organisms found in the locality.  ii. Interpret the interdependence among different organisms in the food web.  iii. Explain the impacts of human activities on the feeding relationships in	1.2 Living things and their Environment  1.2.1 Food Web  (Scope: This topic introduces what a food web is and discusses the interconnectedness of food chains to form a food web, impacts of human activities on their feeding relationship)	Planning and Carrying out Investigations  The learners investigate the food web and the impact of human activities on habitat through field visit.  Analysing and Interpreting Data  The learners then analyse and interpret the data collected to advocate community on conservation of the habitat of plants and animals.	Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values  The learners study the presence of endangered or threatened species in the locality.  Exploring Digital Resources  The learners explore different feeding relationships in the locality and construct a food chain

nature.

- i. Explain various human activities that cause climate change and pose a threat to habitat.
- ii. Discuss measures to conserve the habitat.iii. Justify that climate change influences the health of the environment.
- iv.Identify the threatened animals and plants in the locality.
- v.State the significance of saving the threatened animals and plants in the locality.
- Explain macronutrients and micronutrients in animals with examples.
- ii. Explain a balanced diet and state the importance of eating a balanced diet.
- ii. Construct a food guide pyramid to promote healthy eating habits.
- i. Discuss the impacts of consuming junk foods, tobacco, alcohol, and drugs on our health.
- ii. Discuss the causes, impacts and prevention of malnutrition based on undernutrition and overnutrition.
- iii. Calculate Body Mass Index(BMI) and explain the

#### 1.2.2 Threat to Habitat

(Scope: This topic begins with the study of the various human activities that cause climate change and destruction of habitats and measures to save habitats.

It includes threatened plants and animals and measures to save them.

#### 1.3 Human and Animal

#### 1.3.1 Nutrition

(Scope: The topic introduces food nutrients [macro and micro] which includes carbohydrates, proteins, fats, vitamins, minerals, and water with examples. It also deals with a balanced diet and food guide pyramid with significance for the body.)

#### 1.3.2 Healthy Habits

(Scope: This topic focuses on the impacts of consuming junk food, tobacco, alcohol, drugs on our health and lifestyle. It also discusses the causes, impacts and prevention of malnutrition [undernutrition and overnutrition] and calculation of Body Mass Index [BMI] and its significance.)

## Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

The learners gather the information on feeding relationships in the locality, draw a food web based on the feeding relationship observed and communicate the information to the class.

using suitable presentation software.

## Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

The learners gather and evaluate information to categorise the food they have seen into various food categories and communicate the information by designing a poster on the adverse effects of junk food.

## Serving Human Values and Influence Value Formation

The learners study all kinds of food in the locality and explore the eating habits in their family.

## **Exploring Digital** Resources

Design a poster on the negative impact of junk food using a suitable ICT tool.

## **Exploring Digital Resources**

The learners use the internet and other

significance of knowing their BMI to maintain good health. iv. Justify why a healthy eating habit is necessary for one's own health.

- i. Identify different parts of the circulatory system and explain their roles.
- ii. State the importance of circulation in humans.
- i. Identify different parts of the skeleton in the human body. ii. State the functions of the skull, rib cage, and backbone. iii. Explain the importance of the skeleton in our life. iv. Identify biceps and triceps of muscles and relate the functions of muscles to the important movement of the body.
- i. Explain fertilisation and reproduction in animals.
- ii. Explain the life cycle of an animal.
- iii. Explain the significance of reproduction in animals.
- i. Identify the parts of a plant using different plants found in the surroundings.
- ii. State the functions of roots in plants.

#### 1.3.3 Circulation

(Scope: This topic introduces circulation and deals with the function of the heart, arteries, veins, and their roles in blood circulation.)

#### 1.3.4 Movement

(Scope: This topic focuses on the functions of the skeleton, and the names and functions of different parts of the skeleton - skull, ribcage, backbone; and muscle - biceps, triceps.)

#### 1.3.5 Reproduction

(Scope: This topic begins with the introduction of fertilisation and reproduction and includes the different stages of a life cycle and importance of reproduction in continuity of life.)

#### 1.4 Green Plants

## 1.4.1 Water and Mineral Transport

(Scope: This topic deals with the parts of a plant, and general functions of root and stem.)

resources to gather information.

### Developing and Using Models

The learners develop a human circulatory system model using available materials to explain its various parts.

The learners design an arm model to explain the function and working of muscle.

## Constructing Explanation and Designing Solution

Learners study the life cycle of butterflies. They create a life-stage calendar for the butterfly. They observe, and draw, examine their pupa, and compare with that of the emergent butterflies. They draw the complete lifecycle of the butterfly.

## Planning and Carrying out Investigations

The learners carry out an activity to explain the functions of roots and stem.

### Exploring Digital Resources

The learners use the internet and other resources to gather information.

iii. State the functions of the stem in plants. iv. Explain the importance of		Analysing and Interpreting Data The learners analyse and	Using the Physical Tools  The learners use plants from the locality to study
root and stem in the growth of a plant.		interpret the collected data.	the role of roots and stem in transporting water and minerals.
i. Explain the primary functions of different parts of a flower using a flower. ii. Explain calyx and corolla. iii. Explain the importance of flowers in plants.	1.4.2 Reproduction (Scope: This topic focuses on functions of different parts of a flower. It also introduces the terminologies such as calyx and corolla.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  The learners explore different parts of a flower and evaluate by observing and dissecting the flower.	Using the Physical Tools  The learners collect different flowers from the locality and compare the parts.

#### Class VI

By the end of class VI, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Classification and Variation

classify plants and animals into distinct groups according to their characteristics to foster an appreciation for the diversity of life in nature.

#### 2. Living things and their Environment

analyse the trophic levels of the ecological pyramid and their roles in maintaining the ecological equilibrium to understand the flow of energy in the ecosystem.

#### 3. Human and Animal

explore nutrition by age and gender, puberty, and different life processes (double circulation, reproduction) to relate their importance in proper growth and functioning of a body.

#### 4. Green Plants

explain nutrients and different life processes (photosynthesis, and reproduction) in plants to understand their significance in growth and continuity of plant life.

**Table 15:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Life processes, class VI

	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives		Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
	1.1 Classification and Variation	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating	Exploring Digital Resources
i. Explore the characteristics of vertebrates and invertebrates. ii. Classify different animals into vertebrates and invertebrates based on their characteristics. iii. Examine the characteristics of different animals found in the locality.	1.1.1 Classification of Animals  (Scope: This topic introduces the classification of animals into vertebrates and invertebrates, and into five classes [reptiles, fish, amphibians, birds,	Information  Learners collect and analyse knowledge through observation in order to identify animals and plants into five	The learners use the internet to learn more about different classes of animals and plants.

iv. Classify animals into different groups (reptiles, fish, amphibians, birds, and mammals) based on their characteristics.v. Identify the differences and

- v. Identify the differences and similarities in animals within the same group.
- i. Examine the characteristics of different plants found in the locality.
- ii. Classify different Plants into different groups (mesophytes, hydrophytes, xerophytes, epiphytes, and lithophytes) according to their characteristics. iii. Identify the differences and similarities in plants within the same group.

mammals] based on their characteristics with examples.)

## 1.1.2 Classification of Plants

(Scope: This topic introduces the classification of plants into five classes [mesophytes, hydrophytes, xerophytes, epiphytes, and lithophytes] based on their characteristics with examples.) classes each and list their characteristics.

- i. Explain the trophic level of the ecological pyramid using examples from the locality.
- ii. Examine the impact of climate change on the trophic levels in the food chain .
- iii. Explore various ecological pyramids and trophic levels.
- iv. Rationalise the significance of energy flow in maintaining the ecological equilibrium in the ecosystem.

## 1.2 Living Things and their Environment

## 1.2.1 Feeding and Relationships

(Scope: This topic introduces the trophic levels (producer-primary consumer-secondary consumer-tertiary consumer-quaternary consumer) and explains the significance of each level to balance the ecosystem. It also includes the ecological pyramids: pyramid of numbers, pyramid of biomass and pyramid of energy with examples.)

## Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Obtain information on food chain pyramids and pyramids of numbers by using the internet or reading books to explain the concept.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

The learners observe different food chains in the locality and use information gathered from the internet to learn and construct food chain pyramids and pyramids of numbers.

#### Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values

The learners gather information from the locality and other available resources to study significance of energy flow in maintaining ecological equilibrium.

- i. Discuss the nutritional requirements of people in different age groups and gender.
- ii. Explore the nutritional label and shelf life of processed food to understand the nutritional values.
- iii. Relate our eating habits to physical, mental, emotional, and social well-being.

- i. Explain the chambers of heart with the help of a labelled diagram.
- ii. Explain double circulation with the help of a diagram.
- iii. Explain the significance of double circulation in the human body.
- i.List down the physical and emotional changes occurring during puberty.
  ii.List down ways to cope with physical and emotional changes.
  iii.Advocate on good touch and bad touch to create a safe social environment and living.

#### 1.3 Human and Animal

#### 1.3.1 Nutrition

(Scope: This topic deals with the dietary requirements of people of different age groups and gender. It also includes how to read the nutrition label and shelf life of foods in the market to be aware of healthy eating habits.)

#### 1.3.2 Double Circulation

(Scope: This topic introduces four chambers of heart, double circulation (pulmonary circulation and systemic circulation), and includes the directional flow of oxygenated blood and deoxygenated blood)

#### 1.3.3 Puberty

(Scope: This topic introduces puberty, the physical and emotional changes that occur in males and females and ways to cope with the changes. It also includes the attributes of good touch and bad touch.)

## **Constructing Explanation** and Designing Solution

The learner's design a food guide pyramid to explain the importance of a balanced diet and dietary requirement based on age and gender.

## Developing and Using model

The learners design a model to show double circulation.

## Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

Information

The learners gather and evaluate information about the skeleton and muscles by using the model of a skeleton and chart on muscle.

The learners create a video on good and bad touch.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

The learners compare their dietary habits of friends in the class with the food guide pyramid that they have designed.

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

The learners watch a video on human blood circulation.

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

The learners watch a video on the function of the skeleton and muscles.

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

The learners explore the digital resources for further information on puberty, good touch and bad touch and create a video using a suitable ICT tool on good and bad touch.

iv. Explain primary nutrients and its significance in plants.

- i. Identify the roles of primary nutrients in plants.
- ii. Analyse the deficiency symptoms and effects of primary nutrients on the health of plants through observation.
- i. Explain the role of chlorophyll in photosynthesis.
- ii. Examine the presence of chlorophyll in leaves and describe photosynthesis using the essential elements required for this biological process.
- iii. Justify the importance of photosynthesis for the survival of organisms.
- i. Explain pollination and its significance in plants.
- ii. Identify the agents of pollination and the characteristics of flowers for pollination.
- iii. Explain the formation of seeds
- iv. Identify the agents for seed dispersal.
- v. Explain the term germination and the importance of seed in plants..
- vi. Investigate germination and the factors affecting it.

#### 1.4 Green Plants

#### 1.4.1 Nutrition

(Scope: This topic introduces the primary nutrients-Nitrogen, Phosphorus, and Potassium [NPK] and their roles and deficiency symptoms in plants.)

#### 1.4.2 Photosynthesis

(Scope: This topic begins with the introduction of chlorophyll, photosynthesis, and its equation [word and chemical] and significance.)

#### 1.4.3 Reproduction

(Scope: This topic begins with the concept of pollination, pollinating agents [wind, water and animals] and the characteristics of flowers to be pollinated. It also includes the formation, dispersal, and germination of seeds.)

## Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Explore or use any media to obtain information on the role of NPK in the growth of a plant.

## Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Refer reliable resources to study the process of photosynthesis, importance of photosynthesis and communicate the information to others using drawings that provide detail about scientific ideas.

## Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Use any multimedia to observe the agent and characteristics of flowers for pollination, and communicate the information to others.

## Planning and Carrying out Investigations

Investigate conditions required for germination of seed through an activity.

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

The learners observe different plants in the environment to study the deficiency symptoms of NPK; and watch the video on photosynthesis.

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

The learners observe different flowering plants and seeds dispersal in the locality, and use the internet to explore more information.

vii. Explain the impacts of climate	Analysing and	
change on germination.	Interpreting Data	
	Analyse and interpret the data collected to describe the conditions required for	
	germination of seed.	

#### 9.2.2 Strand: Materials and their Properties

#### **Competency Based Standard**

By the end of Key Stage 2 (Class VI), the learner should be able to:

- 1. classify different materials based on the physical and chemical properties to develop the skills of sorting and understanding the nature of substance for various uses in daily life.
- 2. explain physical processes (heating and cooling), types of mixtures, and physical and chemical changes to understand their effects in nature.
- 3. explore scientific and local practices of separating mixtures based on the characteristics of their components, and relate these practices in their everyday life.

#### **Class-wise Competency**

#### **Class IV**

*By the end of class IV, the learner should be able to:* 

#### 1. Classifying Materials

investigate the transmission of light through materials and state of matter to understand their application in daily life.

#### 2. Materials and Change

investigate the physical process (heating and cooling) and types of mixtures to understand the importance of physical processes in daily life.

#### 3. Separating Mixtures

demonstrate various methods of separation of mixtures (sedimentation, decantation, and filtration) to illustrate their applications in everyday scenarios.

Table 16: Learning objectives and process/essential skills materials and their properties, class IV

Table 10: Learning obje	ctives and process/essenti	ial skills materials and their properties, class IV  Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Scientific methods and	
	(Chapter/Topic/Therne)	Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
<ul> <li>i. Explore various materials in the surrounding to study the transmission of light through it.</li> <li>ii. Classify the materials in the surroundings into transparent, translucent, and opaque objects based on the transmission of light.</li> <li>iii. Explore the use of transparent, translucent, and opaque objects in daily life.</li> <li>i. Explain matter and classify the states of matter.</li> <li>ii. Verify that all three states of matter have mass.</li> <li>iii. Investigate the shape and volume of three states of matter.</li> </ul>	2.1.1 Materials in Our Surroundings  (Scope: This topic begins by observing the things in the surrounding and sorting them into transparent, translucent, opaque, etc.)  2.1.2 States of Matter  (Scope: This topic begins with understanding the characteristics of matter through investigation, its states [solid, liquid, gas, and plasma] and their characteristics [mass, volume and shape].)	Investigations  The learners-observe and classify different things around them based on different properties, and investigate the properties of different states of matter.  Planning and Carrying out Investigate different things in the surrounding to classify them based on material transparency; design an experiment to prove that solid, liquid and gas are matters; investigate the properties (volume and shape) of different states of matter.  Analysing and Interpreting Data  Use observation data to classify the things. Analyse the data from experiments to construct the concept of matter. Analyse the properties to differentiate the three states of matter.	Using Physical Tools  The learners collect different things around them to study their properties.  Exploring Digital Resources  Browse relevant sources to gather information on transparency of materials, the states of matter based on volume and shape.
<ul> <li>i. Explore the process of heating and cooling.</li> <li>ii. Investigate the effects of heating and cooling on materials.</li> <li>ii. Explain the importance of heating and cooling in daily life.</li> </ul>	2.2 Materials and Change  2.2.1 Heating and Cooling  (Scope: This topic introduces the learner to the processes of heating and cooling which results in melting and freezing.)	Planning and Carrying out Investigations  The learners investigate the effects of heating and cooling on the properties of substances.  Planning and Carrying out Investigations	Using Physical Tools  The learners use different things available locally and other information to learn the concepts.

purifying muddy water to make

iii. Justify that safe drinking water

is important for people.

iv. Relate climate change with

occurrence of waterborne

it drinkable.

diseases.

#### Science (PP-VIII) Science Curriculum Framework (PP-XII) Observe the effect of heating and cooling on substances. 2.2.2 Materials in Mixtures **Using Physical Tools Analysing and Interpreting Data** (Scope: This topic focuses on i. Explain pure substances and May use apparatus from investigating pure mixtures with examples. the laboratory or Develop a hypothesis, Analyse, substances, soluble and ii. Classify the mixtures into improvise to carry out and interpret the data collected insoluble substances. Also solid-solid, solid-liquid, and investigation from the investigation. mixtures and their types liquid-liquid mixture with [solid-solid, solid-liquid, and **Engaging in Argument from** examples. liquid-liquid mixture]) **Evidence** iii. Distinguish between soluble and insoluble substances using Discuss various mixtures such as simple experiments. curry, tea, muddy water, orange iv. Relate the importance of juice, etc.to categories them into mixtures and solutions in daily different types. life. 2.3 Separating Mixtures **Planning and Carrying out Using Physical Tools Investigations** 2.3.1 Methods of May use apparatus from i Explain the process of The learners investigate different Separation the laboratory or sedimentation, decantation, ways of separating mixtures. improvise to carry out and filtration. (Scope: This topic begins experiments. with introducing what ii.. Demonstrate separation of separation is, and different insoluble solid from the techniques of separating solution by sedimentation, mixtures such as decantation, and filtration. [sedimentation, decantation, and filtration] iii.Explain the application of for separating insoluble sedimentation, decantation, and solid from the solution.) filtration in everyday life. **Engaging in Argument from** 2.3.2 Making Water Safe **Promoting Socio-Evidence** for Drinking cultural, Economic, and i. Explain ways to make water safe Discuss with evidence why **Human Values** (Scope: This topic for drinking. unclean water is not safe for incorporates ways to make May visit nearby water drinking. And what would happen water safe and clean for ii. Design a simple filter for

human consumption.)

if we drink unclean water.

**Planning and Carrying out** 

Design a poster to protect and promote clean drinking water

**Investigations** 

sources.

sources to protect and

promote clean drinking

water and make water

safe for drinking by

filtration and boiling.

#### Class V

*By the end of class V, the learner should be able to:* 

#### 1. Classifying Materials

classify common substances into elements and compounds based on their atomic composition to understand their applications in daily life.

#### 2. Materials and Change

explore the properties of matter, various changes, and the interconversions occurring in and around oneself to understand their effects in nature.

#### 3. Separating Mixtures

explore the separation techniques for separating solid – solid mixtures according to their characteristics to purify the mixtures for appropriate use in everyday situations.

Table 17: Learning objectives and process/essential skills for materials and their properties, class V

	Table 17: Learning objectives and process/essential skills for materials and their properties, class V				
		Core Concepts (Chapter,	Process/Essential Skills		
	Learning Objectives	Topic/Theme)	Scientific methods and Engineering	Society and Technology	
i.	Explain atoms, elements, and compounds with examples. Classify substances found in the locality into elements and compounds to understand their significance	2.1 Classifying Materials  2.1.1 Element and Compound  (Scope: This topic begins with an introduction of atoms, and classification of substances into elements and compounds based on the types of atoms present in them.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Observe and classify different substances into elements and compounds.	Exploring Digital Resources  The learners observe the substances around them to learn.  Exploring Digital Resources  May browse relevant sources to gather information to validate the classification of substances done.	
invo ma ii.Ir me eva and	entify various processes olved in interconversion of tter. evestigate the process of lting, freezing, poration, condensation, sublimation using periments.	2.2 Materials and Change  2.2.1 Matter  (Scope: This topic deals with matter and its interconversion through the processes of melting, freezing, evaporation, condensation, sublimation,	Planning and Carrying out Investigations  Observe and investigate the different processes that bring changes in the states of matter. Investigate properties of matters using available resources.	Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values  Observe different natural phenomena happening in the surrounding and identify the processes of change and their properties.	

iii.Explain the properties of solid, liquid, and gas based on particle arrangement iv.Explore the effects of the interconversion of matter in nature.

and deposition. In addition, it explains the characteristics of three states of matter based on the arrangement of particles in them.) Explore and classify things in the surrounding into natural and man-made things, and investigate and verify various physical changes happening around them.

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Use digital resources to obtain relevant information to differentiate the three states of matter and to explain the physical change.

#### 2.2.2 Physical Changes

(Scope: This topic covers what natural and artificial changes are with their examples. It also includes what is physical change, condition of physical change and its properties such as reversible and irreversible physical change.

Analyse and interpret the data collected

**Analysing and Interpreting** 

Data

i.Investigate physical change based on its physical properties. ii.Investigate conditions of physical change iii.Identify natural and artificial changes in the

locality.
iv.Explain the significance of different types of change in everyday lives.

#### 2.3 Separating Mixtures

## 2.3.1 Methods of Separation

(Scope: This topic emphasises on separating solid-solid mixtures by using methods such as [hand-picking, sieving, winnowing, threshing and magnetic separation ]based on the characteristics of the components of the mixture.)

The learners verify the applicability of methods in separating various mixtures.

## Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Carry out experiments to learn the process and methods of separation.

## Engaging in Arguments from Evidence

Discuss the applicability of different methods in separating various mixtures in the daily world.

#### Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values

May explore traditional ways of separating mixtures (threshing and winnowing) though field visits.

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

May use relevant digital resources to supplement the learning derived from experimentation and field visit.

 Identify methods for separating solid-solid mixture based on the characteristics of constituents.

- ii. Demonstrate the methods of separating solid-solid mixtures.
- iii. Explain the importance of separating mixture and separation techniques.

#### Class-wise Competency Class VI

By the end of class VI, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Classifying Materials

study symbols and molecular formulae of elements and compounds, and categorise acids and bases, to understand their uses in daily situations.

#### 2. Materials and Change

examine the features of chemical changes, as well as distinction between hard water and soft water inorder to discern their significance within the natural environment.

#### 3. Separating Mixtures

examine the concept of solutions, liquid-liquid mixtures and techniques of separating them according to their characteristics for appropriate use in daily life.

Table 18: Learning objectives and process/essential skills for materials and their properties, class VI

Table 10. Learning	Core Concepts (Chapter/	Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives	Topic/Theme)	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i. Explain elements, compounds and molecular formulae with examples.  ii. Identify elements and compounds using atomic symbols and molecular formulae.  iii. Develop a model of simple molecules and describe their atomic composition.	2.1 Classifying Materials  2.1.1 Elements and Compounds  (Scope: This topic consists of names and symbols of common elements such as carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, iron, gold, silver, copper, magnesium, lead, zinc, aluminium, sodium, chlorine, iodine, fluorine, etc. In addition, students explore the concept of molecules and the names and chemical formulae of common elements and compounds [C, O <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub> , CO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub> O, NaCl, and C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>22</sub> O <sub>11</sub> etc.]. It also includes differences between atomic symbols and molecular formulae.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Use different relevant sources to explore the names and symbols of elements and molecule formation.  Planning and Carrying out Investigate acidic and basic nature of substances using different indicators.  Developing and using Models  Use locally available material to develop models of simple molecules.	Exploring Digital Resources  The learners explore and learn to name elements and molecules using the internet, and use ready- made and locality available indicators.  Explore the names and symbols of elements from relevant digital resources.  Using Physical Tools  Explore and use ready- made and locality available indicators

#### **Constructing explanations** and designing solutions Use the model of simple molecules from science laboratories or the model developed (improvised) to explain the formation of molecules. 2.1.2 Acids and Bases (Scope: This topic introduces acid Explore acid and base Use different locally and bases with its properties based on their available materials to such as taste and pH. properties. **Carrying out STEM** prepare indicators to Furthermore, the students test Classify substances into ii. **Activities** determine whether the acid and base using different acids and bases using given substance is acid or May use a virtual lab indicators like litmus, universal different indicators. base. indicator, methyl orange, and simulation to study the iii. **Prepare indicators** phenolphthalein.) colour change in **Analysing and** using the locally indicators to determine **Interpreting Data** available materials to whether the substance test acid and base. Observe the colour change is acid or base. Explain the importance iv. in the indicator and of acid and base in daily determine the nature of life. substance (acid or base) 2.2 Materials and Change Obtaining, Evaluating, and **Promoting Socio-**Communicating cultural, Economic, and Explain chemical i. 2.2.1 Chemical Change **Human Values** change with examples. Information (Scope: This topic will cover the Observe chemical ii. Investigate the concept of chemical change, its Refer grade-appropriate changes happening in characteristics of a properties, and its significance.) texts or digital media to the environment, and chemical change. obtain scientific use available materials iii. Justify the significance information about to carry out the activity. of chemical changes in chemical change, and soft everyday situations. water and hard water. **Exploring Digital** Resources **Planning and Carrying Out** 2.2.2 Hard water and soft Use relevant digital **Investigations** water sources to obtain Explore and investigate Explore the (Scope: This topic covers the i. information on various chemical changes concept of soft water and hard characteristics of soft chemical changes and taking place in nature. water with their distinctive water and hard water. hard water. characteristics followed by a ii. Carry out an process to remove hardness of experiment to remove water through distillation and the hardness of water.

iii.	Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of hard water and soft water.	boiling. Also study the advantages and disadvantages of hard water and soft water.)	Explore and investigate the characteristics and methods of removal of hardness in water.  Design experiments and investigate characteristics of a chemical change.  Analysing and Interpreting Data  Analyse the observation data to determine the characteristics of chemical change and to explain different ways to remove hardness of water.  Engaging in argument from evidence  Argue with scientific justification the characteristics of a chemical change and its significance in daily lives.  Construct an argument to justify whether the hard water is beneficial to us or	
			water is beneficial to us or not.	
		2.3 Separating Mixtures	Obtaining, Evaluating, and	Exploring Digital
		2.3.1 Mixtures in Liquids	Communicating Information	Resources  Use relevant digital
i.	Explain solute, solvent, solution and solubility with examples. Classify liquid-liquid mixtures into miscible and immiscible liquids based on their solubility.	(Scope: Mixtures in liquids focus on the concept of solute, solvent, solution and solubility.  Additionally, this topic includes the exploration of soluble solids and separation using the process of evaporation and distillation, immiscible and miscible liquids, and ways of separating these types of mixtures [using separating funnel for immiscible	Refer grade-appropriate texts and/or digital media to obtain scientific information on mixture and the mixture separation method.	sources to obtain information on mixture and the methods of separating mixtures.

iii. Demonstrate the	liquids and distillation for	Planning and Carrying Out	Promoting Socio-
methods of separating	miscible liquids].)	Investigations	cultural, Economic, and
soluble solid from		Investigate different	Human Values
solution, and miscible		methods of separating	May explore different
and immiscible liquid		mixtures in liquids.	traditional methods of
iv. Justify the importance of separating liquid mixtures in real life situations.		Analysing and interpreting data  Observe and analyse the different mixtures in everyday life to determine the separation method.	separation of mixture.

#### 9.2.3 Strand: Physical Processes

#### **Competency Based Standard**

By the end of Key stage 2 (Class VI), the learner should be able to:

- 1. carry out experiments to understand force and density to recognise their effect in daily life.
- 2. investigate the forms of energy and their transformation to understand the law of conservation of energy, and relate their significance in daily activities.
- 3. explore the sources of electricity and explain the generation of electricity, circuits, and properties of magnets, and recognize their uses in our daily life.
- 4. examine the sources, properties of light and sound, composition of light to understand their applications.
- 5. explore the movement of the Earth, lunar phases and eclipses to comprehend the cycles of day and night, changes in season and their correlation with culture and traditional beliefs that influences daily life patterns in societies.

#### **Class-wise Competency**

#### Class IV

*By the end of class IV, the learner should be able to:* 

#### 1. Forces and Motion

investigate the effects of forces and floating and sinking phenomena, to comprehend the impact of both force and density.

#### 2. Energy

explain various forms of energy, their use and ways to save energy to use it efficiently in daily life

#### 3. Electricity and Magnetism

explore the sources of electricity, components of simple circuits and its construction, properties of magnets and magnetic substances to understand their applications in society.

#### 4. Light and Sound

explore the concept of light and sound and their sources and properties to understand the significance in daily life

#### 5. The Earth and Beyond

explore the shape and movement of the Earth to understand their effects on the earth and life of people.

**Table 19:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Physical Processes, class IV

Table 19: Learning obje	ciives ana process/esseniiai si	ills for Physical Processes, class IV		
	Core Concepts Process/		/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives	(Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
<ul> <li>i. Explain force and motion.</li> <li>ii. Explore the types of force with examples.</li> <li>iii. Investigate the effects of force.</li> <li>iv. Explain the significance of force in everyday life.</li> </ul>	3.1 Forces and motion 3.1.1 Types of Forces.  (Scope: This topic begins with the introduction of the concept of force and motion and types of forces [contact and non-contact forces]. The contact force includes push and pull, and the noncontact force includes gravitational and magnetic forces. It also discusses the effects of force.)	Planning and Carrying out Investigation  The learners investigate different types of forces involved in daily activities	Exploring Digital Resources Use digital resources to obtain more information on forces and its impact.	
<ul> <li>i. Explain density of a substance.</li> <li>ii. Investigate the density of different solids in liquid.</li> <li>iii. Justify the effects of density to demonstrate the understanding of floating and sinking.</li> </ul>	3.1.2 Floating and Sinking (Scope: This topic introduces the concept of floating and sinking based on the density of an object in relation to a liquid.)	Analysing and Interpreting Data The learners analyse and interpret the data to identify objects based on their densities.	Exploring Digital Resources  May browse a video of objects with different densities showing floating and sinking nature.	
<ul> <li>i. Explain energy.</li> <li>ii. Explore various forms of energy with examples.</li> <li>iii. Investigate the use of energy in daily activities.</li> <li>iv. Suggest ways to save energy.</li> </ul>	3.2 Energy 3.2.1 Forms of energy (Scope: This topic introduces energy, forms of energy and ways to save energy)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Observe and gather information from the surrounding to state the forms of energy	Exploring Digital Resources  May browse relevant sources to gather information on saving energy.	

		and share with the class.  Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information.  Gather and evaluate information on how energy can be saved from reliable sources.	
<ul> <li>i. Identify different sources of electricity.</li> <li>ii. Explain the roles of natural resources to produce electricity.</li> <li>iii. Discuss the importance of electricity for a healthy lifestyle.</li> </ul>	3.3. Electricity and Magnetism  3.3.1 Sources of Electricity (Scope: This topic includes the sources of electricity such as battery, wind, water and solar. It also deals with the importance of electricity for a healthy lifestyle.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Observe and list the electricity generating methods practised in the country and share the information to the class.	Using Physical Tools  Use an ammeter to determine the flow of current in a circuit.  Exploring Digital Resources  May browse relevant sources to gather information on sources of electricity.
<ul><li>i. Explain the electrical circuit.</li><li>ii. Construct a simple electric circuit to demonstrate the flow of electricity.</li></ul>	3.3.2 Circuits  (Scope: This topic consists of the concept of a circuit and its components. It further includes the construction of simple circuits to demonstrate the flow of electricity.)	Developing and Using Models  Design a simple circuit to study the flow of electricity.  Obtaining, Evaluating,	
<ul> <li>i. Explore magnets, magnetic and non - magnetic substances.</li> <li>ii. Identify home appliances that use magnets.</li> </ul>	3.3.3 Magnet  (Scope: This topic deals with what magnet is, magnetic and non-magnetic materials, and examples of things that use magnets.)	and Communicating Information  Collect information on magnetic and non-magnetic properties and communicate the results.	Exploring Digital Resources  May browse relevant sources to gather more information on attracting property of objects.

		3.4. Light and Sound	Obtaining, Evaluating,	The learners use
ii.	Explain light as a form of energy. Identify different sources and primary sources of light. Explain the importance of light.	3.4.1 Sources of Light  (Scope: This topic begins with light as a form of energy that helps us see, sources of light, the primary source of light, and explains the importance of light.)	and Communicating Information Observe and list the gathered information on the sources of light and sound.	materials around them and the internet to gather more information on the concept.
ii.	Explore the properties of light. Investigate the properties of light to understand its nature. Explain the formation of shadows.	3.4.2 Properties of Light  (Scope: This topic deals with properties of light and formation of shadow)		
ii.	Explain sound as a form of energy. Investigate how sound is produced. Explain the importance of sound in people's life.	3.4.3 Sound  (Scope: This topic begins with sound as a form of energy and production of sound through vibration.)	Planning and Carrying out Investigations  Design various experiments to study the properties of light.	Exploring Digital Resources  Using digital resources to gather more information on the sources of light and sound along with their properties.
ii. iii.	Explain the shape of the Earth.  Demonstrate rotation and its effect on the Earth.  Demonstrate the revolution and its effects on the Earth.  Explain the importance of the movement of Earth in our daily life.	3.5 The Earth and Beyond 3.5.1 Our Earth (Scope: This topic includes the shape of the earth, rotation and revolution of the earth and their effects.)	Planning and Carrying out Investigations.  The learner designs a model to investigate the effect of rotation and revolution of the Earth.	Digital Resources.  The learners use the internet to explore more information on the effect of rotation and revolutions of the Earth.

#### Class V

*By the end of class V, the learner should be able to:* 

#### 1. Forces and Motion

investigate frictional force, ways to enhance or reduce it, and compare the density of liquids to understand the effect of both frictional force and densities in daily activities.

#### 2. Energy

examine various forms of energy transformations and relate the law of conservation of mass based on energy transformation to recognize the significance of energy changes in everyday life.

#### 3. Electricity and Magnetism

explain circuits, conductor, insulator, magnetic poles, generation of electricity from renewable sources and construct a series circuit to understand their uses in different appliances.

#### 4. Light and Sound

investigate the composition and reflection of light and production of sound from musical instruments to understand the nature of light and sound.

#### 5. The Earth and Beyond

explore the lunar phases and lunar cycle to understand the scientific facts and local beliefs.

**Table 20:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Physical Processes, class V

Tunio Zov Zour inng on jo	ctives and process/essential s	Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and technology	
<ul> <li>i. Explain frictional force.</li> <li>ii. Suggest ways to increase or decrease the frictional force.</li> <li>iii. Investigate the effects of frictional force.</li> <li>i. Explain density of a liquid.</li> <li>ii. Design and carryout simple experiments to compare the density of different liquids.</li> </ul>	3.1 Force and Motion 3.1.1 Frictional Force (Scope: This topic begins by introducing what friction is, then explores effects of frictional force and its application. It also deals with methods on how to increase and decrease friction.)  3.1.2 Floating and Sinking (Scope: This topic begins by explaining what density is and compares density of different liquids.)	The learners investigate the effects of frictional forces, design an activity to investigate the properties of liquids with different densities.  Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions  Observe the surrounding and list a few objects in the surrounding (must include both static and dynamic objects). Explain how frictional forces acting on each object could be changed with assistance from PhET simulation.  Analysing and Interpreting Data  Observe the property of different types of liquid in water and analyse the	Exploring Digital Resources  Use PhET simulation to understand more on ways to increase and decrease friction.	

affe	analyse how densities of liquids ct the floating and sinking ong the liquids.		reason for its floating or sinking characteristic.	
i. ii. iii.	Explore various forms of energy transformation. Explain the law of conservation of energy based on the transformation of energy. Justify the importance of transformation of energy in everyday situations. Analyze how transformation of energy can cause climate change.	3.2 Energy 3.2.1 Forms and transformation of energy (Scope: This topic deals with forms and transformation of energy to explain the law of conservation of energy, importance of energy transformation.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Explore and use a variety of examples from the locality to describe various transformations of energy that take place in daily life.	Exploring Digital Resource Use digital resources to gather more information on energy transformation.
i. ii. iii. iv.	Explain the generation of electricity using hydropower. Explain the generation of electricity using solar energy. Explain the generation of electricity using wind energy. Explain the transportation of electricity from the source to consumers.  Justify hydropower, solar and wind energy as clean energy sources.	3.3 Electricity and Magnetism 3.3.1 Generating Electricity (Scope: This topic introduces the process of generating electricity using hydropower, solar and wind energy, its transportation to our homes and its significance.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Interview a community and report on the sources of electricity the community uses or is aware of.	The learners use available materials in the locality and the internet to explore and investigate the concepts.  Promoting Sociocultural, Economic, and Human Values  Gather information on the significance of generating electricity and its sustainable use.
ider ii. D ope	enduct an experiment to ntify conductor and insulator.  emonstrate the construction of and closed circuits using lable materials.	3.3.2 Circuits  (Scope: This topic covers the concept of conductors and insulators, differences between open and closed circuits, construction of series circuits and safety measures.)	Developing and Using Models  Construct a model that depicts the functions of different parts of a circuit. Incorporate locally available materials (may replace the switch) to complete the circuit and	

	T		
iii. Construct a series circuit using		determine if the used	
available materials to determine its		material is a conductor or	
characteristics.		an insulator.	
iv. Suggest safety measures of using			
electricity safely.			Exploring Digital
electricity salely.		Engaging in Argument	Resources
	3.3.3 Magnet	from Evidence	
	(Scope: This topic focuses on	Interpret the magnetic	May browse relevant
i. Explore the magnetic poles using	attraction and repulsion of	Interpret the magnetic	sources to gather
bar magnets to identify its poles.	magnets based on their	properties of some of the	information on earth as
ii. Conduct an experiment to prove		locally available objects	the biggest magnet and
that unlike poles attract each other	polarity.)	based on its materials.	its magnetic properties.
and like poles repel each other.			
		al la la	
	3.4 Light and Sound	Planning and Carrying out	Exploring Digital
	3.4.1 Properties of Light	Investigations	Resources
		Execute Newton's Disc	Use reliable sources to
i. Explore the composition of white	(Scope: This topic begins	Experiment and analyse	obtain more information
light using prisms and Newton's	with composition of white	the phenomena observed	on the concepts.
disc.	light (VIBGYOR) , [Newton's	'	'
ii. Explore and list some properties	disc, light through prism,]		
of light and investigate reflection of	and some properties		
light from even and uneven	[reflection from even and		
surfaces.	uneven surfaces].)		
surfaces.			
	3.4.2 Sound		
		Constructing Explanation	
i. Describe the production of	(Scope: musical sound,		
sound using different musical	concept of volume and pitch	and Designing Solutions	
instruments.	through activity, activity on	Draw conclusions based on	
	musical instruments	the significance of sound in	
ii. Construct a simple musical	[percussion, stringed and	conversation and music	
instrument to study the	wind], sound production and	creation.	
variation in volume and pitch	its significance.)		
of sound.		Propose methods to make	
iii. Explore the significance of		a certain music instrument	
sound produced by musical		sound a certain way.	
instruments.			

	3.5 The Earth and Beyond	Planning and Carrying out	Promoting Socio-	
<ul> <li>i. Explain the moon as one of the heavenly bodies in the universe.</li> <li>ii. Describe different phases of the moon.</li> <li>iii. Make a model to understand different phases of the moon.</li> <li>iv. Recognize its significance in Bhutanese socio-cultural settings.</li> </ul>	3.5.1 Moon  (Scope: This topic deals with the nature and properties of the moon, its phases in different weeks and their significance in Bhutanese belief system.)	Investigations  The learner observes different phases of the moon, and designs activity to investigate the phases of the Moon.	cultural, Economic, and Human Values  The learner asks adults in the locality about the significance of different phases of the moon, and uses the internet to play online simulations on the phases of the moon.	

#### Class VI

By the end of class VI, the learner should be able to:

#### 1. Forces and Motion

explain mass, weight, gravity, and gravitational force, density, their relationships, and analyse their effects in nature and human's life.

#### 2. Energy

investigate potential energy and kinetic energy, factors affecting potential energy and kinetic energy to understand their application in life.

#### 3. Electricity and Magnetism

construct a parallel circuit in contrast to a series circuit and explore methods of preparing permanent, temporary magnets, and enhancing the electromagnetic power to improve functionality in home appliances.

#### 4. Light and Sound

demonstrate refraction of light and propagation of sound through different media to understand their significance in our daily life.

#### 5. The Earth and Beyond

explain the equator, poles of earth and eclipses to understand the Earth's features, climate, and their roles in our daily life.

**Table 21:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Physical Processes, class VI

	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives		Scientific methods and Engineering	Society and Technology
	3.1 Forces and Motion 3.1.1 Gravity and Factors	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Record the time taken for each item of	Using Physical Tools  The learners use objects collected from their locality to

available resources and compare it

with the series circuit.

1. Explain mass, weight, (Scope: This topic begins by different weights to conclude the density gravity and gravitational introducing the concept of mass, reach the ground when of an object. force. weight, gravity, and released from various 2. Investigate the effects of gravitational force. Further the surroundings. mass on gravitational force relationship between mass and Justify the difference in to understand the impact of gravity, mass and weight, time taken. gravity on daily activities. altitude and gravity shall be 3. Explore the relationships discussed in this topic.) between mass, weight and gravity. 4. Investigate the effects of altitude on gravitational force to understand the impact of gravity on daily activities. 3.1.2 Floating and Sinking **Engaging in Argument** from Evidence (Scope: This topic deals with the i. Conduct an experiment to Justify the density of comparison of the density of a compare the density of solid in different solids based on solid with that of density of different liquids. the property it exhibits different liquid, importance of in liquids of different ii. Recognise the importance of floating and sinking) floating and sinking objects in liquid. densities. **Planning and Carrying** Use PhET simulation 3.2 Energy **Out Investigations** to explore the 3.2.1 Forms of Energy concepts of Explore the mechanical i. Explain potential and kinetic (Scope: This topic introduces mechanical energy. energy in daily life and energy with examples from the potential and kinetic energy, illustrate the law of **Exploring Digital** surrounding. investigation and factors conservation of energy. Resources to influencing potential and kinetic ii. Investigate the factors affecting understand the law energy. potential energy and kinetic energy. of conservation of energy with iii. Relate the significance of PE and examples. KE to our daily activities. 3.3 Electricity and Magnetism Constructing **Using Physical Tools Explanations and** 3.3.1 Circuits Use materials **Designing Solutions** available at the i. Explore the characteristics of (Scope: This topic focuses on the school laboratories Determine the type of parallel circuits in contrast to a construction of a parallel circuit to construct relevant circuit suitable under series circuit. and its comparison with a series circuits. various conditions and ii. Construct a parallel circuit using circuit. Further it includes

identifying types of circuits at

home and school and

construct the relevant

circuits.

- iii. Explore the advantages of parallel circuits in comparison to series circuits.
- iv. Examine the types of circuit used at home or school, and justify its appropriateness.
- i. Explore the concept of temporary and permanent magnets, magnetic strength, and magnetic field.
- ii. Carry out an experiment to demonstrate the magnetic field of a magnet.
- iii. Prepare temporary magnets using available resources.
- iv. Identify the uses of magnets in everyday life.

understanding the advantages of using circuits

#### 3.3.2 Magnet

(Scope: This topic focuses on preparing temporary magnets and ways of increasing the strength of a magnet. Further it also deals with study of magnetic field, shapes of magnet and use of magnets in various home appliances.)

#### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

magnets with different strengths from reliable with the class.

Gather information on sources and share them

#### 3.4 Light and Sound

#### 3.4.1 Properties of Light

(Scope: The topic explains the concept of reflection, refraction, and explores experiments on bending of light).

#### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Explain the formation of images at circus mirrors and observation of a bending phenomenon of objects when immersed in liquid.

#### **Exploring Digital** Resources

Explore the web to understand the concept of image formation and bending of light.

#### iii. Explain the significance of refraction of light in our daily life.

i. Explain the phenomenon of

ii. Design an experiment to

investigate refraction of light.

reflection and refraction of light.

- i. Explore the propagation of sound through different media.
- ii. Design and carry out an experiment to demonstrate how pitch and volume of the sound changes in different media.
- iii. Explain the significance of sound in our daily life.

#### 3.4.2 Properties of Sound

(Scope: This topic explains how sound travels through different media. [Solid, liquid, and gas]. Variation of pitch and volume in different media)

#### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

#### Information

Conduct the tuning fork experiment in various media and observe the properties of sound exhibited in terms of its pitch and volume.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Use materials available at the school laboratories and home to conduct the tuning fork experiment.

- i. Explore the concepts of poles, polar days, polar night and equator of earth.
- ii. Construct a model to demonstrate and explain the causes of solar and lunar eclipses.
- iii. Compare the scientific causes of solar and lunar eclipse with local belief of the community.

#### 3.5 The Earth and Beyond

3.5.1 Solar Eclipse & Lunar Eclipse

(Scope: This topic introduces poles, polar days and night and equator of earth. It also includes the causes and formation of solar and lunar eclipse.)

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information.

The learner explores and identifies the causes of solar and lunar eclipse, and constructs a scientific explanation for such natural phenomena.

#### Promoting Sociocultural, Economic, and Human Values

The learner investigates local narratives on the formation of solar and lunar eclipse.

Exploring digital resources such as the internet to explore the cause and formation of such natural phenomena.

#### 9.3 Key Stage 3 (VII-VIII)

#### 9.3.1 Strand: Life processes

#### **Competency Based Standard**

By the end of Key stage 3 (Class VIII), the learner should be able to:

Explain the types of cells, collaboration amongst the cells, tissues, organs, organ systems of an organism to understand their interdependence for the proper growth and development of an organism.

explain on nutrition, health, organ systems and their roles in proper functioning of humans to foster a healthy lifestyle.

investigate the conditions necessary for photosynthesis, nutrition, germination, reproduction, and explain their significance in the proper growth and development of plants.

Explain the absorption and reproduction in plants and farming practices to understand their importance in survival of plants and practising sustainable farming respectively.

study the means of adaptation and feeding strategies adopted by species in an ecosystem to understand the importance of interdependence of living beings, among themselves and with their environment.

#### **Class-wise Competency**

#### Class VII

By the end of class VII, the learner should be able to:

#### **Cells**

explore various cell types and compare the plant and animal cells to grasp the importance of cells in the survival of organisms.

#### **Humans as Organism**

explore nutrition, health, and organ systems to understand how they contribute to the proper

functioning of the human body.

#### **Green Plants**

investigate the conditions required for the photosynthesis and germination of seeds to understand their importance in plant life.

explain nutrients, its type and deficiency diseases to understand the significance in growth and development of plants.

#### **Living things and their Environment**

analyse adaptation, variation and ecosystem to understand the significance of interdependence for the survival of organisms.

Table 22: Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Life processes, class VII

1 abie 22: Learning of	jecuves una process/esse	ential skills for Life processes	
	Core Concepts	tial Skills	
Learning Objectives	(Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Scientific methods and	Society and
		Engineering Practices	Technology
i. Explain the cell. ii. Compare unicellular and multicellular organisms. iii. Explore different shapes and sizes of the cells. iv. Examine different parts of an animal cell. v. State the significance of animal cells in maintaining the life processes of an organism. vi. Examine different parts of a plant cell. vii. Compare plant cells and animal cells.	· ·	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices  Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Observe permanent slides of plant and animal cells under a compound microscope to obtain information on plant and animal cells and communicate the information by drawing the cell observed.	Society and Technology  Using Physical Tools  Use a microscope to observe plant and animal cells.  Exploring Digital Resources  Explore digital resources to further study the structural differences between plant and animal cells.
viii. State the importance of plant cells for the survival of			
organisms. ix. Identify the parts of			
the microscope and their scientific uses.			
x. Prepare a temporary			

slide of onion cell and cheek cell.  xi. Draw to compare an onion cell and cheek cell as observed under the microscope.			
i.Explain the significance of nutrition for proper growth and development of the human body.  ii.Explain the causes of diseases related to insufficient consumption of food nutrients.  iii.Investigate the presence of carbohydrates, fats, and proteins in foods.	1.2 Humans as Organisms  1.2.1 Nutrition  (Scope: This topic covers food nutrients [carbohydrates, proteins, fats, minerals, vitamins, water, roughage /fibre] and their deficiency diseases and excess consumption of food nutrients significance in organisms' survival. It also focuses on testing foods for the presence of carbohydrates, fats, and proteins.)  1.2.2 Movement	Planning and Carrying Out Investigation  Explore the need for various nutrients and food groups through investigations.	Serving human values and influence value formation  The learners explore all kinds of food in the locality and the eating habits in their family and the community to advocate a healthy food habit.
i. Identify the different parts of the human skeleton.  ii. State the functions of the parts of the human skeleton.  iii. Describe the importance of the human skeleton.	(Scope: This topic deals with the parts of the human skeleton: Axial Skeleton-skull (cranium and facial bones), rib cage [true ribs, floating ribs, and sternum], and vertebral column (back bone). Appendicular Skeleton-pectoral girdles (clavicle and scapula), pelvic girdles (hip bone, sacrum, and coccyx), bones of limbs [forelimbs and hind]	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Observe and record the role of the skeleton in daily activities and share the information through demonstration or in written form.	Exploring Digital Resources  Explore digital resources for additional information on the significance of skeleton in day -to- day activities.

during menstruation.

#### limbs] and their functions.) 1.2.3 Breathing and Respiration i. Identify different parts Obtaining, Evaluating, and **Exploring Digital** (Scope: This topic of the human Communicating Resources highlights what respiratory system. breathing and Information The learners use the respiration are, parts of ii. List the functions of internet to explore Observe and record the role the human respiratory different parts of a more information on of the respiration and the system and their human respiratory the respiratory system. breathing in daily activities functions. It also system. and share the information includes the mechanism iii. Demonstrate the through demonstration or in of breathing.) **Using Physical Tools** mechanism of breathing written form. with the help of a model Use locally available of the human resources to design a respiratory system. model to explain the mechanism of iv. Explain the breathing. significance of the human respiratory system. 1.2.4 Reproduction Obtaining, Evaluating, and **Using Digital** (Scope: This topic Communicating i. Identify different parts Resources includes the functions of of human reproductive Information different parts of the The learners explore organs. male and female more information on Use any reliable resources ii. Mention the reproductive systems. It the concepts using the to study parts of male and functions of the human also touches on the internet. female reproductive system reproductive organs. phases of the menstrual and explore ways to cycle and the ways to maintain health and hygiene iii. Differentiate promote health and during menstruation. between primary and hygiene.) secondary sexual Communicate the obtained characteristics. information through songs, posters, arts, etc. iv. Describe the phases of the menstrual cycle. v. Recognize ways of maintaining personal health and hygiene

- i. Describe the structures and functions of the human nervous system.
- ii. Identify different types of nerves and their function.
- iii. Relate how the health of the nervous system is significant for the emotional wellbeing of a person.

- i. Explain causes, symptoms, and preventions of communicable diseases.
- ii. Explain causes, symptoms, and preventions of noncommunicable diseases.
- iii. Design strategies to mitigate the outbreak of communicable diseases due to climate change.

# 1.2.5 The Nervous System

(Scope: This topic highlights the parts of the human nervous system - brain (limited to cerebrum, cerebellum and medulla oblongata), spinal cord(just a crosssectional structure in terms of long and cylindrical structure made of fluids, tissues, and nerve cells); nerves, types of nerves and their functions - sensory nerves, motor nerves and mixed nerves.)

#### 1.2.6 Health

(Scope: This topic introduces communicable and noncommunicable diseases and their causes, symptoms, and preventions. Common communicable diseases include diarrhoea, typhoid, AIDS, common cold and chickenpox, ringworm, malaria. Common noncommunicable diseases include diabetes, blood pressure, asthma, cancer, stroke and obesity.)

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

#### Information

The learners use human brain models to identify the parts and gather information on parts of the nervous system and their functions.

Design an activity to recognise and remember to further cater the functions of the nervous system.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigation

#### Survey the

Prevalence of communicable and non-communicable diseases in the locality.

## Analysing and Interpreting Data

Design a poster using programming language to create awareness on the prevention of communicable disease.

#### **Exploring Digital**

#### Resources

The learners use the internet to gather more information on the nervous system and its significance.

# Serving human values and influence value formation

The learners use local settings to explore the concept and create awareness on communicable and non-communicable disease in the community.

- i. Explain macronutrients and micronutrients.
- ii. Identify the source, roles and deficiency symptoms of macronutrients and micronutrients.
- iii. Explain photosynthesis.
- iv. Explain the significance of photosynthesis
- v. Investigate the factors affecting the process of photosynthesis.

i.Compare hypogeal and epigeal germination.

ii.Investigate conditions necessary for epigeal and hypogeal germination.

iii.Explain the significance of germination.

#### 1.3 Green Plants

1.3.1 Nutrition and Photosynthesis

(Scope: This topic covers macronutrients primary and secondary, micronutrients

- and their roles and deficiency symptoms in plants. It also includes photosynthesis, equations - word as well as chemical, and factors affecting the process of photosynthesis and its importance.)

#### 1.3.2 Germination

(Scope: This topic begins with what germination is, hypogeal and epigeal germination, and the conditions required for germination of seeds.)

### Planning and Carrying Out Investigation

Carry out the investigation on conditions required for photosynthesis

### Analysing and Interpreting Data

List down the conditions necessary for photosynthesis to occur from the collected data.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigation

Observe the role of nutrients through field visit in the locality and study its deficiency symptoms.

### Analysing and Interpreting Data

Identify the essential nutrients required for proper growth of plants and its deficiency symptoms

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigation

Carry out an investigation to study the conditions required for the germination of seed by conducting an experiment.

# Analysing and Interpreting Data

List down the conditions required for germination of seed from the collected data.

### Exploring Digital Resources

Use the digital resources to further explore the role of nutrients in the growth and development of plants.

# Serving human values and influence value formation

The learners understand the importance of plants in the environment based on their potential to absorb carbon dioxide and produce oxygen gas.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Use the locally available resources to investigate the conditions necessary for germination.

#### i.Explain adaptation and variation and their significance for the balance of the ecosystem.

ii.State the adaptive features of organisms in different habitats.

iii.Explain global warming as the cause of climate change.

iv.Investigate the human activities that contribute to climate change in the locality.

v.Suggest measures to mitigate the human activities that contribute towards climate change impact.

# i.Explain biotic and abiotic components of an ecosystem.

ii.Investigate the biotic and abiotic components in an ecosystem in the locality.

iii.Identify different types of ecosystems.

### 1.4 Living things and their environment

### 1.4.1 Adaptation and Variation

(Scope: This topic introduces adaptation, and variation. It includes the study of adaptive features of organisms. It further discusses global warming and the causes and risk of climate change)

### Planning and Carrying Out Investigation

The learners investigate different adaptive features of organisms in different habitats through field visits.

## Analysing and Interpreting Data

Identify various habitats of animals in the locality and compare the features of animals to understand the variation.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigation

Carry out an investigation in the locality to identify some ecosystems.

## Exploring Digital Resources

The learners use the surroundings and the internet to explore the adaptive features and various kinds of habitats.

#### Promoting Sociocultural, Economic, and Human Values

Observe the habitats of animals in the environment and realize the significance of conserving the environment.

#### 1.4.2 Ecosystems

(Scope: This topic introduces biotic and abiotic components and types of ecosystems.)

## Analysing and Interpreting Data

List down the ecosystems found in the locality and come up with some strategies to conserve them.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

#### Information

Observe the surroundings or refer to any reliable resources to study the role of the food chain in the balanced nature. Share the

#### Promoting Sociocultural, Economic, and Human Values

The learners use the local environment to learn about ecosystems and create awareness on the conservation of ecosystems.

#### Promoting Sociocultural, Economic, and Human Values

The learners explore the threat posed by

	rian ka haman antidika a da da d
obtained informa	tion to human activities on the
others	ecological balance in
Planning and Carrying Out	their locality and
	suggest ways to
Investigation	mitigate threats
Investigate ways t	to mitigate
the threat to ecol	
balance due to hu	
activities.	
Analysing and Int	erpreting
Data	
State the strategic	es to
minimise ecologic	cal threats
posed due to hum	nan activities
poseu aue to nam	

#### **Class-wise Competency**

#### Class VIII

By the end of class VIII, the learner should be able to:

#### Cells

explain the levels of organisation of cells of an organism to understand their relationships in maintaining the overall function and survival of an organism.

#### 2. Humans as Organisms

explain various life processes (digestive system, movement, respiratory system and reproduction), sense organs, environment, lifestyle and health to understand their significance in proper functioning of the human body.

#### 3. Green Plants

Explain the functions of roots, reproduction, and its types in plants, highlighting their roles in the growth and development of plant life.

Analyse the functions and significance of farming types in delivering valuable benefits to human agriculture and ecosystems.

#### 4. Living Things and their Environment

examine how species within an ecosystem adapt and employ feeding strategies to comprehend the crucial interdependence among living organisms, both among themselves and with their surroundings.

 Table 23. Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Life processes, class VIII

Table 23. Learning obj	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives (		Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i.Identify the structures and functions of plant cells and animal cells.  ii. Construct a model of plant and animal cells.  iii. Examine the level of organisation in organisms.  iv. Identify the structure and functions of different plant tissues.  v. Observe the permanent slides of plant tissues under the microscope (limited to dicot stem).  vi. Describe the structure and functions of animal tissues  vii. Observe the permanent slides of animal tissues under the microscope.	1.1 Cells  1.1.1 Levels of Organisation  (Scope: This topic covers the functions of cell organelles, levels of Organisation: cells, tissues, organs, organ systems of both plants and animals with greater emphasis on plant and animal tissues and their functions.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Observe the cells using the microscope to identify the cell organelles. Share the functions of each cell organelle with others.  Observe the permanent slides of plant and animal tissues under the compound microscope.  Planning and Carrying Out Investigation  Carry out an investigation to study the relationship of cells, tissues, organs, and organ systems to understand the development of organisms.  Analysing and Interpreting Data  Explain the development of organisms from the data collected.	Using Physical Tools  Use a microscope to observe permanent slides of plant and animal cells and tissues.  Exploring Digital Resources  The learners use the internet to explore more on the concept and investigate the relationship.	
<ul><li>i. Explain the structures and functions of the human digestive system.</li><li>ii. Explain the significance of the</li></ul>	1.2 Humans as Organisms  1.2.1 Human Digestive System (Scope: This topic covers what digestion is, parts of the digestive system and their functions, and the process of digestion	Developing and Using a Model  Construct a human digestive model to identify the parts and describe the function of each part.	Using Physical Tools  The learners use available resources in the locality to design a model.  Exploring Digital Resources	

digestive system in humans.

- i. Identify different types of muscles.
- ii. Describe the characteristics and the functions of muscles.
- iii. Explain the working principle of antagonistic muscles. iv. Explain the types, characteristics, and functions of joints.
- v. Describe the significance of muscles and joints for the survival of organisms.
- i.Explain external respiration, internal respiration, and cellular respiration.
- ii.Explain how ATP is generated during cellular respiration.
- iii.Explore respiration and its types in plants and animals.
- iv.Differentiate between aerobic respiration and anaerobic respiration in the plants and animals.

in the mouth, stomach, and small intestine.)

1.2.2 Muscle, Joints, and Movements

(Scope: This topic includes the types of muscles and joints, their characteristics, and functions. It also includes the working of antagonistic muscles in the body.)

1.2.3 Respiratory System

(Scope: This topic

focuses on the process of external respiration, internal respiration, and cellular respiration. It also includes the types of respiration in plants and animals- aerobic respiration and anaerobic respiration.)

#### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

#### Information

Observe a model or video to explore the functions of muscles and joints and to understand the working of antagonistic muscles. Communicate the information obtained through demonstration or verbally.

Explore digital resources to further understand the mechanism of digestion.

#### **Exploring Digital** Resources

Further explore the functions of muscles and joints and the working of antagonistic muscles to relate the movement of the body in everyday life.

#### Develop and use a model The learners explore the concept of gaseous exchange through the development of a model to demonstrate the exchange

Developing and Using a

Model

of respiration. Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

Information

of gases in alveoli and the

consequences of two types

Refer any resources to gather information on two types of information. Explain the effects of two

#### **Exploring Digital** Resources

The learners use the internet to explore more on the concept.

structures and

v.Explain the significance types of respiration on of respiration for the everyday activities. survival of an organism. Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Use a relevant video on fertilisation and implantation to collect information on fertilisation and implantation. The learners observe, explain, and describe the concept of fertilisation and foetal development. 1.2.4 Reproduction Obtaining, Evaluating, and **Exploring Digital** (Scope: This topic i.Explain fertilisation and Communicating introduces fertilisation, Resources its process. stages of foetal Information The learners explore ii.Explain the different development and more information on Observe a model or watch stages of foetal teenage pregnancy.) the concepts using the a video to obtain development. internet. information on stages of iii.Discuss the foetal development and consequences of share the information teenage pregnancy and gathered. ways to prevent it. 1.2.5 Sense Organs (Scope: This topic **Using a Physical Tools** Obtaining, Evaluating, and i. Develop models that includes the structure, Communicating Use tools available in explain the structures parts and functions of the locality to Information eyes, ears, tongue, nose, and functions of human understand the concept and skin.) eyes and ears. (Limited Use a model to study the of sense organs. to structures of eyeball; basic structures of sense **Exploring Digital** external, middle, and organs and their functions. Resources internal structures of a Further explore the digital resources to gather ear) Use the internet to information on the gather more ii. Explains the significance of sense information and take

functions of the human nose, tongue, and skin (hair and basic internal chambers of nose; parts of tongue and taste buds, and skin (hair, epidermis, and dermis). iii. Suggest ways to

care for the sense organs.

iv. Explain the importance of sense organs

i.Explain substance abuse and its effects on the wellbeing of an individual and social issues in the society.

ii.Justify consequences of substance abuse and power dynamics as the causes of domestic violence and social discrimination to suggest ways to prevent them.

organs in the daily functioning of life.

proper care of sense organs.

1.2.6 Lifestyle and Health

(Scope: This topic deals with health, and effects on health due to substance abuse and domestic violence.

#### **Planning and Carrying Out** Investigation

Visit the locality to investigate the different sources of pollution that affects the health and lifestyle of human beings.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting** Data

List down the sources of pollution and its effect on the lifestyle of human beings from the data gathered.

#### **Constructing Explanations** and Designing

Solutions

Construct the explanation for the pollution and its effect on health and lifestyle based on evidence gathered and suggest solutions to reduce pollution, health, and lifestyle issues.

#### **Exploring Digital** Resources

Use digital resources to explore the environment that leads to an unhealthy lifestyle.

- i. Identify different parts of a root.
- ii. Explain the types of roots in plants.
- iii. Explain the functions of roots.
- iv. Demonstrate the functions of a root through osmosis.

- i.Explain organic and inorganic farming to understand their advantages and disadvantages.
- ii.Explain different methods of organic farming and their significance.
- iii. Assess the impacts of inorganic farming on the quality of soil and the environment.

#### 1.3 Green Plants

1.3.1 Absorption by Roots

(Scope: This topic includes the types of roots, and their functions.)

# 1.3.2 Organic and Inorganic Farming

(Scope: This topic introduces organic and inorganic farming, methods of organic farming, and advantages of organic farming and disadvantages of inorganic farming.)

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

#### Information

Refer any resources to obtain information on different parts of the root and their functions. Share the function of roots in the absorption of nutrients.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Conduct an experiment to show the process of diffusion and osmosis.

### Analysing and Interpreting Data

Explain how diffusion and osmosis help in the absorption of water and minerals by the root hairs.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigation

Visit your locality to investigate organic and inorganic farming practises.

# Analysing and Interpreting Data

Indicate the advantages and disadvantages of organic and inorganic farming.

# Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions

Construct an explanation and suggest some

### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Use digital resources to further understand the concept of absorption by roots.

#### Promoting Sociocultural, Economic, and Human Value

Advocate locality on disadvantages of inorganic farming practises and advantages of organic farming practices

i.Explain sexual and asexual reproduction in plants. ii.Explain the natural and artificial vegetative propagation in plants. iii.Investigate the propagation of plants through stem cutting.	1.3.3 Reproduction  (Scope: This topic includes sexual and asexual reproduction. An asexual reproduction highlights natural vegetative propagation - stems, roots, leaves; and artificial vegetative propagation - stem cutting, layering, grafting. It also deals with advantages and disadvantages of vegetative propagation.)	strategies to promote organic farming in the locality.  Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Refer any reliable resources to obtain information on vegetative propagation and understand its application. Spell out the various methods of propagating plants to your friends.  Planning and Carrying Out Investigation  Conduct an experiment to further investigate the application of vegetative propagation of plants in agriculture.  Analysing and Interpreting Data  List down the application of vegetative propagation of plants in agriculture of the data collected.	Exploring Digital Resources  Use any digital resources to explore more information on propagation of plants.  Using Physical Tools  Use the locally available resources to conduct an experiment on application of vegetative propagation of plants in agriculture.
	1.4 Living Things and their Environment	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating	Exploring Digital Resources
i.Explain how plants and animals adapt to their habitats. ii.Differentiate between intraspecific	1.4.1 Adaptation and Survival  (Scope: This topic highlights on adaptation - structural, physiological, behavioural; adaptive features and natural	Information  Refer any reliable resources to gather information on adaptation and spell out how adaptive features help organisms	Use the internet to explore the adaptive features and various kinds of competition faced by organisms in their locality.

Science (PP-VIII) and interspecific competition. iii.Explain how climate change effects adaptation, and intraspecific and interspecific competition i. Explain the causes and

effects of

biomagnification.

an ecosystem.

ii. Analyse the impacts

of biomagnification in

selection through competition intraspecific, interspecific, and predation.)

survive in the harsh climatic conditions.

#### **Planning and Carrying Out** Investigation

Observe your locality to study the different types of competitions existing in the locality.

## **Analysing and Interpreting**

Sort out the differences between intraspecific and interspecific competition.

1.4.2 Feeding and Relationships

(Scope: This topic includes what biomagnification is, its causes and effects with examples.)

Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

Information

Explore any digital resources or any other resources to obtain information on biomagnification and its effects. Share the information obtained to others verbally.

**Exploring Digital** Resources

Use the internet to explore more information on the concept.

#### **Exploring Digital** Resources

Use the internet to learn global practices.

1.4.3 Biodiversity

(Scope: The topic introduces biodiversity, its role in the ecosystem and how sustainable development helps in conserving biodiversity.)

Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

Information

Explore reliable resources to study the importance of biodiversity and significance of practising sustainable development in conservation of environment. Evaluate data obtained by

**Promoting Socio**cultural, Economic, and **Human Value** 

Compare and contrast the sustainable practices between Bhutan and global practices. Then advocate the significance of sustainable practices.

i. Explain biodiversity and its role in the ecosystem.

ii.Evaluate sustainable development practices in the locality in conserving the local biodiversity.

iii.Evaluate the religious and cultural

practices that contribute to conservation of biodiversity.	1.4.4 Breeding	conducting an activity. Communicate the information by creating awareness on the concept.	Exploring Digital Resources Use the internet to learn the concept.
i.Explain selective breeding. ii.Identify examples of hybrid plants and animals. iii.Discuss advantages and disadvantages of selective breeding.	(Scope: The topic covers what breeding is, selective breeding and its role in crop and livestock improvement. It also includes the merits and demerits of selective breeding.)	Planning and Carrying Out Investigation  Visit your locality to investigate the breeding methods practised by the farmers. Further refer digital resources to collect data on breeding practices in agriculture  Analysing and Interpreting Data  Discuss benefits and drawbacks of selective breeding in crops and animals from the data collected.	Promoting Socio- cultural, Economic, and Human Value  Advocate and promote the advantages of practising selective breeding in agriculture in your locality.

#### 9.3.2 Strand: Materials and their Properties

#### **Competency Based Standard**

By the end of Key Stage 3 (Class VIII), the learner should be able to:

Investigate the properties of matter based on particle theory and explore concepts of elements compounds and atomic structure to understand their uses in daily life.

Investigate the characteristics of physical and chemical change to relate their effects on the changes occurring in the natural environment to recognise their significane in day-to-day life.

Analyse the patterns in the periodic table to understand the properties of elements and classify them into different groups and periods.

Investigate the properties of acids and bases to understand the concept neutralisation reaction and their applications in everyday life.

Investigate mixtures and their properties and explore methods of separation to separate the mixtures into components, and relate those techniques in everyday life.

### Class VII

By the end of class VII, the learner should be able to:

#### **Classifying Materials**

demonstrates the understanding of particle theory of matter to understand the interconversion of matter, gas pressure and diffusion, and relate its relevance in everyday life.

illustrate the atomic structure using models to understand metals and nonmetals and their uses in everyday life of people.

#### **Materials and Change**

investigate the conditions and characteristics of physical and chemical changes, and relate them to everyday phenomena occurring in the natural environment.

#### **Patterns in Chemistry**

analyse the patterns of the periodic table to explain the trends across the period and down the groups. analyse the properties of acids and bases to provide scientific reasons for their uses in day-to-day life.

#### **Separating Mixtures**

explain solution and solubility, types of solution and mixtures, and different separation techniques to understand their applications in the real-life setting.

**Table 24:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for materials and their properties, class VII

		Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
Explain the states of matter based on the particle theory of matter.  i.Investigate the process of interconversion of matter, gas pressure and diffusion based on the particle theory.  ii.Relate diffusion and gas pressure to everyday life experiences to understand their significance.	2.1 Classifying Materials  2.1.1 Particle Theory of Matter  (Scope: This topic introduces the particle theory of matter. It covers interconversion of matter i.e., melting, freezing, evaporation, condensation, sublimation, and deposition. It also explores gas pressure and diffusion based on particle theory.)	The learners observe, explore, and investigate properties of matter through various activities.  Planning and Carrying out Investigations  Design experiments to investigate the intermolecular space, interconversion of matters, gas pressure and diffusion.  Determine the dependent, independent, and controlled variables if needed in the experiment.  Analysing and Interpreting Data	The learners examine material around them to study their properties.  Using Physical Tools  Use the apparatus from the science laboratory or improvise the apparatus from the locally available materials.

i.Identify names, symbols, atomic numbers, and mass numbers for the first 30 elements in the periodic table.

ii.Develop models to describe the atomic composition of atoms of common elements.

iii.Classify elements as metals and non-metals based on their physical properties.

iv.Evaluate the significance of metals and nonmetals in daily life.

### 2.1.2 Elements and Atomic Structure

(Scope: This topic covers elements and their symbols [first thirty elements] along with their atomic and mass number. Furthermore, it delves into atomic structure representing the location of the subatomic particles [proton, neutron and electron, and their charges]. This topic also *includes the properties* of metal and non-metal, and their examples.)

Analyse and interpret the data collected from the experiment.

# Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions

Provide scientific explanation using the data collected from the experiment.

The learners classify metals and nonmetals and construct a model to represent the atomic structure.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Refer grade-appropriate texts and/or digital media to obtain scientific information about common elements, atomic structure, and the classification of elements into metal and non-metal

### Engaging in Argument from Evidence

Based on the scientific information gathered through grade-appropriate texts and/or through relevant digital resources, construct an argument with evidence to develop an atomic model and to differentiate metals and non-metals.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Develop atomic models based on scientific knowledge, acquired through exploration from various sources and involvement in the argument,

### **Exploring Digital** Resources

Explore and use digital plate form or tools to obtain information to supplement learning and/or validate findings developed through experiments.

The learners use information from the internet and construct a model showing the atomic composition using available resources.

### Use of Physical tools

Use tools and materials provided and/or locally available to design an atomic structure that can be used in explaining the composition of an atom.

May use readymade models of atoms from the laboratory as well.

**Exploring Digital** Resources

		to illustrate the components of atoms.	May obtain information from reliable digital sources to develop knowledge on the core concepts provided and on the designing of atomic models.  Carrying out STEM Activities  May explore and use software to design simulation, illustration and/or graphic models of an atom.
i.Differentiate between physical and chemical change.  ii.Explore various conditions necessary for physical and chemical changes.  iii.Design an experiment to demonstrate physical and chemical changes.  iv.Relate the changes to everyday phenomena occurring in the natural environment.	2.2 Materials and Change  2.2.1 Physical and Chemical Change  (Scope: This topic highlights the characteristics of physical and chemical change, and the conditions required for physical and chemical change - moisture, heat, temperature, pressure, force, and air, etc.)		The learners explore and relate characteristics of physical and chemical changes and the conditions required for the changes happening in the surrounding.  Promoting Socio- cultural, Economic, and Human Values  Explore and relate characteristics of physical and chemical changes and the conditions required for these changes happening in the natural world.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting** Data

Use observations (first-hand and/or from media) for analysing and determining the characteristics of physical and chemical changes and the conditions required for change to relate them to the natural world.

#### **Engaging in Argument from Evidence**

Construct an argument with evidence to determine the characteristics of physical and chemical changes and the conditions required for changes happening in the natural world.

#### **Exploring Digital** Resources

May explore relevant digital platforms and tools to obtain information on the characteristics of physical and chemical changes and the conditions required for change to validate the findings from the investigation.

#### 2.3 Patterns in Chemistry

2. 3.1 Patterns in the Periodic Table

> (Scope: This section focuses on the arrangement of elements in the periodic table and its early attempts in classification. It also emphasises the features [concept of group and period] of the modern periodic table based on atomic number.

The learners explore and explain the features of a periodic table.

#### Obtaining, Evaluating, and **Communicating Information**

Draw information from a range of grade-appropriate sources to develop coherent conceptual understanding on history of element classification and the features of the Modern periodic table.

## **Evidence**

Engage in argument supported by scientific reasoning, gathered through various sources, to critique and provide explanations for the failure or the acceptance of a

The learner uses the reference books, internet, and videos to learn the concept.

#### **Exploring Digital** Resources

May explore relevant digital sources to obtain information on the history of element classification and the features of the Modern periodic table.

iii.Differentiate between the groups and periods as the fundamental layout of the periodic table.

i.Explore the

classification of

periodic table.

elements and explain

ii. Explain the group and

modern periodic table to

properties of elements.

the importance of a

period features of a

understand the

# **Engaging in Argument from**

particular classification method of elements. 2.3.2 Acids and Bases The learners observe, explore, i.Classify acids into The learners (Scope: This topic and investigate properties of organic and inorganic explore presents the acids and bases. acids with examples. classification of acids applications of into organic and Obtaining, Evaluating, and acids and bases in ii.Tests acids and bases to inorganic. It also Communicating the community. understand their includes properties and Information properties through usage of acids and experimental bases. Additionally, the Refer grade-appropriate texts **Exploring Digital** observation. neutralisation reaction and/or relevant digital sources Resources and its application and iii.Explore the application to obtain scientific information May explore and application of pH [in about the acid & base and the of neutralisation obtain information, medicines, agriculture, reactions in daily life. indicators. from relevant food preservation and iv. Analyse the use of **Planning and Carrying Out** digital platforms, to living organisms] will be acids and bases in various **Investigations** construct a covered.) fields. conceptual Plan and carry out understanding of experiments to investigate the the identified core properties of acid and base concepts and to using the indicators. validate the findings from the Further carry out investigation investigation. to determine how acidic or alkaline some of the substances are in the physical world. Carrying out STEM **Activities Analysing and Interpreting** Data May use a virtual lab to carry out the Integrate information from the experiment to experimental investigation and explore the the relevant print/digital properties of acid media to reflect, analyse, and base. determine, and develop conceptual understanding of the properties of acid and base. 2.4 Separating Mixtures The learners observe, The learners use different solutions investigate, and explore 2.4.1 Solutions and solutions and solubility and mixtures to Solubility (Scope: This through various activities, and learn the concept

topic outlines the

- i.Explain solution, solubility and types of solutions
- ii.Prepare different types of solutions.
- iii.Investigate the effects of temperature, stirring and particle size on the solubility.
- iv.Explain the significance of solubility and solution in our everyday life.

concept of solubility and types of solutions - dilute and concentrated, aqueous, and non-aqueous, saturated, and unsaturated solutions. The students also investigate the effect of temperature, stirring and particle size on solubility.)

classify mixtures through investigation. The learners explore types of distillation and demonstrate simple distillation through an experiment.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Explore the relevant books and/or digital platform for information to construct the conceptual understanding of solubility, factors affecting solubility and the properties of the homogeneous and heterogeneous mixture, and different types of distillation.

and learn various types of distillation.

## **Exploring Digital Resources**

May explore and obtain information, from relevant digital platforms, to construct a conceptual understanding of the identified core concepts and to validate the findings from the investigation.

#### 2.4.2 Mixtures

(Scope: This topic covers

mixture and its type homogeneous and
heterogeneous. It also
includes its
characteristics with
examples. This section
will also focus on
different types of
distillation - simple
distillation, steam
distillation and fractional

distillation.)

Investigations

Plan and carry out experiments to explore the factors affecting solubility and the characteristics of the mixture (heterogeneous and homogeneous mixture). Plan and conduct experiments to demonstrate simple distillation.

**Planning and Carrying Out** 

# Analysing and Interpreting Data

Analyse the data to explain the effect of various factors on the solubility of a substance and to differentiate the characteristics to identify the types of the mixture (heterogeneous and homogeneous mixture). Integrate information from the

- i.Explain homogeneous and heterogeneous mixtures with examples.
- ii.Classify various mixtures found in the surrounding into homogeneous and heterogeneous mixture.
- iii.Explain types of distillation to understand its application in daily life.
- iv.Carry out an experiment to demonstrate simple distillation.

experimental investigation and
the relevant print/digital
media to reflect, analyse,
determine, and develop
conceptual understanding on
simple, steam and fractional
distillation.
Engaging in Argument from
Evidence
Construct an argument with
scientific evidence to
determine whether the
identified mixture in the
natural world is
heterogeneous or
homogeneous. Argue with
scientific justification on the
most preferred form of
distillation amongst various
forms of distillation for
separating a given mixture.

#### **Class-wise Competency**

#### **Class VIII**

By the end of class VIII, the learner should be able to:

#### **Classifying Materials**

explain the chemical composition and reaction (atomic structure, chemical formula and chemical equation) of chemical substances to comprehend the importance of chemical reactions in daily life.

#### **Materials and Change**

analyse types of chemical reactions and indicators to relate to chemical changes occurring in our everyday life.

#### **Patterns in Chemistry**

demonstrate the understanding of periodic trends to predict the properties and chemical reactivity of elements.

investigate the properties of acid and base to understand its classification, applications, and impact on the environment.

#### **Separating Mixtures**

investigate different types of mixture and compound, and techniques of separating mixture to relate their significance in our everyday life.

**Table 25:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills for materials and their properties, class VIII

	Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives	(Chapter/Topic/Theme )	Scientific methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i.Explain mass number and atomic number based on the number of electrons, protons, and neutrons.  ii.Draw the atomic structure of common elements to understand their electronic configuration.  iii.Explain isotopes and their properties iv.Explain various applications of isotopes in different fields	(Chapter/Topic/Theme)  2.1 Classifying Materials  2.1.1 Atomic Structure  (Scope: This topic explains mass number and atomic number based on the number of electrons, protons and neutrons, and their relationship. It further includes electronic configuration in the form of K, L, M, N notation following electron distribution rules in shells. Concept of Isotopes and its application.)  2.1.2 Elements, Compounds, and their Formulae	Scientific methods and	Technology  The learners use the internet to play the simulation on atomic structures and learn concepts.  Exploring Digital Resources  Use digital media to explore for simulation, animation, illustration, video lessons, and other information on atomic structure, electron configuration and isotopes of elements.  Use locally available materials to construct the model. May use ready-made models of atoms from the
i.Explain chemical formula, valency, and radicals with examples.	(Scope: This topic explores what valency and radical are, and two types of radicals -	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Evaluate the information	laboratory.  Carrying out STEM  Activities
ii.Identify the valencies of elements and radicals of compounds.  iii.Explain the formation of cations and anions.  Iv.Write the chemical formulae of chemical	simple and compound; and formation of ions - cations and anions. The topic further explains the steps to write chemical formulae for compounds.)	gathered through grade-appropriate texts and/or digital media, on the core concepts, to design atomic models, write chemical formulae and balance chemical equations.	May explore and use software to design simulation, illustration and/or graphic models of atoms.

substances based on		Developing and Using Models	The learner uses the
the rules.			internet to explore
v/Analyza the chemical		Construct a model of atom based on the information	more on the concept.
v/Analyze the chemical composition of a		gathered to explain the	Exploring Digital
compound based on the		composition of an atom and its	Resources
chemical formula.		electron arrangement.	
		_	May obtain
		Obtaining, Evaluating, and	information from
		Communicating Information	reliable digital sources
		Explore grade-appropriate	to develop knowledge on the core concepts
		texts, books and/or digital	mentioned herein.
		media to obtain scientific	
		information on the core	
		concepts mentioned herein to	
		provide explanation and/or justification.	
		justification.	
	2.1.3 Chemical		Carrying out STEM
	Equation		Activities
i.Explain the chemical	(Scope: This topic		May explore and use
equation by identifying	covers the		relevant interactive
reactants and products.	identification of		virtual simulation
ii.Write balanced	reactant and product in		software (e.g., PhET,
chemical equations.	chemical equations,		AACT, etc.) to study
iii.Explain significance of	followed by a procedure to balance		balancing of chemical
chemical equation.	chemical equations as		equations.
·	per the Law of		The learners use the
iv.Explain the	conservation of mass.)		internet to gather
importance of the law	•		more information and
of conservation of mass			learn the concept to
in chemical equations			find empirical
			evidence for the law
			of conservation of mass in the chemical
			reaction.
	2.2 Materials and	The learners design an	The learners observe
	Change	experiment to learn the	natural phenomena around them and use
i Investigate synthesis	2.2.1 Chemical	concept of chemical reaction and safety measures.	the internet to gather
i.Investigate synthesis, decomposition, and	Reaction		more information.
displacement	(Scope: This topic	Obtaining, Evaluating, and	
reactions.	underlines the concept	Communicating Information	
	and types of chemical		
			I .

ii.Construct empirical evidence to prove the law of conservation of mass in chemical reaction.

iii.Identify different types of indicators of chemical reactions.

iv.Carryout and
experiment to
demonstrate
exothermic and
endothermic reaction.

v.Relate exothermic and endothermic reactions to daily life applications.

vi.Explain the importance of disposing chemical waste safely in the environment.

reactions - synthesis, decomposition, and displacement. It also encompasses indicators of chemical reactions such as change in colour, odour, state, temperature - exothermic and endothermic; effervescence and importance of disposing chemical waste safely.

Gather information from relevant books and/or digital platforms to explain the mechanism of chemical reaction and the types of reaction.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Design an investigation and observe the variation in temperature during the chemical reaction to determine release or absorption of thermal energy by chemical processes.

Further design and undertake investigation to explore the types of chemical reaction.

Furthermore, design investigation and inquiry processes to explore and construct empirical evidence to prove the law of conservation of mass in chemical reaction.

# Analysing and Interpreting Data

Analyse the observation data from investigation to determine and explain the types of chemical reactions.

# Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions

Use empirical information from the investigation carried out to construct evidence-based explanations for the law of conservation of mass in chemical reaction.

The learners use the internet to explore more on the concept.

## **Exploring Digital Resources**

May use a digital platform to explore information on chemical reaction and its type.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Use the apparatus and materials from the science laboratory and/or from the locality for carrying out the experiment to investigate the chemical reactions.

#### Engaging in Argument from Evidence

Observe the patterns of various reactions occurring in the physical world to construct an argument supported by evidence-based information gathered from the investigation and/or from relevant book/digital platforms to determine the type of reaction and explain its mechanism.

### Promoting Sociocultural, Economic,

and Human Values

Explore about acid rain, uses of acid and base including the neutralisation reaction to understand their significance and impacts in the real-world.

# 2.3 Patterns in Chemistry

2.3.1 Patterns in the Periodic Table

(Scope: This topic focuses on trends of atomic size,

metallic and nonmetallic character across the period and down the group and introduction to the terms: ionisation potential, electronegativity and electron affinity) The learners explore and explain the atomic radius, ionisation potential, electronegativity, and electron affinity metallic and nonmetallic properties of elements across the period and down the group in the periodic table.

The learners further investigate different classes of acids and bases, the application of neutralisation, and explore cause, prevention, and impact of acid rain.

## Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Gather information from relevant sources to construct the conceptual understanding of the core concepts mentioned herein.

# Planning and carrying out investigations

Explore through the web link to explain periodic properties i.e., the atomic radius, and metallic character, ionisation potential, electronegativity, and electron

# Exploring Digital Resources

May explore video lessons, and other digital media for obtaining information on periodic properties and for carrying out experiments to explore chemical properties of acid and base.

i.Explain atomic radius, metallic and nonmetallic character of elements

ii.Explain the trends of atomic radius, metallic character across and down the periodic table.

iii.Explain ionisation potential, electronegativity and electron affinity

iv.Explain the significance of learning periodic properties of elements.

		affinity across the period and down the group in the periodic table.	
i.Classify acids and bases based on strength and concentration. ii.Investigate the reaction of acids and bases with other elements and compounds. iii.Explain the causes, impact, and prevention of acid rain. iv.Design a poster or other means to create awareness to mitigate the causes of acid rain.	2.3.2 Acids and Bases (Scope: This topic focuses on the classification of acids and bases with respect to strength and concentration. It also includes the chemical reactions of acids and bases with metals, metal oxides, carbonates, and bicarbonates. It further includes formation of acid rain.)	Further, investigate the properties of acids and bases and reaction with metal, metal oxides, carbonates, and bicarbonates.  Furthermore, explore and explain cause, impact, and prevention of acid rain.  Analysing and Interpreting Data  Compare and contrast the information gained from relevant books, simulations, video, or multimedia sources with that gained from experiments.	Carrying out STEM Activities  May carry out experiments or practical through simulations using virtual labs to explore the chemical properties of acids and bases including neutralisation reaction.  Using Physical Tools  May use digital media like graphics, audio, visual while making presentations to add interest and enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence.
i.Differentiate between	2.4 Separating Mixtures  2.4.1 Separating mixtures	The learners design various activities using available material to investigate different techniques of separating mixtures.	The learners explore different techniques used in the locality to separate mixtures and use the internet to
mixture and compounds.  ii.Carry out an experiment to differentiate between compounds and mixture.	(Scope: This topic focuses on differences between mixture and compound through investigation followed by separation methods like filtration and chromatography with	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Recall relevant information from experiences or gather relevant information from print and/or digital sources to construct the conceptual	gather more information.  Exploring Digital Resources  May explore and obtain information,
	their applications.)	understanding of mixture and	from relevant digital

iii.Carry out an experiment to understand the process	different techniques of separating mixtures.	mixtures and
of filtration and chromatography.	Planning and carrying investigations	separation.
iv.Explore the applications of filtration and chromatography in various fields.	Design activities to invidifferences between compound and mixtur explore different tech separating mixtures.	re to
	Analysing and Interpr Data	reting
	Synthesise information obtained from experiment and other relevant sour (text and digital) into a coherent understanding differences between a land a compound. Further through the observation identified mixture in the world, determine and the techniques requires separating it.	ments urces a ng of a mixture ther, on of the he real justify

#### 9.3.3 Strand: Physics Process

#### **Competency Based Standard**

By the end of Key stage 3 (Class VIII), the learner should be able to:

investigate more about force, speed, pressure to explain their effects on the motion of an object, calculate the relative density and relate their applications in real life settings.

identify the types of simple machines by using examples available in the surrounding and calculate the efficiency of each type of machine to justify their uses in daily lives.

explore various forms of energy and their transformations to explain work, power and their relationships in relation to their uses in our everyday life.

investigate static electricity, and variables in the flow of current to find their relationship based on Ohm's Law in relation to its use in electrical appliances, and explain the properties of magnets and their uses.

demonstrate the understanding of properties of light based on the investigation of reflection and refraction through different media; sound based on propagation, wave patterns and audibility range, and relate their application in various fields of studies and people's lives.

explain the formation and planetary motion of the solar system, satellites, and other heavenly bodies to understand their significance in life on the Earth.

#### **Class-wise Competency**

#### **Class VII**

By the end of class VII, the learners should be able to:

#### 1. Forces and Motion

demonstrate the understanding of force, distance, speed, average speed and types of motion, and density of substances, and analyse their applications in our daily activities.

identify the types of simple machines, calculate the mechanical advantage, velocity ratio and efficiency of simple machines, and justify how they help us in our daily activities.

#### 2. Work and Energy

explore various sources of energy and their types to understand the sustainable use of energy in real life. explain work by drawing its relationship with force and displacement and relate its application in daily activities.

#### 3. Electricity and Magnetism

construct electrical circuits with electrical components like ammeter, voltmeter, resistor, conducting wire, bulb, and switch to understand their functions, investigate electrical energy transformation and the effects of static electricity.

explain the molecular theory of magnetism to understand the process of magnetisation, properties and strength of magnets and relate how it is used in our life.

#### 4. Light and Sound

investigate the properties of light and sound to draw their significance and applications in daily life.

#### 5. The Earth and Beyond

explain the solar system based on its features and distance of planets from the sun to understand their significance in everyday life.

**Table 26:** Learning objectives and process/essential skills of Physical Processes, class VII

Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Process/Essential Skills	
		Scientific methods and Engineering practices	Society and Technology
i.Explore force, distance, speed, and average speed and draw their relationship. ii.Calculate the speed and average speed at different situations.	Forces and Motion  3.1.1 Force and Linear Motion  (Scope: This topic deals with concepts of force, distance and speed and average speed, balanced and unbalanced force, linear and non-linear motion, and rotational	Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking Calculate the speed, distance and time taken for appropriate cases of motion observed in the community.  Analysing and Interpreting Data	Exploring Digital Resources Study the required concepts on speed by browsing the internet for more calculation exercises and by PhET simulation.

iii.Explain balanced and unbalanced force, linear and non-linear motion and rotational motion and their applications in daily life. motion, and their applications.)

Provide qualitative comparisons of forces, mass, and changes in motion to study the effects of balanced and unbalanced forces.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations.

Identify examples of rotational motion with intellectual justifications identified in the environment.

### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Use every day phenomena, frame of reference, and specification of units related to motion in the surrounding to learn the concept, and use related technologies to compute and interpret data.

- 3.1.2 Simple Machine
- ii. Investigate the mechanical advantage, velocity ratio and efficiency of levers to assess their application in daily life.

i. Explore to identify

the types of levers.

- iii. Demonstrate how levers multiply force and increase efficiency.
- iv. Explore the concept of pulley and its types.
- v. Investigate the mechanical advantage, velocity ratio and efficiency of pulleys to assess their application in daily life.
- vi. Demonstrate how pulleys multiply force and increase efficiency.

(Scope: This topic covers the concept of simple machines - lever, pulley: single and fixed, gears; mechanical advantage, velocity ratio, efficiency, calculations, and activity on efficiency of simple machines.)

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations.

Explore and investigate how a simple machine multiplies force through activities.

## **Exploring Digital** Resources

Observe involvement of force in daily activities and relate it to the concept of a simple machine, and use the internet to play simulations related to simple machines.

i.Explain relative density with examples. ii.Determine relative density of materials used. iii.Explain the significance of relative density in our everyday life.	3.1.3 Relative Density (Scope: This topic highlights the concept of relative density, activity on investigating relative density and its applications.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Gather information on density and relative density using available materials and relevant sources.	Using Physical Tools  Use different things around them, and explore the uses of density in the locality.
i.Define displacement.	3.2 Work and Energy 3.2.1 Work		
ii.Differentiate between distance and displacement with examples.  iii.Calculate the work done with respect to force and displacement in different situations.	(Scope: This topic deals with concepts on distance, displacement, work done and simple calculations and experimental verification related to work done.)	Investigate the concept of distance and displacement through an activity, and calculate work.	Observe different situations of work done and explore the involvement of force and displacement.
iv.Justify that the scientific meaning of work is different from everyday meaning of work done in daily life.			
i.Explore various sources of energy. ii.Classify energy into renewable and non-renewable sources. iii.Evaluate sources of energy contributing to climate change. iv.Suggest ways for sustainable use of energy.	3.2.2 Sources of Energy (Scope: This topic deals with the sources and classification of energy. It also evaluates sources of energy contributing to climate change and suggests ways to become a sustainable energy consumer.)	Explore different sources of energy and classify them in renewable and non-renewable energy.	Exploring Digital Resources  Explore various sources of energy in the locality and search for other additional sources using the internet.

- i. Explain the concept of resistance.
- ii. Deduce the relationship amongst current, voltage and resistance.
- iii. Construct parallel and series circuits
- iv. Compare the current and voltage in parallel and series connection.
- v. Investigate transformation of electrical energy in different electrical appliances.
- i.Explore the effect and application of static electricity in day-to-day life.
- i.Explain the molecular theory of magnetism and magnetization
- ii.List some practical applications of magnetism.

# 3.3 Electricity and Magnetism

3.3.1 Electric Circuits (Scope: This topic deals with what are electric current, voltage and resistance and their relationship. It also includes measuring current and voltage in series and parallel circuits, and transformation of electrical energy.)

#### 3.3.2 Static Electricity

(Scope: This topic deals with the concept of static electricity and its effect and application in natural phenomena.)

#### 3.3.3 Magnetism

(Scope: This topic

comprises the concept of molecular theory of magnetism, magnetisation, and investigation of particle arrangement in a magnet.)

# Developing and Using Models

The learners construct series and parallel circuits to investigate the role of different variables in circuit, explore their effect and application through activities.

### Developing and Using Models

Construct series and parallel circuits to investigate the role of different variables in circuit, explore their effect and application through activities.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

The learners use different electrical appliances to relate the applications of electricity, and use the internet to search further information on the concept and play simulations related to electric current and other variables.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

The learners use available materials and the internet to gather information to design investigations.

# Planning and Carrying out Investigations

The learners design an investigation to understand the concept of magnetisation.

### Analysing and Interpreting Data

Design an investigation to understand the concept of magnetisation.

- i.Demonstrate the laws of reflection of light.
- ii.Construct a ray diagram to illustrate the formation of images by a spherical mirror.

iii.List the uses of concave and convex mirrors in a variety of situation.

- i.Describe the properties of sound waves.
- ii.Explore the wave pattern of sounds produced by different instruments.
- iii. Analyse the different forms of sound based on the wave patterns.

#### 3.4. Light and Sound

# 3.4.1 Light and its Properties

(Scope: This topic comprises the concept of propagation of light, reflection and its types, investigating laws of reflection, reflection through plane mirror, terms and general rules of spherical mirrors, and uses of spherical mirrors.)

3.4.2 Sound and Hearing

(Scope: This topic consists of concepts of production and propagation of sound, wave patterns of different sound, range of audibility, uses of ultrasonic and infrasonic sound, and effect of loud sound.)

The learners explore and investigate properties of light and image formation in spherical mirrors, investigate the speed of

light in different mediums, and explore the application of laws of reflection.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Gather and evaluate information on how the speed of light travels in different mediums, and the application of laws of reflection from reliable sources.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Explore and investigate the image formed by spherical mirrors and the uses of concave and convex mirrors.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Explore and investigate properties of sound and the propagation of sound through different mediums.

# **Constructing Explanation** and Designing Solutions

The learners observe natural phenomena due to light and daily applications of light to understand the concept.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Observe natural phenomena due to light and daily applications of light to understand the concept.

Carrying out STEM Activities

Use digital resources to design or come up with a simulation to show the image formed by a spherical mirror.

### **Exploring Digital** Resources

Use digital resources to identify multiple uses of concave and convex mirrors in the world.

# **Exploring Digital** Resources

Use the internet to get more information on the concept, explore noise pollution in the community and propose ways to reduce it.

iv.Explain how noise pollution causes damage to health v.Propose ways to reduce noise pollution in the locality. vi.Explain the uses of ultrasonic and infrasonic sound.		Draw conclusions on how noise pollution affects the human ear and design solutions to reduce sound pollution in the community.	
i.Describe the formation of the solar system.  ii.Explore satellites and their types, asteroids, meteoroids, planets, and the sun.  iii.Explore the significance of the solar system in the formation of the universe.	3.5 The Earth and Beyond 3.5.1 Beyond Earth (Scope: This topic deals with the formation of the solar system, concept of sun, satellites, and types of satellites (Natural and Artificial), asteroids, meteoroids, comets and planets.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information.  The learner investigates the features of planets and other heavenly bodies beyond the Earth through activities.	Exploring Digital Resources.  The learner uses information from the internet /other sources to learn the concepts and explore more.

# **Class-wise Competency**

### **Class VIII**

*By the end of class VIII, the learners should be able to:* 

### **Forces and Motion**

explore the effects of frictional forces and gravity on a body and establish a relationship amongst force, area, and pressure to comprehend its significance on daily life applications.

### **Work and Energy**

explain the relationship among work, power, and energy through calculation to understand their applications in daily activities.

#### **Electricity and Magnetism**

investigate principles and applications of electricity and explain magnets to understand their use in different appliances.

#### **Light and Sound**

investigate the properties and effects of light and sound in different situations to use it in daily life.

### The Earth and Beyond

investigate sources of light in the solar system and natural forces of planetary motion to understand why the heavenly bodies revolve and are stationed on their respective orbits.

 Table 27: Learning objectives and process/essential skills for Physical Processes, class VIII

	Core Concepts	Process/Esser	ntial Skills
Learning Objectives	(Chapter/Topic/Theme)	Scientific methods and Engineering practices	Society and Technology
i.Explain velocity.  ii.Explore the concept of acceleration due to gravity.  iii.State the factors affecting the acceleration due to gravity.  iv.Interpret the weight of a body in terms of mass, force and gravity.  v.Explain the importance of the gravitational force of the Earth.	3.1.1 Force and Linear Motion  (Scope: This topic delves into the concept of velocity, acceleration due to gravity and factors affecting it, interpreting displacement time graphs (physical quantities: scalar and vector), relating mass and force to gravity.)	The learners investigate speed, velocity, and acceleration through activity and interpret distance-time graphs.  Planning and Carrying Out Investigate speed and velocity and highlight their differences using reasonable examples.  Engaging in Arguments from Evidence  Construct and present scientific reasoning to support the claim that gravitational forces are attractive and are affected by mass and weight of an object.	Exploring Digital Resources  The learners use everyday phenomena related to motion in the surrounding, and use technology to compute and interpret data.
i.Explore the concept of fluid friction  ii.Explain the factors that affect the fluid friction on moving objects.  iii.Investigate the effects of fluid friction on moving objects.  iv.Suggest the ways to reduce fluid friction.	3.1.2 Fluid Friction  (Scope: This topic covers the concept of fluid friction, effects of fluid friction, factors affecting fluid friction, and reduction of fluid friction.)	Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking  Comprehend the concept of effects on mass and weight due to acceleration due to gravity through calculations.  Developing and Using Models  Interpret the distance-time graph by drawing conclusions from data	The learners explore the application of force, pressure and area in the daily activities and locality.

i.Investigate the relationship between force, area, and pressure. ii.State the applications of pressure in daily life.	3.1.3 Force and Pressure (Scope: This topic deals with the concept of pressure, investigating pressure and factors affecting it, and designing simple machines using the concept of pressure.)	generated in GeoGebra simulations.  Planning and Carrying Out Investigations  The learners investigate the relationship between force, area and pressure using available resources.	Exploring Digital Resources Use reliable sources to obtain information on application of force, pressure and area in the daily activities and locality.
i.Explore work and power to explain their role in everyday activities.  ii.Calculate power in terms of the rate of work done using instances from real-life activities.	2 Work and Energy  3.2.1 Work and Power  (Scope: This topic covers the concept of work and power, units for work and power, calculation related to work and power.)	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations  Conduct various activities to explore the concept of energy and power.  Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking	Using Physical Tools
i.Explore mechanical energy.  ii.Calculate potential and kinetic energy.  iii.Explain conduction, convection and radiation of heat.  iv.Demonstrate the process of conduction, convection and radiation of heat.  v.Describe the importance of heat transfer to understand its applications.  vi.Explain dissipation of energy.	3.2.2 Mechanical and Heat Energy  (Scope: This topic deals with mechanical energy [potential energy and kinetic energy]. It also deals with transfer of heat energy (conduction, convection, and radiation) and dissipation of energy.)	Calculate power for word problems designed using realistic applications.  Design an activity to demonstrate different modes of transmission of heat.  The learners explore the concept of energy and power through activities, calculate power, and design an activity to demonstrate different modes of transmission of heat.	The learners use available materials to design activities related to different modes of transfer of heat, and explore the application of heat transfer in daily life.

vii.Determine ways to minimise the energy dissipation.			
i.Explain potential difference, electric current and Ohm's law. ii.Investigate the relationship between current, voltage and resistance to understand Ohm's law. iii.Solve numerical problems related to Ohm's law to determine resistance, current, and voltage.	3 Electricity and Magnetism  3.3.1 Circuits  (Scope: This topic includes the concepts of potential difference, electric current, electric resistance, Ohm's law and its numerical problems. It also includes energy transfer in battery, and construction of simple cell)	The learners investigate the relationship between current, voltage and resistance and calculate different variables.  Analysing and Interpreting Data Interpret how change in current or voltage affects the other using the relationship between them.	Exploring Digital Resources  The learners relate the variations in current, voltage and resistance and the working of different appliances, use the internet to play simulation on Ohm's law, and use technology to compute and interpret data.
iv.Analyse transfer of energy in a battery and its exhaustion.	2.2.2 Mains Flactvisity	Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking	The learners observe the types of electricity at home and schools
i.Compare direct and alternating current with reference to electricity supply.  ii.Explain the use of live, neutral and earth wires in electric circuits.  iii.Explain the importance of insulation, earthing, fuses, and circuit	3.3.2 Mains Electricity (Scope: This topic deals with types of current, domestic electric supply, colour codes of electrical wires, electrical safety, fuse, electrical insulation, earthing, electrical heating for domestic purpose and calculation on electrical energy consumption.)	current or voltage in basic circuits using Ohm's law.  The learners investigate the different types of current, design activity to explain functions of different colours, investigate safety measures while using electricity, and calculate electrical energy consumption at home.	under the guidance of elders, use the internet to explore for more information on domestic main supply, and explore how electrical energy consumption is calculated in the community.  Promoting Social-
breakers used in electric circuits.		Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	Cultural, Economic and Human Value
iv.Calculate electrical energy consumption at home and school based on electric bill.		Observe and investigate the different types of current.	Observe the types of electricity at home and schools under the guidance of elders and explore how electrical

i.Explain the process of magnetization.

ii.Differentiate temporary and permanent magnets and their uses at homes and industries

iii.Investigate the factors that affect the strength of electromagnets

iv.Design and construct a simple electric bell based on the concept of electromagnet.

# 3.3.3 Magnetism

(Scope: This topic includes concepts of magnetisation, differences and use of temporary and permanent magnet, and application of electromagnet.)

# Analysing and Interpreting Data

Design activity to explain functions of different coloured wires.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Investigate safety measures while using electricity through various relevant sources.

Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking

Calculate electrical energy consumption at home.

The learners investigate the uses of different magnets, and design simple magnets.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Investigate the uses of different magnets in the industry.

# Asking Questions and Defining Problems

Ask a question like

What happens to the strength of the magnetic forces when a soft iron core is placed into the solenoid?

# Developing and Using Model

Design simple magnets using the locally available materials to study the properties of magnets.

energy consumption is calculated in the community.

# **Exploring Digital** Resources

Use the internet to explore for more information on domestic main supply.

# Exploring Digital Resources

The learners explore the uses of magnets in the locality and use the internet to gather information to design a magnet i.Investigate the refracting properties of light through different media.

ii.Describe various natural phenomena around us that occur as a result of refraction.

iii.Construct ray diagrams to illustrate the characteristics of images formed by convex and concave lenses.

iv.Differentiate between spectral colours and pigments.

v.Illustrate the appearance of coloured objects in white light and in other colours of light.

i.Explore the concepts of the sound wave, loudness of sound, amplitude, frequency and pitch.

ii.Explain the factors affecting the speed of sound.

iii.Formulate the relationship between the loudness of the sound and the amplitude.

iv.Investigate the relationship between

### 4 Light and Sound

3.4.1 Refraction of Light (Scope: This topic deals with refraction of light through (glass slab, prism, lenses, liquids, and air), formation of image by lenses (ray diagrams), dispersion of white light, colours, and pigments, investigating the transmission of light through different colour filters)

The learners investigate refraction of light in different media, and explore and construct the formation of images in lenses.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Investigate refraction of light in different mediums through various activities.

# Developing and Using Models

Illustrate the appearance of coloured objects in white light.

# Developing and Using Models

Explore and construct the formation of images in lenses.

The learners explore the relationship between loudness of sound and amplitude of vibration, pitch of the sound and frequency of vibration, and investigate how sound causes the eardrum to vibrate through various activities.

# Analysing and Interpreting Data

Analyse and interpret the relationship between loudness of sound and amplitude of vibration.

The learners observe natural phenomena due to light and daily applications of light to understand the concept.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

May browse relevant sources to gather information on natural phenomena of light and daily applications to understand the concept.

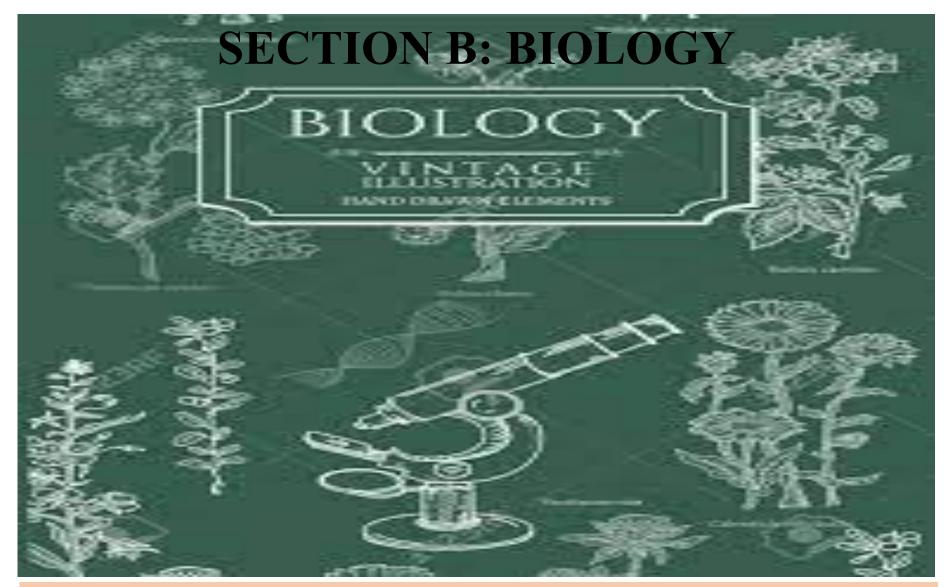
# Exploring Digital Resources

The learners use the internet to get more information on the concept, explore sound with different loudness and pitch to understand its relationship with amplitude and frequency.

#### 3.4.2 Sound

(Scope: This topic includes sound wave, loudness and amplitude, frequency and pitch of the sound, factors affecting speed of sound - (nature of medium, elastic properties and densities, temperature, wind), investigate variation in sound produced by different tuning forks.)

the pitch of the sound and the frequency using tuning forks.		Analysing and Interpreting Data  Explore the relationship between pitch of the sound and frequency of vibration.  Planning and Carrying Out Investigations  Investigate how sound causes the eardrum to vibrate through various activities.	
i.Explain luminous and non-luminous objects. ii.Explore different sources of light in the universe and their uses. iii.Investigate the natural forces involved in planetary motion. iv.Analyse the significance of natural forces in maintaining the solar system in position by which the Earth can sustain all forms of life.	5 The Earth and Beyond 3.5.1 Planetary Motion (Scope: This topic discusses the visibility of heavenly objects, luminous and non-luminous objects, and the natural forces in planetary motion: - gravity - centripetal force - centrifugal force - inertia)	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations  The learner explores sources of light in the universe, and investigate the forces in the planetary motion through activities.	Resources  The learner uses the internet/other sources to gather information and explore the concepts.



10 SECTION B: BIOLOGY

## 10. 1 Key Stage 4 (IX-X)

## **Competency-based Standard**

By the end of key stage 4 (class X), a learner should be able to:

### 1. Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes

- 1.1 use the understanding and scientific evidence from the cell to explain that all organisms, either simple or complex are made up of single or numerous cells.
- 1.2 apply the concept and scientific evidence from human biological organisation to explain how the human body is a system of interacting systems and subsystems.

## 2. Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamics

- 2.1 apply the understanding of complex and dynamic interacting patterns of biotic and abiotic components of the ecosystem to explain the transfer of energy at various trophic levels.
- 2.2 use the concept of interdependence to construct an argument supported by empirical evidence that changes to physical or biological components of an ecosystem affect organisms and their environment.

## 3. Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits

- 3.1 apply the understanding of the influence of genetic and environmental factors on the structure, function, and behaviour of an organism to explain how variation occurs within the individual and amongst the individuals of the same species.
- 3.2 use the understanding of the relationship of the gene, DNA and chromosomes in terms of size and sequence, to explain the biological role of the gene, chromosome and DNA in determining a character of an organism through molecular and subcellular processes.
- 3.3 apply the understanding of cell division with scientific reasons to explain why asexual reproduction results in offspring with identical genetic information while sexual reproduction results in offspring with genetic variation; and the patterns of inheritance of certain traits in an organism.

### 4. Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity

- 4.1 apply the understanding from fossil records, similarity in morphological structures and embryological structures to explain that all organisms have evolved from common ancestors through selection (natural and/or artificial) and adaptation, and they are the basis for the emergence of multiple lines of organisms.
- 4.2 use the understanding of theories of evolution, to explain how present living forms have evolved from past simple forms and how humans with their modern technology have intervened speciation in the present day with scientific evidence.

## **Class-wise Competency (Class IX)**

By the end of class IX, a learner should be able to:

I. Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes

- apply the understanding from the cell to explain that all organisms, either simple or complex are made up of single or multiple cells.
- use scientific evidence to support the explanation that an organism contains several interacting systems and subsystems.
- use scientific concepts from human biological organisation to explain that processes, behaviours, and emotions of an organism are coordinated by several interacting systems and subsystems.

### II. Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamics

- apply the understanding of an ecosystem to explain that disturbances to any of the physical or biological components of an ecosystem can lead to a shift in all its population, interactions, energy, and dynamics.
- use the concept of interdependence amongst organisms to understand the intrinsic value of organisms in an ecosystem.

### III. Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits

- apply the understanding of cell division to explain how offspring inherit genes from their parents during reproduction.
- apply the concept of the influence of genetic (mutation, random mating, random fertilization and recombination) and/or environmental factors (nutrition, light etc.) to explain the occurrence of variation within an individual organism or amongst the individuals of the same species.
- use the understanding of the relationship of the gene, DNA and chromosomes in terms of size and sequence, to explain the biological role of the gene, chromosome and DNA in determining a character of an organism through molecular and subcellular processes.
- use the concept of variation of individuals to understand and value the importance of diversity.

## IV. Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity

- apply the understanding from fossil records, similarity in morphological structures and embryological structures to explain that all organisms have evolved from common ancestry lines.
- apply the concept from the theories of evolution to explain how modern organisms have evolved from their ancestral forms.
- use the concept of the influence of genetic and environmental factors on organisms to explain the process of speciation.

**Table 1**. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes, class IX

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific methods and Engineering practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Investigate to provide evidence that living things are made up of cell(s).	1. Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes 1.1. Cells in Living Organisms	Planning and Carrying out Investigations Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing	Using Physical Tools Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.)

- LO-2. Construct scientific explanation that different cells have specific shapes adapted to carry out specific functions.
- **LO-3.** Communicate the scientific information on the application of stem cells in addressing health issues.
- 1.1.1. Scope: Living things are made up of cells. Cells are considered the fundamental units of life.
- 1.1.2. Scope: Cells occur in various shapes and sizes. The structure of a cell determines the nature of its function.
- 1.1.3. Scope: Stem cells have unique abilities to differentiate into numerous cells in the body to take up different functions. Therefore, these cells are used for the treatment of certain diseases (e.g., cancer, leukaemia, autoimmune diseases, etc.).

conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

 Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (LO-1)

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

• Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-2)

Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

• Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena

for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1,)

### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3)

and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-3) **LO-1.** Develop a model that explains 1.2. Photosynthesis: Food for Life **Developing and Using Models** the transformation of energy during 1.2.1. Scope: Plants, algae, and some Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables bacteria use light energy to prepare food between systems and their components in the (glucose) from carbon dioxide and water

photosynthesis. LO-2. Construct an explanation on the significance of photosynthesis based on scientific reasoning.

LO-3. Construct arguments based on scientific reasons that indoor plants reduce human health issues.

during photosynthesis. Photosynthesis involves a series of chemical reactions that occur within the structures of the cell. The energy from glucose is later transferred to ATP (adenosine triphosphate), the fundamental fuel of all organisms.

1.2.2. Scope: Plants that are grown indoors, help in maintaining a clean indoor environment and are known to have a wider range of applications in reducing human health issues. However, some plants have the potential of causing allergic reactions in people.

natural and human-designed world(s).

• Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1)

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles. and theories.

Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-2)

**Engaging in Arguments from Evidence** Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural

### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1, LO-2)

### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3) Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and **Environmental Values** 

Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. (LO-3)

		phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.  • Construct and defend a claim based on scientific reasons that reflect scientific knowledge and student-generated evidence about the natural world. (LO-3)	
LO-1. Construct scientific explanations to demonstrate the relationship between factors and the rate of transpiration.  LO-2. Design a solution to obtain clean water based on the concept of transpiration.	1.3. Transpiration: The perspiration in plants.  1.3.1. Scope: Plants undergo transpiration to lose excess heat and the rate of transpiration varies depending on various internal and external factors. Plants are adapted to conserve water.  1.3.2: Scope: Green plants are often used to remove contaminants(e.g., toxic substances, trace elements, radioactive substances, etc.) from soil and water (Phytoremediation).	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions  Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.  • Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1)  • Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. (LO-2)	Using Physical Tools Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-2)  Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2)
LO-1. Construct a model that provides a scientific explanation on digestive organs and their role in the digestion of food.  LO-2. Communicate scientific information on cellular respiration and its mechanism. ( <i>limited to basic</i>	1.4. Digestion: What's on the plate? 1.4.1. Scope: The digestive system in humans consists of the alimentary canal and accessory organs. During digestion, the food we consume is broken down into simpler forms for absorption by the body and assimilated for growth and	Developing and Using Models  Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).  • Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to	Using Physical Tools Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena,

concepts of glycolysis, Krebs cycle, and electron transport).

LO-3. Develop a model of a diet plan that provides scientific explanation on healthy eating habits. LO-4. Communicate the scientific information on the effects of eating junk or processed food on the growth and development of our body.

development. Food (glucose) is chemically broken down during cellular respiration to release energy that is stored in ATP. During aerobic respiration glucose is converted into carbon dioxide and water releasing the energy.

1.4.2. Scope: The growth and development of our body depend largely on the kinds of food we consume, our dietary practises, and our lifestyles. An imbalance in nutritional requirements can result in certain health issues.

represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1, LO-3)

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

 Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-2, LO-4) constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1)

### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., .gdatabase, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO- 2, LO- 3)

Promoting Human and Cultural,

### Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values

Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. (LO-4)

- **LO-1.** Develop a model of the human heart that explains its structure and function.
- **LO-2.** Design a solution to address issues related to the heart ( *Limited to coronary artery disease and heart valve failure*).
- **LO-3.** Develop a model that represents how the circulatory and respiratory systems work in coordination for the transportation and exchange of gases in humans.

# 1.5. Transport and Exchange in Our Body

1.5.1. Scope: Circulation of body fluids help in the collection and distribution of substances (i.e., oxygen, nutrients, ions, etc.) and in the removal of waste materials. The circulatory system of humans comprises the heart, blood, and blood vessels.

1.5.2. Scope: Abnormalities in the structure or injuries to the parts (i.e., heart and blood vessels) of the circulatory system result in health complications.

### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1, LO-3)

**Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions** 

### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1, LO-3)

### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and

1.5.3. Scope: The inspired air is carried to the lungs by the respiratory tract. The exchange of gases occurs in the lungs and tissues. The circulatory and respiratory systems work together to supply oxygen and remove carbon dioxide from the body.

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-2)

software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3)

# **Computational Modeling and Simulation**

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues.(LO-2)

- **LO-1.** Construct a model that provides a scientific explanation of the human endocrine system (*Limited to pituitary, thyroid, adrenal, and gonads*).
- **LO-2.** Construct a model that explains the structure and functions of the human nervous system.
- LO-3. Construct a scientific explanation on how the human nervous system and endocrine systems work together to bring coordination.
- **LO-4.** Communicate the scientific information on the roles of phytohormones in the growth and development of plants.

#### 1.6. Response and Coordination

1.6.1. Scope: The endocrine system through the production of hormones regulates various processes and functions in the body. Endocrine glands (pituitary gland, adrenal gland, gonads, and pancreas) have a significant influence on the body.

1.6.2. Scope: The nervous system consists of the brain, spinal cord, sensory organs, and nerves (bundle of neurons) that connect these organs to different parts of the body. The organs of the nervous system play vital roles in the control and coordination of the body.

1.6.3. Response and coordination in our body are brought by the nervous system and endocrine system. The endocrine system acts as a communication tool within the human body, working together

### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1, LO-2)

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' investigations, models,

### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1, LO-2)

### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2)

with the nervous system to maintain theories, simulations, peer review) homeostasis. and the assumption that theories 1.6.4. Scope: Plants produce a wide and laws that describe the natural variety of biochemicals (eg., Auxin, world operate today as they did in gibberellin, cytokinin, abscisic acid, and the past and will continue to do so in ethylene) that regulate their growth and the future. (LO-3) development. These biochemicals are Obtaining, Evaluating, and known as phytohormones. The **Communicating Information** phenomena such as flowering, fruiting, Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating ageing, etc., are regulated by information in evaluating the validity and phytohormones. reliability of the claims, methods, and designs. • Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-4)

**Table 2.** Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamic, class IX

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Construct a model that explains the interactions amongst the organisms. LO-2. Investigate the impacts of human activities on the stability of the local ecosystems. LO-3. Communicate the scientific information on the ways to minimise the impacts of anthropogenic activities on ecosystems.	2. Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamic 2.1. Interaction in its Environment 2.1.1. Scope: Organisms interact with each other and with their environment for food, space, reproduction, etc. A variety of relationships, such as predator and prey relationship, competition, and symbiosis exist in an ecosystem. 2.1.2. Scope: Food chains and food webs represent the feeding interactions amongst organisms in an ecosystem. They	Developing and Using Models  Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).  • Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system.  (LO-1)  Planning and Carrying Out Investigations  Planning and carrying out investigations in	Using Physical Tools Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1) Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database,

show the transfer of energy from one providing evidence for, and testing journal articles, periodicals, organism to another in the process. conceptual, mathematical, physical, and applications, programs and 2.1.3. Scope: Humans cause changes in software, websites, etc.) to empirical models. the physical environment in various ways • Plan and conduct investigations to validate information on the produce data to serve as the basis for (e.g., construction, pollution, scientific theories and laws that deforestation, etc.) that have significant evidence, and in the design to decide exist in nature, and communicate impacts on the health and functioning of on data needed to produce reliable the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and an ecosystem. measurements considering limitations on the precision of the discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3) data (e.g., variables, resources, **Promoting Human and** number of trials, cost, risk, time), and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and refine the design accordingly. (LO-**Environmental Values** 2) Using technology in promoting Obtaining, Evaluating, and human, cultural, socio-economic, **Communicating Information** and environmental values driven Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating by individual or societal needs, information in evaluating the validity and aspirations, and changing reliability of the claims, methods, and designs. expectations and their influences. • Evaluate the validity and reliability, (LO-2, LO-3)and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-3)

 Table 3. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits, class IX

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Investigate various physical traits to show variation of structures within an organism or amongst the organisms of same species.  LO-2. Construct scientific explanations on why variation occurs	3. Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits 3.1. Variation of Traits 3.1.1. Scope: Differences that exist within an individual or amongst individuals of the same species. For instance, leaves	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to

within an organism or amongst the organisms of the same species.

borne from the same plant at the same time may not be the same. A person's right hand may not be alike with that of a left hand. Moreover, a person's thumb digits or earlobes may not be identical to the thumb digits or the earlobes of another person. These differences are called variations. These variations are caused by genetic and environmental factors or combined effects of both genetic and environmental factors.)

consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-2) validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2)

**Planning and Carrying Out Investigations** 

Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly.
 (LO-1)

**LO-1.** Construct a model that explains the relationships amongst chromosomes, DNA, and gene.

**LO-2.** Develop a model that explains that gene codes for a protein that expresses the character or trait.

**LO-3.** Construct scientific explanations on why the nature of

#### 3.2. Chromosome, DNA and Gene

3.2.1. Scope: DNA (or deoxyribonucleic acid) is the molecule that carries genetic information in all life forms and viruses. Genes are segments of DNA. The activity of a cell depends on its ability to use the information in the gene. DNA molecule coils and supercoils form visible structures called chromosomes.
3.2.2. Scope: Proteins are synthesized based on the information in the genes of

### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1, LO-2)

### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1, LO-2)

**Exploring Digital Resources** 

information encoded in DNA differs from one individual to another.

an organism. The type and structure of proteins determine the characters or traits of an organism.

3.2.3. Scope: A DNA molecule contains two polynucleotide chains formed of nucleotides. A nucleotide consists of phosphoric acid, sugar and nitrogenous bases. Four different types of nitrogenous bases (i.e., adenine, thymine, cytosine, and guanine) are present in a DNA molecule. The arrangement pattern of these bases ultimately determines each organism's unique characteristics.

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

• Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-2)

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3)

- **LO-1.** Construct a model that provides scientific explanations on cloning and genetic engineering.
- **LO-2.** Construct an argument with scientific reasons on bioethical, societal, and moral issues of cloning and genetic engineering.
- **LO-3.** Construct scientific explanation on how the adoption of the Biosafety Act of Bhutan contributes towards the conservation of native species.

### 3.3. Cloning and Genetic Engineering

- 3.3.1. Scope: Genetic engineering involves the use of recombinant DNA technology to manipulate the genetic composition of an individual by the insertion of a foreign gene into its genome. Vectors are used to transfer foreign genes into a host. Cloning (nuclear transfer technique and embryo splitting) is a technique used to multiply organisms to obtain identical individuals in large numbers.
- 3.3.2. Scope: There are moral and ethical concerns related to the use of recombinant DNA technology for producing GMOs, clones, and in treating diseases.
- 3.3.3. Scope: The present Biosafety act of Bhutan provides for the protection, conservation, and safeguarding of biodiversity in Bhutan.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1)

## **Engaging in Arguments from Evidence**

Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.

 Construct and defend a claim based on scientific reasons that reflect scientific knowledge and studentgenerated evidence about the natural world. (LO-2)

# Using Physical Tools Using physical tools (e.g.,

laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models and designing solutions. (LO-1) **Exploring Digital Resources** Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3)

#### **Promoting Human and Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions** Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Constructing explanations and designing **Environmental Values** solutions supported by multiple and Using technology in promoting independent student-generated evidence human, cultural, socio-economic, consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and and environmental values driven theories. by individual or societal needs, • Construct and revise an explanation aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including (LO-2, LO-3)students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-3)

**Table 4.** Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity, class IX

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practises	Society and Technology
LO-1. Construct an explanation on	4. Biological Evolution: Unity and	Constructing Explanations and Designing	<b>Using Physical Tools</b>
the existence of diversity, evolution	Diversity	Solutions	Using physical tools (e.g.,
and extinction of life forms using	4.1 Evidence of Common Ancestry	Constructing explanations and designing	laboratory equipment, gadgets,
data from pictorial fossil records.	4.1.1. There are various lines of evidence	solutions supported by multiple and	mobile devices, computers, etc.)
	that show the evolution of organisms. One	independent student-generated evidence	for observing, explaining, and
<b>LO-2.</b> Design a model that explains	of them is fossil records. Fossil records	consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and	evaluating scientific phenomena,
the change in the environmental	provide scientific basis for existence,	theories.	constructing models, and
conditions over time based on fossil	diversity, extinction, and change of many	<ul> <li>Construct and revise an explanation</li> </ul>	designing solutions. (LO-2)
records.	life forms throughout the history of life on	based on evidence obtained from a	<b>Exploring Digital Resources</b>
	Earth.	variety of sources (including	Exploring and identifying sources
LO-3. Construct scientific	4.1.2. Scope: The nature of fossils can be	students' own investigations, models,	of information (e.g., database,
explanations on the evolutionary	related to understand how an	theories, simulations, peer review)	journal articles, periodicals,
relationships amongst modern	environment of a particular area has	and the assumption that theories and	applications, programs and
	changed over time. The geographical	laws that describe the natural world	software, websites, etc.) to

organisms either through convergent or divergent evolution.

**LO-4.** Analyse the structures of embryos to derive evolutionary relationships amongst organisms based on the patterns of similarities.

distribution of living species reflects the pattern of origins of species in a particular geographic location.

- 4.1.3. Scope: Fossils are used to depict the structural similarities and differences amongst organisms. Fossils represent the vast diversity of life forms that existed on Earth.
- 4.1.4. Scope: Similarities in the embryonic structure and appearance of the embryonic stages of different organisms show the evolutionary relationship that is not evidently seen in fully developed organisms.

operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1, LO-3)

### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-2)

# **Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking**

Mathematical and computational thinking for statistical analysis to represent or model data using algebraic thinking and analysis, a range of linear and non-linear functions, including trigonometric functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools. Simple computational simulations are created and used based on mathematical models of basic assumptions.

 Use mathematical and/or computational representations of phenomena or design solutions to analyse data; support, revise, or refute explanations and claims. (LO-4) validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

# Computational Modeling and Simulation

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues. (LO-4)

LO-1. Argue with scientific reasons which amongst Lamarckism, Darwinism, or the mutation theory is the most credible theory of evolution.

### 4.2 Theories that Explain Evolution

4.2.1. Scope: Several theories (e.g. theory of natural selection, theory of inheritance of acquired characters, mutation theory, etc.) explain the mechanism of evolution. 4.2.2. Scope: According to Lamarckism, evolution occurs as a result of the inheritance of characteristics that an organism obtains during one's lifetime.

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a

## **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that

4.2.3. Scope: Darwinism builds on the idea that an organism is suited to live in an area to survive and reproduce, while others do not. The ratio of individuals that survive, increases in future generations.

4.2.4. Scope: Mutation theory is based on the concept that change in the structure or arrangement of genetic materials results in change in physical traits. The changes caused by mutation could be useful or harmful for an organism and therefore, determines their chances to survive and reproduce.

variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1)

exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1)

## **Class-wise Competency (Class X)**

*By the end of class X, a learner should be able to:* 

- I. From Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes
- apply the understanding of the cell structure to explain the differences between prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, and processes at the cellular level contribute to the functioning of the organism.
- argue based on empirical evidence and scientific reasoning to support an explanation for how subsystems of organisms coordinate different biological processes; and regulate the state of emotions.
- II. Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamics
  - apply the understanding of the ecosystem to explain that organisms grow, reproduce, and perpetuate their species by obtaining necessary resources through interdependent relationships with other organisms and the physical environment.
  - sustainable use of natural resources is essential and any disturbance in the ecosystem can influence the quality and sustainability of natural resources.
  - use the concepts of interdependence amongst organisms to develop solutions to mitigate environmental pollution.
- III. Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits
  - apply the understanding of cell division to explain that growth, development, and repair as the results of a mitotic division of cells.

- apply the understanding of cell division to explain that reproduction, stability of chromosome number, and continuity of life are maintained by meiotic division of cells.
- use the understanding of patterns of inheritance to explain that offspring receive half of the chromosome from each parent and genes received from either of the parents is expressed.

## IV. Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity

- use the understanding of the mutation, genetic drift, and gene flow to explain how the evolution of species occurs.
- apply the understanding of natural selection to explain how humans have used technology to influence speciation.

**Table 1**. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes, class X

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Develop a model that compares prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. LO-2. Communicate scientific information on the role of prokaryotes in maintaining the health of the environment.	1. Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes 1.1. Prokaryotic Cells and Eukaryotic Cells 1.1.1. Scope: Prokaryotic cells differ from eukaryotic cells in their structure and functions. Prokaryotic cells have a simple structure with DNA forming a nucleoid and do not have well developed structures (organelles) to carry out specific functions. Eukaryotic cells, on the other hand, contain a nucleus and membrane-bound organelles specialised to carry out specific functions. 1.1.2. Scope: Prokaryotes play important roles in sustaining life and maintaining the quality of the soil. They help in the recycling of nutrients (i.e., carbon, nitrogen and phosphorus) as they are a major part of nutrient cycles. Some bacteria live in the digestive system of other organisms (e.g., humans) and aid in digestion.	Developing and Using Models  Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and humandesigned world(s).  • Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1)  Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.  • Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. LO-2)	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2)

LO-1. Design a model that demonstrates the movement of substances in and out of a cell. LO-2. Design a solution to increase the shelf life of fruits and vegetables based on the concept of membrane transport.

#### 1.2. In and Out of the Cell

1.2.1. Scope: The movement of substances in and out of the cells occurs by various membrane transport mechanisms (e.g., diffusion, osmosis, active transport system, passive transport system). The selective nature of the cell membranes helps in regulating all the membrane transport mechanisms.

1.2.2. Scope: The shelf-life of fruits and vegetables depend on the ability of the cell membrane to regulate the movement of substances and therefore, maintaining the concentration of solute inside a cell. The movement of substances across a membrane is regulated based on their relative concentrations inside and outside of the cell.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1)

# **Constructing Explanation and Designing Solution**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade off considerations. (LO-2)

### **Using Physical Tool**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1, LO-2)

LO-1. Develop a model that explains light dependent and light independent phases of photosynthesis.

**LO-2**. Investigate to show how external factors affect the rate of photosynthesis. (*limited to carbon dioxide concentration*, temperature, and light intensity).

**LO-3.** Design a solution to improve crop yield using the concept of photosynthesis.

#### 1.3. Photosynthesis: Food for Life.

1.3.1. Scope: Plants synthesise their food by photosynthesis. There are two phases in photosynthesis (i.e, light-dependent and light-independent phases), each of which involve a series of chemical reactions. The light-dependent phase (light reaction) occurs in the thylakoid while the light-independent phase (dark reaction) occurs in the stroma.

1.3.2. Scope: The rate of photosynthesis is affected by various internal and external factors (limited to intensity of light, the concentration of carbon dioxide and temperature). External factors can be controlled to alter the rate of photosynthesis.

### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and humandesigned world(s).

Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1)

### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

 Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements

### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1)

### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific

	1.3.3. Scope: Photosynthesis determines the yield of crops. The ability of plants to absorb sunlight, carbon dioxide, and water is directly related to crop yield.	considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (LO-2)  Constructing Explanations and Designing  Solutions  Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent studentgenerated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.  • Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. (LO-3)	theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-2, LO-3)
LO-1. Investigate to show the movement of food and water in plants.	1.4. Transportation of Substances in the Plant 1.4.1. Scope: Distribution of substances (e.g., water, minerals, food, etc) in plants are carried out by vascular tissues (i.e., xylem and phloem). Xylem transports water and mineral salts from the roots up to other parts of the plant, while phloem transports food from source to sink.	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.  • Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (LO-1)	Using Physical Tools Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1)
LO-1 Develop a model that provides scientific explanation on the chemical digestion of food (limited to carbohydrates, fats, and proteins).  LO-2. Design a solution to enhance the digestion and absorption of food in humans.  LO-3. Communicate the scientific information on	1.5. Digestion: What's on the plate? 1.5.1. Scope: During digestions, large insoluble food particles (e.g., carbohydrates, fats, and proteins) are broken down into smaller soluble forms to be absorbed easily by the cells. Digestion occurs in the mouth, stomach and small intestine. Various hydrolytic enzymes (e.g., saliva, lysozyme, gastric enzymes etc.) are an aid in the chemical breakdown of carbohydrates, proteins and fats. The inner	Developing and Using Models  Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and humandesigned world(s).  • Use models to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (LO-1,)  Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and

unhealthy dietary practises that lead to lifestyle diseases. **LO-4.** Design a solution to improve human diet based on the concept of anaerobic respiration.

walls of the small intestine are adapted for efficient absorption of digested food.
1.5.2. Scope: The health, growth and development of a body depend on our dietary habits. Unhealthy dietary habits such as overeating of fatty food, processed food, lack of balanced diet, etc. can result in several body health issues.

1.5.3. Scope: Anaerobic respiration occurs without the use of oxygen. Due to their ability to undergo anaerobic respiration, microorganisms are used for a variety of applications (e.g., yeast is used in food industries for the improvement of food production)

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. (LO-2, LO-4)

# **Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information**

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-3)

engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values

Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. (LO-3)

LO-1. Design a model that provides scientific explanation on the composition of human blood.

LO-2. Provide scientific explanation on ABO blood typing based on the presence of antigens and antibodies.

### 1.6. Transport and Exchange in our Body

1.6.1. Scope: Animals contain fluids (i.e. blood, haemolymph, etc) circulating in their bodies. In human, blood comprises plasma and formed elements (i.e, WBC, RBS and platelets). The blood cells are adapted to carry out specific functions.

1.6.2. Scope: The ABO system of blood grouping is based on the antigens (i.e., A and B) present on the surface of RBCs. The body has antibodies (i.e., a and b) for these antigens. These antigens and antibodies determine the compatibility during a blood transfusion. Blood transfusion is performed for a variety of reasons (e.g., injuries,

### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and humandesigned world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1)

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1)

Exploring Digital Resources
Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications,

programs and software,

disease, bleeding disorders and during Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a websites, etc.) to validate complex real-world problem, based on information on the scientific surgery). scientific knowledge, student-generated theories and laws that exist in sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, nature, and communicate the and trade-off considerations. (LO-2) key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-2) 1.7. Response and Coordination **Constructing Explanations and Designing Promoting Human and** LO-1. Construct scientific 1.7.1. Scope: The endocrine and nervous Cultural, Socioeconomic, **Solutions** explanations on biological, systems work together to coordinate various Constructing explanations and designing solutions and Environmental Values psychological, and social processes in the body. Hormones influence supported by multiple and independent student-Using technology in impacts of using steroids. human behaviour, growth, reproduction generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas. promoting human, cultural, LO-2. LO-2. Communicate and other bodily processes. Sex hormones principles, and theories. socio-economic, and scientific information on the cause some pubertal changes such as the Construct and revise an explanation based environmental values driven application of synthetic development of reproductive organs and on evidence obtained from a variety of by individual or societal needs, hormones (plant hormones) in emotional changes. sources (including students' own aspirations, and changing enhancing agricultural 1.7.2. Scope: Hormones are used for the investigations, models, theories, expectations and their productivity. treatment of conditions (e.g., infertility, simulations, peer review) and the influences. (LO-1, LO-3) LO-3. Construct scientific cancer, etc.) by hormone therapy; and also assumption that theories and laws that **Using Physical Tools** for birth control. The use of some hormones describe the natural world operate today as Using physical tools (e.g., explanation on how the working (e.g., steroids) has some physical and of sensors in machines is similar they did in the past and will continue to do laboratory equipment, gadgets, psychological implications. to the working of receptors in so in the future. LO-1, LO-3) mobile devices, computers, **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations** 1.7.3. Scope: Synthetic chemicals (e.g., the human body. etc.) for observing, explaining, synthetic hormones) are used to manipulate Planning and carrying out investigations in and evaluating scientific the biological systems of plants and study providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, phenomena, constructing the influence of phytohormones on plant mathematical, physical, and empirical models. models, and designing growth and development. Synthetic solutions. (LO-2) hormones are used in commercial farming Plan and conduct investigations to produce for improving food production. data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to 1.7.4. Scope: Neurons transmit impulses between the central nervous system and the produce reliable measurements body parts (i.e., receptors and effectors). A considering limitations on the precision of reflex arc is a pathway travelled by an the data (e.g., variables, resources, number impulse during reflex action. The impulse of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the transmitted by the sensory neurons to the design accordingly. (LO-2) CNS (i.e., Brain and spinal cord) is modulated to make decisions and then

	transmitted to effectors by motor neurons. The working principle of the human nervous system is applied in the production of devices that are used in daily lives. A bionic device works similar to that of the human nervous system.		
LO-1. Develop a model that explains the role of nephrons in maintaining the osmotic concentration of body fluids. LO-2. Communicate scientific information that kidney failure is linked to unhealthy lifestyle.	1.8. Excretion: Removal of Waste 1.8.1. Scope: Kidneys regulate the concentration of solute in body fluids. Different parts of nephrons function differently, to alter the concentration of urine in order to maintain the required osmotic concentration in the body fluids. The nature of urine does not remain the same. 1.8.2. Scope: Lifestyle practices are linked to the health of the excretory system in various ways. Unhealthy practices such as low physical activity, smoking, alcohol consumption, etc. are associated with kidney dysfunction.	Developing and Using Models  Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and humandesigned world(s).  • Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1)  Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.  • Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-2)	Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. (LO-1, LO-2)
LO-1. Design a solution to treat waste water/sewage/kitchen waste/municipal waste using the concept of anaerobic digestion.	1.9. Microorganisms: Diseases and Drugs 1.9.1. Scope: Microorganisms have many applications in the food industry, waste	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles,

LO-2. Communicate the scientific information on measures to keep oneself safe from microbial diseases (limited to HIV, coronavirus, and Helicobacter pylori)
LO-3. Communicate scientific

information on ways to deal with

social stigmas related to STIs

and COVID-19.

degradation and management, and in the production of antibiotics, vaccines, insulin etc.

1.9.2. Scope: Microbes (e.g., HIV, coronavirus, Helicobacter Pylori, etc.) cause various types of diseases. Some diseases (e.g., STIs, COVID-19, stomach cancer, etc.) are common these days. Communicable diseases can be prevented through hygienic and safe practices.

generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. (LO-1)

# **Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information**

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

 Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. LO-2, (LO-3) periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1) **Promoting Human and** Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their

influences.(LO-2, LO-3)

**Table 2**. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamics, class X

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Construct a model that represents biotic and abiotic components of a local ecosystem.  LO-2. Explain with scientific reasons that the health of an ecosystem depends on its biodiversity.  LO-3. Investigate the challenges in the management of natural resources in the locality.  LO-4. Design a solution to reduce the impacts of human activities on biodiversity.	2. Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamics 2.1. Organisms in its Environment 2.1.1. Scope: Organisms interact amongst themselves and with their physical environment for their survival. The biotic and abiotic components of an ecosystem are interdependent and interact to maintain the balance in nature.  2.1.2. Scope: The biodiversity of an area is studied at different levels (e.g., genetic diversity, species diversity and ecosystem	<ul> <li>Developing and Using Models         Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).         <ul> <li>Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system.</li></ul></li></ul>	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises

LO-5. Argue with scientific reasons that the introduction of exotic species in an area impacts the native species.	diversity.). Ecosystem services (e.g., oxygen, water, nutrient cycles, wastewater treatment, etc) are benefits that are obtained either directly or indirectly from the ecosystem.  2.1.3. Scope: Bhutan is rich in biodiversity and is a part of one of the biodiversity hotspots of the world. The presence of diverse forms of habitats in Bhutan is able to support a lot of endangered species of plants and animals.  2.1.4. Scope: Anthropogenic activities pose threat to biodiversity in a variety of ways. For instance, clearing forest for construction and agricultural purposes not only impacts biodiversity but also brings adverse changes to the landscape.  Biodiversity loss is an increasing global concern.	generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.  Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-2, LO-4, LO-5)  Planning and Carrying Out Investigations  Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.  Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (LO-3)	and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3)  Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values  Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socioeconomic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. (LO-4, LO-5)
--	---	---	---

 $\textbf{Table 3}. \ \textit{Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits, class $X$}$ 

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Develop a model that explains the production of body cells through mitotic division.	3. Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits. 3.1. Growth, Development, and Reproduction	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles,
<b>LO-2</b> . Develop a model that explains the production of sex cells through meiotic division.	3.1.1. Scope: Cell division involves a series of events leading to the division of a mother cell into two or more daughter cells. During these events, the behaviour	generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.  • Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of	periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific
<b>LO-3.</b> Construct an argument with scientific reasons to support or	of chromosomes and centrioles change.	sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories,	theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the

refute the concept that body cells have the same genetic composition, while sex cells have different genetic composition. 3.1.2. Scope: The growth and development of organisms occur by mitotic division of the body cells and therefore, contain the same genetic composition. A somatic cell contains chromosomes that are arranged in the form of homologous pairs. In humans, a body cell contains 23 pairs of chromosomes. Each pair contains maternal and paternal chromosomes. 3.1.3. Scope: In animals (e.g. humans), sexual reproduction involves the formation of sex cells (i.e., sperm and ovum) by meiotic division of germ cells. When cells divide by meiosis, crossing over occur between the maternal and paternal chromosomes which results in the mixing of the genes. The daughter cells (e.g. sex cells) produced by meiosis differ in genetic composition from each other and also from the mother cell (i.e., germ cells).

simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1, LO-2)

key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2)

LO-1. Develop a model that explains the patterns of inheritance of characters of an organism based on Mendel's laws of inheritance.

LO-2. Construct scientific explanation the inheritance of sex-linked diseases, such as haemophilia and colour blindness using Punnet squares and probability statements.

## 3.2. Inheritance and Variation of Traits

3.2.1. Scope: During sexual reproduction, each parent contributes half the number of chromosomes (at random) to the offspring. Therefore, each chromosome of a homologous pair comes from one of the parents. Each chromosome in a pair contains one copy of a gene (allele) inherited either from father or mother. 3.2.2. Scope: Each allele in a pair expresses protein. The structure of a protein determines the traits of an individual and may produce different phenotypes (physical appearance). When a trait has two different alleles, one allele

# **Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking**

Mathematical and computational thinking for statistical analysis to represent or model data using algebraic thinking and analysis, a range of linear and non-linear functions, including trigonometric functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools. Simple computational simulations are created and used based on mathematical models of basic assumptions.

 Use mathematical and/or computational representations of phenomena or design solutions to analyse data; support, revise, or refute explanations and claims.(LO-1, LO-2)

### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses.(LO-1, LO-2)

|--|

 $\textbf{Table 4}. \ \textit{Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity, class $X$}$ 

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Construct scientific explain on how natural selection influences the evolution of organisms through changing the frequency of alleles and their corresponding traits.	4. Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity 4.1. Genetic Basis of Natural Selection 4.1.1. Scope: Natural selection supports the organisms with favourable character to survive in an area. This leads to the change in the frequency of certain alleles. Organisms with favoured traits have a higher probability to survive and reproduce.	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.  • Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-1)	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1)
LO-1. Construct scientific explanation on how gene technologies and selective breeding techniques influences the evolution of the organisms.	4.2. Artificial Selection 4.2.1. Scope: Selective breeding is carried out to obtain organisms (i.e., plants and animals) with desired traits. It leads to the alteration of the frequency of alleles associated with certain traits (e.g., the allele frequency of desired traits increases in a population.). Improved	Engaging in Arguments from Evidence Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.  • Evaluate and comprehend claims, evidence, and reasons behind scientific	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific

varieties of fruits and vegetables have been obtained through artificial selection.

4.2.2. Scope: Artificial selection, hybridization and the use of recombinant DNA technology in agriculture have led to the production of improved varieties of plant and animal species.

explanations or solutions and determine the merits of arguments. (LO-1)

**Asking Questions and Defining Problems** 

Asking questions and defining problems in formulating, refining, and evaluating questions and understanding problems, supported by scientific reasons, models and simulations.

• Ask questions to define constraints and specifications for a solution. (LO-2)

theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1)

LO-1. Construct scientific explanation using Hardy-Weinberg's principle on how organisms evolve through a change in allele frequency of a population over time.

**LO-2**. Construct scientific explanation on how evolutionary forces lead to speciation (*limited to mutation, natural selection, isolation, migration, genetic drift theory*).

4.3. Factors Responsible for Speciation

4.3.1. Scope: Evolution is influenced by a variety of evolutionary factors (e.g, genetic drift, genetic variations, mutations, natural selection, etc.). According to the Hardy-Weinberg principle, the gene frequency in a population remains constant when no evolutionary forces are operating on it.

**Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking** 

Mathematical and computational thinking for statistical analysis to represent or model data using algebraic thinking and analysis, a range of linear and non-linear functions, including trigonometric functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools. Simple computational simulations are created and used based on mathematical models of basic assumptions.

 Use mathematical and/or computational representations of phenomena or design solutions to analyse data; support, revise, or refute explanations and claims. (LO-1)

Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

• Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-2)

**Exploring Digital Resources** 

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses.(LO-1, LO-2)

## 10. 2 Key Stage 5 (XI-XII)

## **Competency-based Standard**

By the end of key stage 5 (class XII), a learner should be able to:

## 1. From Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes

- 1.1. explain with scientific reasons that all organisms either unicellular or multicellular, simple or complex are made up of cells; and are composed of biomolecules that form the essential basis for cellular processes.
- 1.2. provide explanations using scientific reason that an organism is a biological system consisting of interacting subsystems, functioning in a coordinated manner to maintain a balanced internal environment.

## 2. Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamics

- 2.1. apply mathematical models to demonstrate understanding of fundamentals of carrying capacity, factors affecting biodiversity, and flow of energy amongst organisms in an ecosystem.
- 2.2. use the understanding of the effect of unsustainable anthropogenic activities on the environment in making scientific, economic, political and social decisions in maintaining biodiversity and a healthy environment.

### 3. Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits

- 3.1. use scientific reasons to explain that the variation in the genetic composition leads to the differences in the way organisms look, function and survive in relation to the environment.
- 3.2. use the understanding of the genetic code to explain that gene expression enables DNA to control biochemical processes in the body and DNA can be manipulated to solve problems pertaining to humanity.

### 4. Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity

- 4.1. Apply scientific evidence to explain that organisms evolved from common ancestors through natural selection and adaptation, artificial selection is the basis for the emergence of multiple lines of organisms.
- 4.2. use scientific reasons to explain that the trend of evolution is predictable and diversity of organisms are a result of the ratio between various genetic combinations as favoured by natural selection.

## **Class-wise Competency (Class XI)**

By the end of class XI, a learner should be able to:

## I. From Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes

• apply the understanding from biomolecules to explain that all organisms contain biomolecules, such as carbohydrates, fats, proteins and nucleic acid which forms the basis for cellular processes.

• provide a scientific explanation that all living organisms are a biological system of interacting subsystems that coordinate the processes, functions, or emotions of an organism.

### **II.** Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamics

- use the understanding from interactions, energy and dynamics to explain that the ecosystem is composed of interacting physical and biological components.
- use the understanding from the effects of pollution on the environment to design solutions to minimize anthropogenic impact on the environment and to maintain sustainable use of resources.

## III. Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits

- apply the understanding of body cell division and sex cell division to explain that growth, repair, reproduction and development of
  organisms are the result of mitosis and meiosis; and anybody cell contains the same genetic composition while the sex cell contains
  different genetic information.
- use the understanding of patterns of inheritance to explain that each individual offspring receives half of the genes from each parent and either of the genes received from parents, express and mask the expression of the other gene.
- apply the understanding of the concept of inheritance and variation to explain why individuals of the same species vary in how they look, function, and behave based on the context of genetic inheritance, environmental factors and DNA technologies.

## IV. Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity

- use the knowledge from the phylogenetic relationship of five kingdoms to explain that all the organisms have originated from common ancestors.
- apply the concepts and understanding of classification system to categorise organisms found in the localities into relative groups and families to demonstrate common line of ancestry.

**Table 1.** Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes, class XI

Learning Objectives	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practises	Society and Technology
LO-1. Construct scientific explanation that biomolecules are	1. Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions	<b>Using Physical Tools</b>

formed by the combination of monomers (limited to carbohydrates-monosaccharides, disaccharides, starch, and cellulose; fats-simple lipids; and proteins-simple proteins). LO-2. Design a 3D model of a protein that demonstrates how interacting forces trigger the formation of stable 3D conformation of a protein. conformation of protein structure. LO-3. Design a solution to address the environmental issues, using the concept of biomolecules. LO-4. Construct scientific explanation on how the structure of the DNA molecule is adapted to store information to make proteins. LO-5. Construct scientific explanation on how the structure of RNA is adapted to carry out its biological role in protein synthesis (limited to transcription and translation).

# 1.1 Biomolecules: What makes up living organisms.

1.1.1. Scope: Carbohydrates are primary sources of energy. Monosaccharides (e.g., glucose, fructose, galactose) are the smallest units that combine to form different types of carbohydrates. Polysaccharides (e.g., starch and glycogen) are formed by the combination of monosaccharides through the formation of glycosidic bonds. 1.1.2. Scope: Lipids are naturally occurring esters that are formed by glycerol and fatty acids. They have widespread functions in organisms (e.g. source of energy, insulation, etc.)

1.1.3. Scope: Proteins are formed by the combination of amino acids, through the formation of polypeptide chains.
Polypeptide chains form larger protein molecules. The folding of polypeptide chains is supported by the interacting forces of protein residues. The working of proteins is determined by their 3D structural conformations.

1.1.4. Scope: Scientists and engineers are working to develop and produce molecule-based materials (e.g., plastics, forks, toilet papers, etc.) that can satisfy our high demands for quality and performance while at the same time posing no burden to the environment because they are made of renewable resources and are fully biodegradable.

1.1.5. Scope: Nucleic acids are formed by the arrangement of nucleotides in the form of a long chain. A nucleotide is composed of a pentose sugar, nitrogenous base, and phosphate group. DNA and RNA are two different nucleic acids.

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

- Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1, LO-5)
- Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. (LO-3, LO-4)

### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

• Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-2)

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1, LO-4, LO-5)

Computational Modelling and Simulation

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues (LO-2, LO-3).

- 1.1.6. DNA contains information that directs the production of proteins. A DNA molecule contains two strands (polynucleotide chains) arranged to form a double helix. The sequence of nitrogenous bases determines the sequence of amino acids in a polypeptide chain.
- 1.1.7. RNA contains a single strand of nucleotides. There are three different types of RNA (i.e., rRNA, mRNA and tRNA). Each RNA performs specific roles during protein synthesis.
- LO-1. Argue with scientific reasons on the credibility of lock and key, and induced fit hypothesis in explaining the mechanism of enzyme action.
- **LO-2.** Investigate to study the effect of pH, temperature, and substrate concentration on enzyme action.
- **LO-3.** Design a solution to remove stains (e.g., betel nut, urine, graffiti, paints, etc.) using concepts of enzymes.

#### 1.2. The Power of Enzymes.

- 1.2.1. Scope: Enzymes influence biochemical reactions occurring inside and outside of the cells, without themselves undergoing changes. These enzymes are produced by living cells.
- 1.2.2. Scope: An enzyme brings reactant molecules together and increases the rate of the intermediate complex by lowering the activation energy. The process of formation of intermediate complexes and the products are explained by some models (e.g. Lock and Key and induced-fit hypothesis).
- 1.2.3. Scope: Enzyme activity is affected by certain factors (e.g., temperature, pH, substrate concentration, etc.)
- 1.2.4. Enzymes have a wide range of applications, starting from the production of simple homemade and industrial products to being used as tools for technologies involving the manipulation of genes. Enzymes are used to deal with various realworld issues (e.g., oil spillage, bioremediation, etc.)

#### **Engaging in Arguments from Evidence**

Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.

 Evaluate and comprehend claims, evidence, and reasons behind scientific explanations or solutions and determine the merits of arguments (LO-1).

### Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time),

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2).

#### Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values

Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences (LO-3).

and refine the design accordingly.
(LO-2).

onstructing Explanations and

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future (LO-3).

- **LO-1.** Develop a model that explains the working of the human respiratory system.
- LO-2. Investigate the trend of the common respiratory disorders in your locality.
- LO-3 Design a solution that can help a person acclimatise in high altitude conditions and reduce the risk from altitude sickness.

#### 1.3. Organs for Breathing

- 1.3.1. Scope: The respiratory system comprises of respiratory tract and organs, that are designed to support the movement and exchange of gases
- 1.3.2. Scope: The movement of air while breathing is facilitated by the combined activities of the intercostal (ribcage) and phrenic (diaphragm) muscles. The internal structures of the lungs are well-developed to facilitate the exchange of gases between the alveolar air and the blood. The exchange of gases in the lungs and tissues occurs in a similar manner, depending on the relative concentrations and pressures of respiratory gases.
- 1.3.3. Scope: Respiratory disorders range from mild (e.g., common cold, influenza, pharyngitis, etc.) to life-threatening (e.g.,

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

• Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system (LO-1)

### Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

 Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses (LO-1)

### **Computational Modeling and Simulation**

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions

pneumonia, lung cancer, asthma, tuberculosis, etc.) Respiratory disorders are caused by microbial infections, smoking, pollution, genetic factors, etc. As altitude increases, the number of oxygen molecules per breath is reduced. In order to properly oxygenate the body, the breathing rate has to increase. Since the amount of oxygen required for bodily activity is the same, the body must adjust to having less oxygen. Ascending to higher altitudes without proper acclimatisation can lead to potentially serious, even life-threatening illnesses (e.g., high-altitude pulmonary edema).

design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly (LO-2).

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real world problems, based on scientific knowledge, student generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade off considerations (LO-3) to address socio-scientific issues (LO-2, LO-3)

- **LO-1.** Develop a model that explains the structure and functions of the human heart.
- LO-2. Analyse the electrocardiogram (ECG) to relate to the working of the human heart.
- **LO-3**. Design a prototype to replace a faulty heart valve.
- **LO-4**. Communicate scientific information about the ABO and Rh blood typing in the field of medicine.

#### 1.4. Transport System in Human Body

- 1.4.1. Scope: The circulatory system in organisms comprises organs and fluids (e.g., hemolymph, blood) that circulate in the body collecting and distributing substances. Circulation in lower organisms (e.g. bacteria) occurs by a simple process such as diffusion while the more evolved organisms (e.g., mammals) have heart and blood vessels.
- 1.4.2. Scope: The architecture of the circulatory system is similar amongst fishes, amphibians, reptiles, and mammals, comprising the heart, blood vessels, and blood. The human heart is designed to pump blood to every part of the body. It is a hollow organ having four chambers (i.e.,

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

- Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system (LO-1, LO-3).
- Use models to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system (LO-2).

Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions (LO-1, LO-3).

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and

	ventricles and atria) and valves that regulate the flow of blood in a single direction. In certain conditions, one or more valves fail to open or close properly, disrupting the unidirectional flow of blood. Arteries and veins are designed to transport blood to the body and to the heart.  1.4.3. Scope: The sequence of events that take place during a heartbeat is known as the cardiac cycle. The electric impulse is generated in the Sinu-atrial node (SA node) and travels through the conducting system of the heart.  1.4.4. Scope: An electrocardiogram (ECG) is a simple test to check the heart's rhythm based on the electrical activity. The electrocardiograph detects the electrical activities of the heart during the cardiac cycle and produces its graphical representation.  1.4.5. Scope: RBCs have surface antigens that are classified by the ABO system as antigen A and antigen B. The presence or absence of these antigens has led to the grouping of blood into four different types(A, B, AB, and O). Rh antigens occur in some individuals and the presence or absence of Rh antigen is indicated in the blood group by +ve/-ve symbols. These antigens determine the biochemical compatibility amongst individuals.	information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.  • Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically (LO-4).	engage in scientific practises and discourses (LO-2, LO-4).
LO-1. Construct scientific explanation how humans maintain balance in the body's internal environment (limited to glucose, thermoregulation, and osmoregulation).	1.5. Homeostasis: The Biological Ropewalk  1.5.1. Scope: A balanced internal body environment is important for the normal functioning of the body. Our body adjusts to the changing environment (internal and external), through biological feedback	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that

**LO-2.** Develop a solution (e.g., nutrient solution, supplements, sports drinks, etc.,) to help athletes regain normal state of the body's internal environment during or after workout.

mechanisms (positive and negative). In biological feedback mechanisms, the effectors either oppose or enhance the change.

1.5.2. Scope: Organisms undergo some physiological and behavioural changes to maintain body conditions (e.g., pH, osmotic concentration, body temperature, glucose level, etc.) at a balanced level. Homeotherms, through thermoregulatory mechanisms, maintain a constant body temperature in response to the changes in the external temperature.
1.5.3. Scope: Pancreas through hormonemediated mechanisms influence certain body processes (e.g., glycogenesis, respiration, etc.,) to maintain a required level of glucose in the blood.

• Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future (LO-1, LO-2).

exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses.(LO-1, LO-2)

- **LO-1.** Investigate the roles of hormones on growth, development, and reproduction in plants (*limited to auxin, cytokinin, gibberellic acid, ethylene and abscisic acid*).
- **LO-2.** Communicate scientific information on the application of synthetic hormones in enhancing agricultural productivity.
- LO-3. Develop a model that represents the role of hormones secreted by major endocrine glands in humans (limited to pituitary gland, thyroid gland, adrenal glands, and gonads).

#### 1.6. Chemical Coordination

1.6.1. Scope: Growth, development, and reproduction in organisms are controlled by hormones. Hormones in plants (e.g., auxin, cytokinin, gibberellic acid, ethylene and abscisic acid) are known as phytohormones and they influence various physiological and cellular activities in plants. 1.6.2. Scope: In animals (e.g., humans) hormones regulate various body functions, such as growth and development, metabolism, electrolyte balances, and reproduction. Hormones are secreted by endocrine glands (limited to pituitary gland, thyroid gland, adrenal glands, and gonads) and carried by the blood to the target cell to regulate physiological processes.

### Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

• Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly (LO-1)

**Developing and Using Models** 

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses (LO-1, LO-3, LO-4). Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and **Environmental Values** Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs,

**LO-4.** Construct scientific explanation that change in organisms (*e.g.*, *human*) over time, including reproductive capacities and functions; and emotions are regulated by hormones.

LO-5. Communicate scientific information on the implications of using steroids on psychological, social, and reproductive capacities of humans.

1.6.3 The development of secondary sexual characters (e.g., breast development, production of ovum or sperm, growth of body hair, etc.,) are influenced by reproductive hormones. Hormones influence the emotional state of a person during different states of development.
1.6.4. Scope: Synthetic hormones are used commercially to stimulate metabolic processes associated with increased rate and efficiency of body growth. In plants, synthetic hormones (Indole 3-acetic acid, 1-naphthaleneacetic acid) are used to control plants' growth and development.

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system (LO-3).

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

• Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and /or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically (LO-4, LO-5, LO-2).

aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences (LO-5, LO-2).

LO-1. Communicate scientific information on the structures and functions of the central nervous system (brain and spinal cord) in humans.

LO-2. Design a model that explains the coordination between the central nervous system and visual, auditory, or tactile senses in an organism.

#### 1.7. Nervous Coordination

1.7.1. Scope: The central nervous system plays an integral role in the control and coordination of bodily processes. The brain and spinal cord are designed to perform specific functions to enable an organism to adapt according to the changes in the external or internal environment.

1.7.2. Scope: The peripheral nervous system (PNS) acts as a physical link to relay information between the central nervous system, the receptors, and other organs.

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions (LO-2).

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications,

1.7.3. Scope: The autonomic nervous system (ANS) contains sympathetic and parasympathetic systems that regulate body processes under different circumstances. The sympathetic system helps the body function during emergencies (fight or flight responses) while the parasympathetic system regulates body processes under normal conditions.

process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically (LO-1).

### Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

• Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future (LO-2).

programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses (LO-1).

**LO-1**. Construct scientific explanation on how three lines of defence in humans respond to the entry of pathogens.

- LO-2. Construct scientific explanation on how vaccines help to develop immunity against infections.
- **LO-3.** Communicate scientific information on transmission and prevention of communicable diseases (*limited to HIV*, *Hepatitis B virus*, *Helicobacter pylori*, *and coronavirus*).

#### 1.8. The Body's Defence System

1.8.1. Scope: Organisms have systems (immune system) and processes to protect them from pathogenic organisms and related conditions. The immune system in humans comprises the three lines of defence (i.e., first, second and third lines of defences). The first line consists of physical barriers to block the entry of pathogens. The second line of defence consists of cells and proteins of the immune system that are non-specific and work on a variety of pathogens. The third line of defence is the most effective and works to eliminate pathogens in a specific manner. The third involves the formation of antibodies which enables the

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

Construct and revise an
explanation based on evidence
obtained from a variety of
sources (including students' own
investigations, models, theories,
simulations, peer review) and the
assumption that theories and laws
that describe the natural world
operate today as they did in the

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses (LO-1, LO-2).

Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values organisms to have long term protection against a particular pathogen.

1.8.2. Scope:Immunity is achieved against many pathogens through vaccination. Vaccines are weakened pathogens or their body parts, which when introduced into the body of an organism, trigger an immune response. Immunisation is a process whereby a person develops immunity against a particular disease, possibly by administering a vaccine.

1.8.3. Communicable diseases are usually caused by microorganisms (e.g., viruses, bacteria, etc) and can be transmitted from one person to another through direct or indirect contacts. The risks of transmission of communicable diseases can be reduced through vaccination and following hygienic protocols.

past and will continue to do so in the future (LO-1, LO-2).

•

Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically (LO-3)

Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences (LO-2, LO-3)

**LO-1.** Investigate to study the effect of solute concentration on water potential.

**LO-2.** Design a model that explains absorption and movement of water in plants applying the concepts of transpiration.

**LO-3**. Design a solution to purify water (*e.g.*, *saline water*) through the application of the concepts of reverse osmosis.

#### 1.9. Transport System in Plants

1.9.1. Scope: Water potential is a measure of the concentration of free water molecules to diffuse to another area. With the increase in solute concentration in a solution, the value of water potential decreases.

1.9.2. Scope: Transpiration creates a suction pressure (transpiration pull) that aids in upwards movement of sap in plants. The cohesive force between the water molecules maintains the continuous column of water from the root to the leaves.

1.9.3. Scope: Inflow of water into the cell creates hydrostatic pressure. When external pressure applied to a solution exceeds osmotic pressure, reverse osmosis is created. Reverse osmosis is used for the treatment of contaminated water.

### Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

• Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly (LO-1).

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3).

 Table 2. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamics, class XI

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Construct a model that explains interactions amongst biotic and abiotic components of local ecosystems.	2. Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy, and Dynamic 2.1. Organism in their Environment 2.1.1. Scope: An ecosystem consists of biotic and abiotic components that interact with	Developing and Using Models Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).	Using Physical Tools. Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and
LO-2. Construct scientific explanation on why the population of organisms at higher trophic levels	each other. The biotic components (e.g., plants, animals, microorganisms, etc.) interact amongst each other and also with abiotic factors (e.g., water, soil, air,	Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components	evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4).
(e.g., tiger, leopard, etc.) are lesser than the number of herbivores.	sunlight, temperature, minerals, etc.) to maintain balance in an ecosystem. 2.1.2. Scope: The diversity of organisms of	of a system (LO-1). Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions	
LO-3. Communicate scientific information on the environmental, social, and economic implications of biodiversity loss.	an ecosystem depends on its ability to provide support for their needs. The interdependence amongst organisms through various food interactions contributes to the stability of an ecosystem. Energy and biomass transfer occurs from	Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.  • Construct and revise an	
<b>LO-4.</b> Design a solution to reduce the impacts of human activities on the environment and biodiversity.	one trophic level to the next. The number of organisms that occupy lower trophic levels exceeds the higher levels.  2.1.3. Anthropogenic activities are	explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories,	

increasing threats to the environment that often result in the loss of biodiversity. Biodiversity loss has several direct and indirect implications on the health of the ecosystem and also human society. Conservation of biodiversity is important to maintain the essential ecological processes, in order to have a sustained life-supporting system and also balance in the environment.

- simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. **LO-2**)
- Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. LO-3, LO-4).

- **LO-1.** Communicate scientific information on how pollutants affect the environment.
- **LO-2.** Investigate how human activities in your locality contribute to pollution.
- **LO-3.** Design a solution to treat effluents and sewerage before being discharged into water bodies.

#### 2.2. Environmental Pollution

- 2.2.1. Scope: Pollution is an increasing global concern. The increased human activities due to developmental progress have led to large-scale pollution. For instance, air pollution, land pollution, water pollution, etc. are some of the pressing issues that threaten the health of the environment.
- 2.2.2. Scope: Pollutants are the agents (e.g., elements, molecules, particles, etc.) that cause pollution. Pollutants are introduced into the environment in many ways, both by natural processes and human activities. Primary pollutants are emitted directly into the environment, while secondary pollutants are formed from primary pollutants and external factors.

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

• Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-1)

### Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

 Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3).

		design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measures the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly considering limitations on y. (LO-2).	
LO-1. Construct scientific explanation on how the introduction of exotic species leads to ecological and economic implications.  LO-2 Design a solution to mitigate the spread of invasive species in the locality.	2.3. Invasive Species: The Threat to Biodiversity 2.3.1. Scope: Invasive species pose major threats to biodiversity. The invasive species (e.g., Ageratina adenophora, Mikania micrantha, Cuscuta campestris, invasive carp, etc.) have prolific growing habits outcompeting native species and could lead to ecological disturbance. 2.3.2. Scope: Invasive species hamper crop yield as they compete with the crops for nutrients and space. Some invasive species (e.g., Parthenium sp.) are known to be hazardous to human health. 2.3.3. Scope: The contamination by exotic genes to a population is a serious concern. The breeding between closely related species results in the production of hybrids that usually dominate the ecosystem. Implementation of strategies to minimise the risk and consequences of genetic pollution is important for the sustainability of native species.	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.  • Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. (LO-1, LO-2)	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses (LO-1, LO-2).

 $\textbf{Table 3.} \textit{ Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits, \textit{ class XI} \\$ 

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practises	Society and Technology
LO-1. Design a model that provides a scientific explanation on the events of DNA replication.	3.1. DNA Replication  3.1. Scope: Prior to cell division (i.e., during interphase), a DNA molecule undergoes replication producing two identical DNA molecules. This helps in maintaining the same genetic composition in all the somatic cells of an organism. DNA replication is a semiconservative process regulated by a group of enzymes and has a high degree of accuracy.	Developing and Using Models  Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).  • Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system (LO-1).	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses (LO-1).
LO-1. Develop a model that explains the production of body cells (somatic cells) by mitotic division and sex cells (gametes) by meiotic division.  LO-2. Construct scientific explanations on why cells from different body parts of an organism contain the same genetic composition.  LO-3. Construct scientific explanations on why individuals, including siblings, differ from one another	3.2. Growth, Development, and Reproduction  3.2.1. Scope: Growth, development and reproduction in organisms occur as a result of cell division. Cell division involves several stages marked by a series of changes in chromosomal and centriolar behaviours. Cell division helps in maintaining stability in genetic information.  3.2.2 Scope: During mitosis, a cell(mother) divides to produce two identical daughter cells. The genetic composition of the daughter cells is identical to that of the mother cell. Mitosis leads to growth and repairment in organisms.  3.2.3 Scope: During meiosis, a cell(mother) divides to produce four daughter cells. There is a reduction in the number of chromosomes to half as compared to the mother. The	Developing and Using Models  Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).  • Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system (LO-1).  Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions  Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.  • Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3).

genetic composition of each daughter cell is different. Meiosis occur in some animala (e.g. humans) to produce gametes (sperm and egg) that help in sexual reproduction. 3.2.4. During meiosis, crossing over occurs between non-sister chromatids of the homologous chromosomes whereby genes are exchanged resulting in new combinations (recombinations) of genes.

(including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future (LO-2, LO-3).

- **LO-1.** Develop a model that explains the mechanism of inheritance of characters in humans, based on the concept of expression of alleles.
- LO-2. Develop a model that explains the patterns of inheritance of traits (e.g., height, sex-linked diseases, etc.) based on Mendel's laws of inheritance using Punnet squares and probability statements. LO-3. Argument with scientific reasons that blending inheritance and codominance deviate from Mendel's laws of inheritance

#### 3.3 Inheritance of Characters

- 3.3.1. Scope: Gene is the unit of heredity. The transmission of genes to offspring is the basis of the inheritance of phenotypic traits (e.g., height, eye colour, hair colour, skin colour, hair quality, etc.). In sexually reproducing organisms, offspring receives half of the chromosomes from each of their parents. The chromosomes pair up to form homologous pairs. The alternative form of genes present in each chromosome of a homologous chromosome is known as alleles. Each allele expresses protein and the dominant allele masks the effect of the recessive allele.
- 3.3.2. Scope: The mechanism of inheritance of traits is explained by Mendel's laws of inheritance. The Punnett square is a table in which all of the possible outcomes for a genetic cross between two individuals with known genotypes are given.
- 3.3.3. Scope: There are certain conditions (blending inheritance, codominance) in which inheritance of characters is not in the way as explained by Mendel's laws of inheritance. These conditions lead to the appearance of unique traits which were not visible in parents and their inheritance show deviation from Mendel's law of inheritance.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system (LO-1, LO-2).

#### **Engaging in Arguments from Evidence**

Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.

 Evaluate and comprehend claims, evidence, and reasons behind scientific explanations or solutions and determine the merits of arguments (LO-3).

### **Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking**

Mathematical and computational thinking for statistical analysis to represent or model data using algebraic thinking and analysis, a range of linear and non-linear functions, including trigonometric

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions (LO-1, LO-3).

### **Computational Modeling and Simulation**

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues (LO-2).

3.3.4. Scope: Sex chromosomes contain a huge number of genes directly linked to physical traits. Abnormalities in these genes are found to cause certain diseases that pass down the family line.

functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools. Simple computational simulations are created and used based on mathematical models of basic assumptions.

 Use mathematical and/or computational representations of phenomena or design solutions to analyse data; support, revise, or refute explanations and claims (LO-2).

- **LO-1.** Develop a model that provides scientific explanations on cloning by somatic cell nuclear transfer and embryo splitting techniques.
- **LO-2**. Argue with scientific reasons on why cloning is against bioethical, moral, religious, and social values.
- **LO-3.** Develop a model that provides a scientific explanation on the process of genetic engineering.
- LO-4. Construct arguments with scientific reasons on how genetic engineering and production of GMOs are against biological, societal, ethical, and moral values.

### 3.4. Gene Cloning and Genetic Engineering

- 3.4.1. Scope: It is now possible to make clones or exact genetic copies of organisms. Cloning involves the multiplication of organisms to produce offspring with the same genetic makeup. Naturally, it occurs through asexual reproduction while the artificial process involves multiplying genes and also organisms. As animals are multiplied with the same genetic composition by cloning, plants are multiplied by tissue culture techniques.
- 3.4.2. Scope: The application of animal cloning (limited to the use of embryonic cells to clone animals) has gained widespread scepticism from moral, ethical, religious, cultural, and societal values, in association with the use or destruction of embryonic cells for stem cells research.
- 3.4.3. Scope: Genetic engineering is a technique carried out to manipulate the genetic makeup of the organism through the application of Recombinant DNA technology.

Enzymes are employed as major tools for the manipulation of genes. GMOs are produced

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system (LO-1, LO-3).

#### Engaging in Arguments from Evidence Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in

 Evaluate and comprehend claims, evidence, and reasons behind scientific explanations or solutions and determine the merits of arguments (LO-2, LO-4).

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions (LO-1, LO-3).

### **Exploring Digital Resources** Exploring and identifying sources

exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses (LO-2, LO-4).

science.

	for their widespread applications in agriculture, medicine, and controlling environmental pollution. 3.4.4. Scope: The application of GMOs has a lot of societal, bioethical, and moral issues.		
LO-1. Construct scientific explanations on why variation occurs within an organism or amongst the organisms of the same species.	3.5 Variation of Traits  3.5.1. Scope: Differences that exist within an individual or amongst individuals of the same species. For instance, leaves borne from the same plant at the same time may not be the same. A person's index finger at the right hand may not be alike with that of the index finger of a left hand. Moreover, a person's thumb digits or earlobes may not be identical to the thumb digits or earlobes of another person. These differences are called variations. Variations are caused either by genetic differences (genotypic variation) or by the effect of environmental factors on the expression of the genetic potentials (phenotypic variation). 3.5.2. Scope: Variations are caused by various environmental factors (e.g., nutrient, light, water, etc.) or genetic factors (e.g., random mating, random fertilisation, recombination of genes, mutation, etc.)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.  • Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-1).	Using Physical Tools Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions (LO-1).

 Table 4. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity, class XI

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practises	Society and Technology
LO-1 Construct scientific explanations on the processes of the biochemical origin of life.	4. Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals,

- **LO-2.** Construct arguments giving scientific reasons, to support or refute the idea, that life originated on water bodies as a result of biochemical reactions.
- LO-3 Construct arguments giving scientific reasons, to support or refute the idea, that the evolution of the oxygenic photosynthetic mechanism had major impact on the development of the present-day atmosphere.

#### 4.1. Origin of Life

- 4.1.1. Scope: Organisms are believed to have originated as a result of some simple and complex chemical reactions. Scientific explanations and evidence direct the origin and evolution of life in three major phases (i.e., chemogeny, biogeny, and cognogeny) as explained by Lederberg. Organisms are believed to have changed the environment and have themselves undergone gradual changes to adapt to new conditions.
- 4.1.2. Scope: The development of oxygenic photosynthetic mechanisms led to major changes in the atmosphere. The change in the atmosphere further led to the evolution and diversification of life forms on earth.

reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-1)

#### **Engaging in Arguments from Evidence**

Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.

 Evaluate and comprehend claims, evidence, and reasons behind scientific explanations or solutions and determine the merits of arguments. (LO-2, LO-3) applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2)

Promoting Human and

#### Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values

Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. (LO-3)

- LO-1. Design a model that classifies organisms from the locality into five kingdoms based on scientific reasons.
- LO-2. Design a model (phylogenetic tree or cladogram) that explains the evolutionary relationships of a group of organisms from the locality.

#### 4.2. Diversity of Life

4.2.1. Scope: Living organisms are classified under the five kingdoms (i.e., Monera, Protista, Fungi, Plantae and Animalia). Organisms are classified on the basis of morphological character which shows evolutionary relationships between organisms. The system of classification based on phylogeny organises species or other groups in ways that reflect our understanding of how organisms evolved from a common ancestor. Moving from the point of origin, the groups become more specific, until one branch ends as a single species. These evolutionary relationships

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

• Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future (LO-1).

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions (LO-1, LO-2).

	are, oftentimes, represented by a phylogenetic tree or cladograms.	Developing and Using Models  Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).  • Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system (LO-2).	
--	--	--	--

#### **Class-wise Competency (Class XII)**

By the end of class XII, a learner should be able to:

- 1. From Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes
  - 1.1. explain with scientific reason that all organisms either unicellular or multicellular, simple or complex are made of cell; and composes of biomolecules which form the essential basis for cellular processes.
  - 1.2. provide an explanation using scientific reason that an organism is a biological system consisting of interacting subsystems that function in a coordinated manner to maintain balance of internal environment.

#### 2. Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamics

- 2.1. use mathematical models to demonstrate understanding of fundamentals of carrying capacity, factors affecting biodiversity, and flow of energy amongst organisms in an ecosystem.
- 2.2. use the understanding of the effect of unsustainable anthropogenic activities on the environment in making scientific, economic, political and social decisions in maintaining biodiversity and a healthy environment.

#### 3. Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits

- 3.1. use scientific reasons to explain that the variation in the genetic composition leads to the differences in the way organisms look, function and survive in relation to the environment.
- 3.2. use the understanding of the genetic code to explain that gene expression enables DNA to control biochemical processes in the body and DNA can be manipulated to solve problems pertaining to humanity.

#### 4. Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity

- 4.1. use scientific evidence to explain that organisms evolved from common ancestors through natural selection and adaptation, artificial selection are the basis for the emergence of multiple lines of organisms.
- 4.2. use scientific reasons to explain that the trend of evolution is predictable and diversity of organisms are a result of the ratio between various genetic combinations as favoured by natural selection.

Table 1. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for from molecules to Organism: Structures and Processes, class XII

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Construct scientific explanation on why eukaryotes are more complex than prokaryotes.  LO-2. Develop a model that explains the nature of changes that occurred during the evolution of eukaryotes from prokaryotes.	1. From Molecules to Organisms: Structures and Processes 1.1. Prokaryotic and Eukaryotic Cells 1.1.1. Scope: Organisms are made up of cells. Cells are categorised as prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells based on the difference in structure and functions. Prokaryotes contain nucleoid and lack well-developed organelles. Eukaryotes have a nucleus and well-developed organelles that are designed to carry out specific functions. Some similar structures are present in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes. 1.1.2. Scope: Prokaryotes comprise the Kingdom Monera. Eukaryotes are both unicellular and multicellular organisms and constitute the protista, fungi, plant and animal kingdoms. As per the endosymbiont hypothesis, eukaryotes are presumed to have evolved from prokaryotes as a result of some symbiotic associations.	Constructing Explanation and Designing Solution  Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.  • Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1)  Developing and Using Models  Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).  • Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-2)	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2) Using Physical Tools Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models and designing solutions. (LO-2)

LO-1. Construct scientific explanation on how various components are arranged to form bones and cartilages.  LO-2. Develop a model that relates the arrangement of proteins in a muscle fibre to muscle contraction.  LO-3. Develop a model that explains the roles of muscles in the movement of bones.  LO-4. Design a solution to help people with skeletal limb abnormalities live a normal life.	1.2. Support and Movement Systems 1.2.1. Scope: Movement in organisms occurs at cytoplasmic, cellular, organ and organism level. The support and movement system of humans is composed of bones, muscles and cartilage. The system provides support, stability, and various internal and external movements. 1.2.2. Scope: The skeletal system consists of bones and cartilages, connected by other tissues to form a framework of the body. Like any other connective tissue, the skeletal tissues (bones and cartilages) are formed of cells, matrix, and fibres. The nature of bones and cartilages is determined by the types of cells, matrix, and fibres that they are made of. 1.2.3. Scope: Muscle fibres are adapted to undergo contraction and electrical excitation. These muscle fibers are bundled to form larger muscles. Muscle fibres contain contractile proteins (actin and	<ul> <li>Use models to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (LO-2)</li> <li>Constructing Explanation and Designing Solution</li> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.</li> <li>Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1, LO-4)</li> <li>Developing and Using Model</li> <li>Developing relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the</li> </ul>	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1)  Using Physical Tools Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3) Computational Modelling and Simulation
	excitation. These muscle fibers are bundled to form larger muscles. Muscle fibres	Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables	solutions. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3)  Computational Modelling and
LO-1 Develop a model that	1.3. Digestion: What is on the Plate?	LO-2, LO-3)  Developing and Using Model	Using Physical Tools
explains the chemical breakdown of food materials in the alimentary canal by enzymes	1.3.1. Scope: The human digestive system comprises the alimentary canal and digestive glands. The alimentary canal is structurally adapted to perform various	Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).	Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and

(limited to carbohydrates, fats, and protiens).

- LO-2. Construct scientific explanation on how the end products of digestion are absorbed and assimilated in the cells.
- **LO-3.** Design a solution to treat conditions related to digestion applying the concepts of botanochemicals.
- **LO-4.** Design a diet plan that provides scientific explanations on the daily nutritional requirements of a person for a healthy lifestyle.

functions during the digestive process. The secretions of chemicals from different digestive glands aid in chemical digestion. 1.3.2. Scope: Digestion occurs by physical and chemical breakdown of food. During physical digestion, the larger food chunks are broken down into smaller particles due to chewing and movements. Chemical digestion involves enzymatic hydrolysis of food molecules to soluble forms in different parts of the alimentary canal. 1.3.3. Scope: The digested food particles are absorbed into the bloodstream through blood capillaries and lacteals. Blood transports the absorbed food to the liver for detoxification and is ultimately assimilated in the cells.

1.3.4 The growth, development, and health of an organism depend on its food. The human lifestyle is undergoing a rapid change due to which people depend more on processed food (fast foods) that barely meets the dietary requirements. Healthy dietary practices contribute to good immunity and help in preventing diseases (e.g., malnourishment, heart diseases, stroke depressed immune functions, etc.).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1, LO-4)

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

• Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-2, LO-4)

evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions.(LO-1, LO-3, LO-4)

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

- LO-1. Develop a model that represents the events leading to the breakdown of food during respiration (limited to basic concepts of glycolysis, Krebs cycle, and electron transport chain).
- LO-2. Design a solution to treat wastewater/ sewage/kitchen waste/municipal waste using the idea of

#### 1.4. Respiration: The Source of Energy

1.4.1. Scope: Food (glucose) is broken down by a series enzyme-controlled biochemical reactions during respiration, to release energy. Respiration occurs in two major phases, i.e., glycolysis and Krebs cycle. Aerobic respiration requires oxygen for the complete breakdown of biomolecules (glucose) and release energy. Glucose is broken down to form pyruvic acid in the cytoplasm (glycolysis). Pyruvate is converted to Acetyl CoA which is oxidised during Krebs cycle through a

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

• Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1)

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-1)

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and

anaerobic respiration.

**LO-3.** Design a solution to enhance the flavour of food, based on the concept of cellular respiration.

series of chemical reactions in the mitochondria. Incomplete breakdown of food materials occurs during anaerobic respiration (lactic acid and alcoholic fermentation).

1.4.2. Scope: Microbes are economically and environmentally important due to their ability to break down organic materials by aerobic and an anaerobic respiration. Using them for the treatment of sewage and other wastes have contributed towards minimising environmental pollution. Due to their abilities to carry out anaerobic respiration, microbes are also applied in a range of food processing industries to synthetically add flavour to processed food.

independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

> Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. (LO-2 LO-3)

software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3) Computational Modelling and Simulation

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues. (LO-3)

- **LO-1.** Construct scientific explanation on how organisms respond to the changes in their surroundings.
- LO-2. Develop a model using scientific evidence that represents the chemical events leading to the transmission of information (impulse) across a nerve fibre.
- LO-3. Communicate the scientific information on artificial intelligence(AI) and robotics, and their influences in our daily lives.

#### 1.5. Perception and Interaction

1.5.1. Scope: Organisms interact and respond to the changes that occur in their environment in order to survive. Central Nervous System (CNS) coordinates the responses shown by an organism. Receptors sense the changes in the surrounding (stimuli) and generate electrical impulses (sensory) which are transmitted to the CNS. CNS modulates and generates a new impulse (motor) which determines the nature of the response that an organism exhibits.

1.5.2. Scope: Neurons have electrolytes (Na+, K+, etc.) on the inner and outer sides of their membranes. The distribution of electrolytes determines the potential difference of the membrane. On being stimulated, the pattern of distribution keeps changing, allowing transmission of the impulse. During rest, the membrane is in a polarised state having more positive charge outside the membrane and less inside.

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

• Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1)

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3)

### Computational Modelling and Simulation

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues. (LO-2)

During the generation of transmission of impulse, the potential difference is reversed (action potential) and the membrane is depolarised. The transmission of impulses is a result of the movement of electrolytes in and out of the nerve fibres. The electrical state of a neuron keeps changing during impulse conduction

1.5.3. Scope: Artificial Intelligence (AI) is a field of computer science, associated with enabling machines to work in a similar manner as the human nervous system. These systems are designed to perform tasks that require human intelligence. Through this, robots/machines are employed to work in situations that are not usually possible for humans. The working principle of AI-based systems is similar to that of the human nervous system.

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-2)

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

 Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-3)

**LO-1.** Construct scientific explanation on how the working of the excretory system helps organisms to attain a balanced internal environment.

- **LO-2.** Develop a model that explains how different parts of a nephron in humans are structurally adapted to remove nitrogenous waste.
- **LO-3.** Design a solution to help a person with kidney dysfunctionalities attain an osmotic balance of the body fluids.

#### 1.6. Excretion: The Removal of Waste

1.6.1. Scope: Excretion involves cellular processes in removing substances that are not required in the body, and maintaining the required concentration of substances in the body fluids. The nature of nitrogenous waste excreted varies amongst different types of species and also depends on the environment that an organism lives in. 1.6.2. Scope: All vertebrates have kidneys formed of nephrons, that specialise in removing metabolic waste and retaining useful substances. Human kidnevs are highly developed and adapted to excrete urea (the main metabolic waste) dissolved *in the urine. Urine formation (uropoiesis)* occurs by ultrafiltration, tubular secretion, and tubular reabsorption. Substances are retained during uropoiesis by movement across the membrane of nephrons. The

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

- Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1)
- Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world the problem, based on scientific knowledge, studentgenerated sources of evidence,

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3)

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-2)

exchange of substances occurs depending on the concentration of solutes and in turn regulates the osmotic concentration of urine, blood, and body fluids.

1.6.3. Scope: Inefficiency/ dysfunction of the excretory organs results in the accumulation of harmful substances in the body causing problems (e.g., anaemia, decreased immune response, etc.). Hemodialyser is used to maintain the osmotic concentration of body fluid during kidney failure.

prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. (LO-3)

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-2)

### **Computational Modeling and Simulation**

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues. (LO-3)

# **LO-1.** Construct scientific explanation that plant tissues form tissue systems designed to carry out specific functions.

- LO-2. Investigate to draw a comparison on the structure and functions amongst the epidermal, vascular and ground tissue systems with scientific reasons. LO-3. Investigate to illustrate the variation amongst monocot and dicot plants in terms of their anatomies giving scientific
- **LO-4.** Construct arguments to support or refute the idea that adaptive features of plants are directly related to the environment where they grow.

evidence.

#### 1.7. What is inside a Plant?

1.7.1. Scope: In plants, cells are arranged to form tissues that are integrated to form different organs. The apical part of the plant contains meristematic tissue, that divides indefinitely forming new tissues. The meristematic tissues give rise to permanent tissues that form different parts of the plant and are specialised to take up different functions.

1.7.2. Scope: Plant tissues are organised to form epidermal, ground, and vascular tissue systems.

These tissue systems are adapted to take up different functions in the roots, stems and leaves. Plants exhibit both physiological and morphological adaptations to survive in various types of environments.

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future.(LO-1)

### Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

 Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-3, LO-4)

LO-1. Construct scientific explanation on how plant pigments absorb energy from lights of different wavelengths and cause the light reaction.
LO-2. Design a model that explains the mechanisms involved during light and dark phases of photosynthesis (limit dark reaction to carboxylation, reduction and regeneration).

- **LO-3.** Investigate the impacts of light intensity, carbon dioxide and temperature on the rate of photosynthesis.
- LO-4. Design an investigation to understand what type of plant would be the most effective to take to Mars to produce enough oxygen for aerobes to survive.

#### 1.8. Photosynthesis: Food for Life

1.8.1. Scope: Some organisms (e.g., plants, algae, bacteria, etc.) are capable of absorbing sunlight and using the energy in synthesizing organic compounds (e.g., glucose), which is used as the source of metabolic energy for cellular activities. Plants use light energy from the visible spectrum (PAR) for photosynthesis. Plant pigments absorb energy from different wavelengths of visible light and in a synergistic manner, attain the energy level required for the light reaction to take place. Photosystems make the light reaction very efficient.

1.8.2. Scope: Photosynthesis is a physicochemical process that involves light and dark phases. The light phase takes place in the thylakoids and involves the transduction of light energy into chemical energy and ultimately storing it into energy carriers (i.e., NADPH and ATP). The dark phase takes place in the stroma and

measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (LO-2, LO-3)

#### **Engaging in Arguments from Evidence**

Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.

 Construct and defend a claim based on scientific reasons that reflect scientific knowledge and studentgenerated evidence about the natural world.(LO-4)

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

• Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1)

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4, LO-5)

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO- 3, LO-4)

LO-5. Construct an argument
with scientific reasons to suppor
or refute the claim that plants can
be employed to mitigate global
warming.

involves the usage of energy from the energy carriers for the fixation of CO2 by the Calvin Cycle(C3 cycle). Glucose is produced as the main product while oxygen is released as a by-product.

1.8.3. Scope: The rate of photosynthesis keeps changing, depending on a variety of internal and external factors. The external factors are the environmental factors (e.g., light, temperature, CO2 concentration) while the internal factors are leaf structure and protoplasmic factors.

1.8.4. Scope: Photosynthesis has a wide range of potential applications. The evolution of oxygen is presumed to have a major impact leading to the formation of the present-day atmosphere (oxygen revolution). Due to photosynthetic abilities, plants have potential applications in controlling the rising CO2 concentration in the atmosphere and extra-terrestrial applications such as creating suitable environments for the survival of organisms.

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system.(LO-2)

## Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Planning and carrying out investigations in providing evidence for, and testing

providing evidence for, and testing conceptual, mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

• Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly. (LO-3, LO-4)

#### **Engaging in Arguments from Evidence**

Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.

 Construct and defend a claim based on scientific reasons that reflect scientific knowledge and studentgenerated evidence about the natural world.(LO-5)

**Table 2.** Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamics, class XII

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Method and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Develop a model (mathematical representation) to quantify biodiversity based on	2. Ecosystems: Interactions, Energy and Dynamics 2.1. Our Environment	Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking	Computational Modelling and Simulation

species richness and species evenness of a community.

- LO-2. Communicate scientific information on how the biodiversity in the locality is connected with social, economic, cultural and spiritual values.
- **LO- 3.** Investigate to identify the plants (*along with their botanochemicals*) that are used for healing practices in your locality.
- 2.1.1. Scope: Earth is inhabited by various life forms. The distribution of different species varies in every ecosystem depending on a variety of factors(e.g. ability to adapt, climatic conditions, food availability, etc.). The diversity of species in an area is studied by determining their richness and evenness. The richness and evenness of organisms in a community can be quantified through numerous methods and can determine the health of an ecosystem.
- 2.1.2. Scope: Humans share an intricate relationship with their environment. The environment and biodiversity have deeply associated social, economic, cultural, and spiritual importance with the human community. Bhutan's cultural practices exhibit a lot of connections to the environment.
- 2.1.3. Scope:Plants and their derivatives (e.g., plant parts, botanochemicals, etc.) are widely used for traditional healing practices and producing indigenous medicines. The traditional knowledge on the usability of plants has led to the development of recent applications in modern medicine.

Mathematical and computational thinking for statistical analysis to represent or model data using algebraic thinking and analysis, a range of linear and non-linear functions, including trigonometric functions, exponentials and logarithms, and computational tools. Simple computational simulations are created and used based on mathematical models of basic assumptions.

 Use mathematical and/or computational representations of phenomena or design solutions to analyse data; support, revise, or refute explanations and claims. (LO-1)

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

 Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-2)

Planning and Carrying Out Investigations
Planning and carrying out investigations in
providing evidence for, and testing conceptual,
mathematical, physical, and empirical models.

 Plan and conduct investigations to produce data to serve as the basis for evidence, and in the design to decide on data needed to produce reliable measurements considering limitations on the precision of the data (e.g., variables, resources, number of trials, Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues. (LO-1)

#### Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values

Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. (LO-2, LO-3)

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses.

#### (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3) Using Physical Tools

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions. (LO-3)

- **LO- 1.** Construct arguments supported by scientific reasons to support or refute the claim that socio-economic development impacts the natural environment.
- LO- 2 Design a solution to control the environmental impact caused due to economic development.
- **LO-3** Design a solution to protect species (*white-bellied heron*, *chinese caterpillar*, *etc.*) that are under threat.
- LO- 4 Design a solution to address human wildlife conflict.

#### 2.2. Threats on Biodiversity

2.2.1. Scope: The nature of interactions amongst organisms, has a direct connection to the health of the environment in an area. Natural and anthropogenic disturbances bring changes in the environmental conditions, as a result, numerous vulnerable species (e.g., White-bellied heron, Chinese caterpillar, red-panda, etc.) are facing increased threats to their survival. Human efforts for the improvement of plant and animal species has resulted in some visible consequences (e.g., gene pollution) and is an increasing global concern. 2.2.2. Scope: Anthropogenic activities (e.g., construction, agriculture, hunting, etc.) cause disturbances to the environment on a greater scale resulting to decline in the population of a lot of species. Numerous species (e.g., White-bellied herons, Red panda, etc.) have reached a staggering low population and are on a continual threat of extinction. Illegal wildlife trade has led to the escalation of illegal activities such as poaching and trafficking and is becoming a growing concern for conservation. 2.2.3. Scope: Clearing of forests and manipulation of landscapes for industrial growth, human settlement, and agricultural expansion has led to habitat fragmentation and increased incidences of human encounter with

cost, risk, time), and refine the design accordingly.(LO-3)

#### **Engaging in Arguments from Evidence**

Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.

 Evaluate and comprehend claims, evidence, and reasons behind scientific explanations or solutions and determine the merits of arguments.(LO-1)

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

- Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did human wildlife and will continue to do so in the future.
   (LO-2)
- Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, student-generated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. (LO-3, LO-4).

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses.

(LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

### **Computational Modelling and Simulation**

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues. (LO-3, LO-4)

#### Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values

Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

wildlife. Human-wildlife conflict is increasing global concern over the years and has resulted in the loss of a lot of important species.

- **LO-1.** Construct scientific explanation on how sustainable development contributes towards conservation of the environment.
- **LO-2.** Investigate the challenges of the management of natural resources faced in the locality.
- **LO-3.** Design a solution to conserve natural resources at the community level.
- **LO-4.** Analyse the significance of Gross National Happiness in the sustainable management of natural resources.

### 2.3. Sustainable Management of Natural Resources

- 2.3.1. Scope: Unsustainable consumption and production patterns have resulted in huge economic and social costs that endanger life on the planet. Sustainable Management of Natural resources meets the needs of the natural resources for the present and future through conservation. Sustainable development requires actions on delivering legitimate strategies for economic and social progress, and at the same time strengthening environmental protection.
- 2.3.2. Scope: Sustainable
  Management of natural resources
  involves conservation of forest,
  wildlife, habitats at community and
  national levels. Strategies developed
  at community, national and
  international levels are used to
  promote conservation. Management of
  biodiversity and natural resources is
  hindered by lower literacy rate,
  poverty, illegal marketing, lack of
  human resources, and other
  challenges.
- 2.3.3. Scope: Conservation of the Environment is a pivotal part of Bhutan's Developmental Philosophy. Bhutan's economic development policy is guided by the philosophy of

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

- Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1)
- Design, evaluate, and refine a solution to a complex real-world problem, based on scientific knowledge, studentgenerated sources of evidence, prioritised criteria, and trade-off considerations. (LO-2, LO-3)

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

### **Computational Modelling and Simulation**

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues. (LO-2, LO-3)

#### Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values

Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

Gross National Happiness (GNH).	such as or
The country's pursuit of development	mathemati
remains within the limit of	
environmental sustainability.	
·	

such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. **(LO-4)** 

**Table 3.** Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits, class XII

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Construct scientific explanation how the structure of the DNA molecule is adapted to carry out its biological role in coding proteins  LO-2. Construct scientific explanations on how the genetic information stored in DNA code for proteins that determine traits of the organisms.	3. Heredity: Inheritance and Variation of Traits 3.1. DNA: The Blueprint of Life 3.1.1. Scope: DNA contains information to make proteins that determine our structures and Life processeses. The information to make proteins are stored in the form of genetic codes. The genetic codes are formed by four-letter languages of DNA (adenine, guanine, thymine and cytosine). Then nature of genetic information or genetic codes specify the sequence of amino acids in a polypeptide chain. The amino acid sequence, thus, determines the 3D conformation (structure) and function of the proteins.  3.1.2. Scope: Proteins take a central role in linking the DNA (genes or genetic information) to traits expressed in the organisms. The nature of proteins, including their structure and function, depends on the nature of the genetic information stored in DNA or genes. The nature of protein, in turn, influences the structure and function of cells and tissues, and therefore determines the traits of an organism. This occurs at	Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.  • Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-1) Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.  • Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2)

	various stages, including molecular, cellular and subcellular levels catalysed by enzymes. For instance, the colour of our hair or the nature of our earlobes are influenced by the nature of proteins specified by our genetic code.	today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1)	
LO-1. Develop a model that explains how the sequence of nucleotides codes for amino acids of a polypeptide chain (limited to the collinearity between codons and amino acids).  LO-2. Develop a model that explains the expression of information encoded in DNA through a protein-mediated mechanism (transcription and translation).	3.2.1. Scope: DNA contains genetic codes or information to make proteins that determine our structures and Life processeses. The genetic codes are formed by a long chain of four-letter languages of DNA (adenine, guanine, thymine and cytosine) that occur in groups of three nucleobases or nucleotides. These triplet nitrogenous bases are called codons. There are 64 codons in the human genome. The sequence of codons in a mRNA determines the sequence of amino acids in a polypeptide chain.  3.2.2. Scope: DNA codes proteins. This is initiated when the information stored in DNA (genetic code or genetic information) is carried into the cytoplasm by mRNA. A part of the template strand of DNA is transcribed to form RNA. Transcription (a process similar to replication), results in the synthesis of a single strand mRNA. The RNA further undergoes posttranscriptional modification to become functional mRNA. Conversion of the genetic information on a mRNA to protein occurs by translation in the cytoplasm, where ribosomes mediate the	Developing and Using Models Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst varia bles between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).  • Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1, LO-2)  • Use models to illustrate the relationships between systems or between components of a system. (LO-1, LO-2)	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2)  Computational Modelling and Simulation Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socioscientific issues. (LO-1, LO-2,)

combination of amino acids in cordance with the sequence of codons on mRNA.

3.3.1. Scope: Medical conditions related

- **LO-1.** Develop a model that explains the process of gene therapy in the treatment of a genetic disorder.
- **LO-2.** Communicate the scientific information on the potential uses and implications of CRISPR technology.
- **LO-3.** Construct an argument giving scientific reasons to compare the advantages and disadvantages of gene therapy over the use of drugs (i.e., *pharmacotherapy*) for the treatment of diseases.
- **LO-4**. Communicate scientific information on the prospects and social implications of "The Human Genome Project".
- **LO-5.** Argue with scientific reasons on the bio-ethical issues of gene therapy and its application for the treatment of medical conditions.
- **LO-6.** Develop a model that explains the process of genetic fingerprinting.
- **LO-7.** Construct scientific explanation that the application of genetic fingerprinting can contribute towards promoting peace and justice in society.

### 3.3. Gene Therapy and Genetic Fingerprinting

to genes can potentially be treated by gene therapy. The therapeutic procedures are performed on stem cells and germs cells. There are ethical and moral issues associated with the application of gene therapy. 3.3.2. Scope: CRISPR (Clustered Regularly Interspaced Short Palindromic Repeats) technology involves techniques that allow the editing of genes with the use of an enzyme (Cas9). It has a wide range of applications in correcting genetic defects, treating medical conditions, and improving the growth and resilience of crops. Epigenetics is a growing field of science that aims at improving organisms without the necessary manipulation of genes. 3.3.3. Scope: DNA fingerprinting involves sophisticated procedures (e.g., PCR, gel electrophoresis, southern blotting, etc.) to identify the difference amongst organisms through sequencing of DNA and studying the non-coding part of the DNA. It has a wide range of applications in research, medicine, criminology, forensics, and others. 3.3.4. Scope: The Human Genome Project is an ambitious research project to decipher the chemical makeup of the entire human genetic code. The project

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Developing models in synthesising and predicting relationships amongst variables between systems and their components in the natural and human-designed world(s).

 Develop models based on scientific evidence or logic and reasons, to represent relationships between systems or components of a system. (LO-1, LO-6)

Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information in evaluating the validity and reliability of the claims, methods, and designs.

• Evaluate the validity and reliability, and communicate scientific information (e.g., about phenomena and/or the process of development and the design and performance of a proposed process or system) through multiple formats such as orally, graphically, textually, or mathematically. (LO-2, LO-4)

Engaging in Arguments from Evidence
Engaging in arguments using evidence or
logical reasoning in defending and critiquing
claims, and explanations about natural
phenomena including current scientific and
historical episodes in science.

 Evaluate and comprehend claims, evidence, and reasons behind scientific explanations or solutions and determine the merits of arguments.(LO-3)

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Using physical tools (e.g., laboratory equipment, gadgets, mobile devices, computers, etc.) for observing, explaining, and evaluating scientific phenomena, constructing models, and designing solutions.(LO-1,LO-6)

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4, LO-5, LO-6, LO-7)

#### Promoting Human and Cultural, Socioeconomic, and Environmental Values

Using technology in promoting human, cultural, socio-economic, and environmental values are driven by individual or societal needs, aspirations, and changing expectations and their influences. (LO-4, LO-5)

 Table 4. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity, class XII

Learning Objectives (LO)	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
LO-1. Construct scientific explanation on how morphological structures (homology and analogy) indicate the common ancestry of organisms.  LO-2. Construct a model that represents the evolutionary relationships between different groups of organisms using the concept of missing links and connecting links.	4. Biological Evolution: Unity and Diversity 4.1. Evidence of Common Ancestry 4.1.1. Scope: Organisms share a lot of similarities in terms of their physical and behavioural characters. The similarities in the organism's morphological structures (homology and analogy) reveal the descendants of organisms from common ancestral forms by evolution. Some organisms are found to contain features of two	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.  • Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' investigations, models, theories,	Exploring Digital Resources  Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practices and discourses.( LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

- **LO-3.** Analyse fossils data to understand the pattern of evolution and change in environmental conditions.
- LO-4. Make a claim to support which amongst genetic, biochemical, cytological, and fossil evidence is the most credible approach for deriving evolutionary relationships amongst organisms.
- or more groups of organisms (e.g., duck-billed platypus and Archeotyrex contain the features of reptiles and mammals).
- 4.1.2. Scope: The resemblances in the stages of embryonic development and temporary embryonic structures amongst various organisms depict their evolutionary relationships. Embryos of certain organisms provide structural evidence that is not shown by the adults.'
- 4.1.3. Scope: Fossils and artefacts left by ancestral organisms are sources of information in understanding evolution. These provide a logical basis for understanding the existence of organisms, diversity, extinction, and change of many life forms throughout the history of life on Earth. Distribution patterns, forms, and ages of fossils are studied to derive the chronological order of evolution (by radioactive carbon dating).
- 4.1.4. Scope: The nature of fossils (physiology, anatomical structures, or morphological structures) provides substantial information on the nature of change that a region's environment underwent (climate change). Comparing fossils to modern organisms can help to determine the trend of climate change and evolution.
- 4.1.5. Scope: Organisms exhibit similarities in a lot of cytological features (e.g., biomolecules, cell structure, etc.). Similarities in

simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future.(LO-1, LO-2)

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analysing data in introducing detailed statistical analysis, comparing data sets for consistency, and the use of models (e.g., data analysing techniques) to generate and analyse data.

> Apply the concepts of statistics and probability (including determining function fits to data, slope, intercept, and correlation coefficient for linear fits) to science questions and engineering problems.(LO-3)

#### **Engaging in Arguments from Evidence**

Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.

 Evaluate and comprehend claims, evidence, and reasons behind scientific explanations or solutions and determine the merits of arguments.(LO-4)

### **Computational Modelling and Simulation**

Using programming language and software in coding, robotics, gamification, and simulations to develop models, analyse real-time data samples, and design solutions to address socio-scientific issues.(LO-3)

genetic and biochemical composition indicate the common ancestry amongst organisms. The understanding of molecular biology, cellular processes, information related to genes and proteins are used in studying evolutionary history and developing relationships.

- **LO-1** Construct arguments on the reliability of Lamarckism in explaining the mechanism of evolution.
- **LO-2.** Construct a scientific explanation on the evolution of organisms based on Darwinism.
- **LO-3.** Construct a scientific explanation on the evolution of organisms based on mutation theory.
- **LO-4.** Argue with scientific reasons which amongst Lamarckism, Darwinism, and mutation theory, is the most credible theory in explaining the mechanisms of evolution.

### **4.2.** Theories that Explain Evolution

- 4.2.1. Scope:Lamarcksim explains evolution as a result of the inheritance of characters that an organism obtains or builds during its lifetime. (e.g., Modern day giraffes are presumed to have evolved from short-necked ancestors with regular elongation of their necks).
- 4.2.2. Scope: Darwinism builds up on the idea that the population of an organism that are suited to live in the environment survive and reproduce, while others that are not suited do not survive.
- 4.2.3. Scope: Mutation theory explains that any change in the genetic material or randomness creates the organisms to bear either useful or harmful characteristics. Those that gain useful characteristics get selected by the environment and survive, while those that are harmful do not.
- 4.2.4. Scope: Modern synthetic theory of evolution defines evolution as a result of variation, recombination, natural selection, isolation, and migration.

#### **Engaging in Arguments from Evidence**

Engaging in arguments using evidence or logical reasoning in defending and critiquing claims, and explanations about natural phenomena including current scientific and historical episodes in science.

- Evaluate and comprehend claims, evidence, and reasons behind scientific explanations or solutions and determine the merits of arguments.(LO-1)
- Construct and defend a claim based on scientific reasons that reflect scientific knowledge and student-generated evidence about the natural world.(LO-4)

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

 Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses.

(LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

LO-1. Construct scientific explanation on how natural selection and artificial selection contribute to the evolution of organisms based on change in allele frequency.

- **LO-2.** Analyse how the effect of human activities on gene frequencies is related to the endangerment of species.
- **LO-3.** Construct scientific explanation to show the roles of evolutionary factors in the formation of new species (limited to variation, selection, isolation, migration, and genetic drift theory).
- **LO-4.** Construct scientific explanation to derive a relation between Mendel's concept of inheritance and Hardy Weinberg's principle to develop the role of inheritance in evolution.

#### 4.3. Evolution from Allele **Frequency**

4.3.1. Scope: In absence of evolutionary forces there is no change in gene frequency and genotype frequency and thus no evolution. Natural selection and artificial selection (Techniques such as gene cloning, hybridization in agriculture and animal husbandry; and other human breeding techniques) influence or alter the frequency of allele, genotype and the corresponding traits. 4.3.2. Scope: According to genetic drift theory, change in allele frequency or genotype frequency; and traits in a population occurs by chance due to factors such as natural calamities (sudden change in seasonal temperature, climate change, acidity, and forest fire), geographical barriers; and human activities contribute to evolution. 4.3.3. Scope: According to Hardy-Weinberg's principle, if there is no change in allele frequency, a population is said to be in stable or equilibrium. However, if there is a change in allele frequency, the population is said to be in the state of evolution.

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

3)

Constructing explanations and designing solutions supported by multiple and independent student-generated evidence consistent with scientific ideas, principles, and theories.

the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-2, LO-

Construct and revise an explanation based on evidence obtained from a variety of sources (including students' own investigations, models, theories, simulations, peer review) and the assumption that theories and laws that describe the natural world operate today as they did in the past and will continue to do so in the future. (LO-1, LO-3, LO-4)

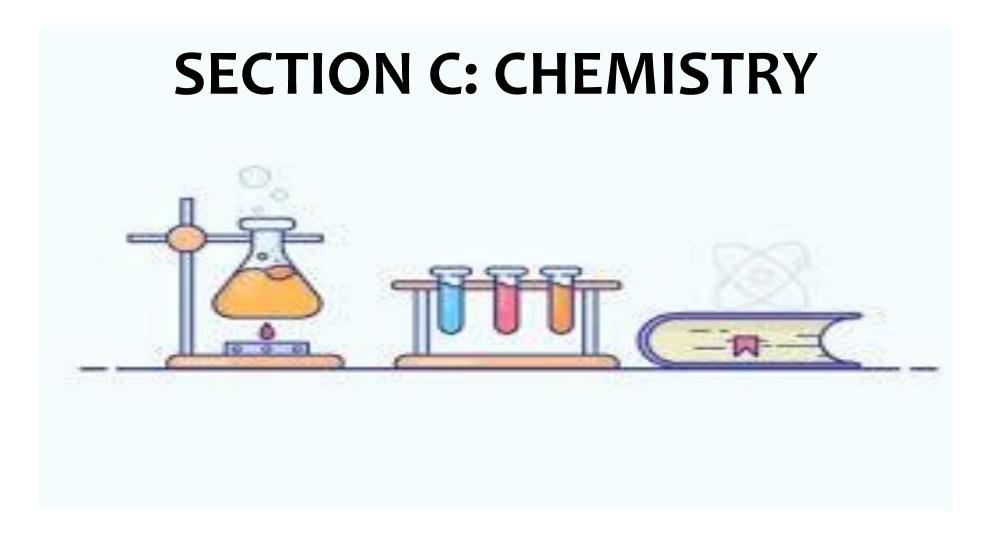
Analysing data in introducing detailed statistical analysis, comparing data sets for consistency, and the use of models (e.g., data analysing techniques) to generate and analyse data.

and probability (including coefficient for linear fits) to science questions and engineering problems.(LO-2)

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

Exploring and identifying sources of information (e.g., database, journal articles, periodicals, applications, programs and software, websites, etc.) to validate information on the scientific theories and laws that exist in nature, and communicate the key ideas, scientific quest, and engage in scientific practises and discourses. (LO-1, LO-2, LO-3, LO-4)

Apply the concepts of statistics determining function fits to data, slope, intercept, and correlation



11 SECTION C: Chemistry (Materials and their Properties)

# 11. 1 Key stage 4 (IX -X)

## **Competency-based Standard**

By the end of key stage 4 (class X), a learner should be able to:

## 1. Classifying Materials

1.1. demonstrate the conceptual understanding of the behaviour of gases and gas laws to relate it to the everyday life.

## 2. Materials and Change

- 2.1. interpret the chemistry of alcohol to evaluate its impact on health, economy, society, environment, industry and in the field of medicine.
- 2.2 outline the basic steps of metallurgy to understand the significance of metals and their alloys in contributing towards human welfare, civilization, culture, and the environmental impact.

## 3. Patterns in Chemistry

- 3.1 Outline the properties of halogens and transition elements to relate their importance in industries, medicine, and other areas of life.
- 3.2 Exhibit the knowledge of mole concept and stoichiometry to quantify the substances in chemical reaction for industries and to carry out quantitative analysis in laboratories.
- 3.3 Relate the fundamental concepts and principles of thermodynamics to understand interconversion of energy and Physical Processes taking place in the universe.

## **Class-wise Competency (Class IX)**

By the end of class IX, a learner should be able to:

## 1. Classifying Materials

• relate chemical bonding to the properties and usefulness of materials in day-to-day life.

## 2. Materials and Change

- outline the fundamentals of hydrocarbons and polymers in terms of synthesis, properties and applications to analyze their impact on health, environment and society.
- relate the properties of metals with reference to metal activity series for identifying metals used for different purposes.
- appreciate the bio-geochemical cycles to adopt green practices to reduce the impact on health, society and environment.

# 3. Patterns in Chemistry

- apply the knowledge of periodic table to study and predict the properties, uses and position of new elements.
- relate the concept of chemical reactions to understand the fundamentals of energy changes, industrial applications and the material change.

**Table 1.** Learning Objectives and Dimension for Classifying Materials, class IX

		Como Componto	Process/Essential Skills	
	Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i.	Explore the information on	1. Classifying Materials	Developing and Using Models	Exploring
	definition of chemical	1.1 Chemical Bond	Construct 2D/3D model to explain ionic bond and covalent in	Digital Resources
	bond, types of chemical	1.1.1 Chemical Bond: (Scope:	relation to duplet and octet rule.	Explore the
	bond, and duplet and octet	Definition, types of chemical	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	information on
	rule using relevant sources.	bond, and formation of cation	Ask questions on properties of materials based on types of	definition
ii.	Explain the formation of	and anion).	chemical bonds.	of chemical bond,
	ionic and covalent bond	1.1.2 Duplet and Octet rule:	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	types of chemical
	using simulation.	(Scope: explanation with	Observe common materials to investigate properties of	bond,
iii.	Explain the formation of	examples).	materials based on types of chemical bonds.	duplet and octet
	ionic, covalent and	1.1.3 Ionic bond: (Scope: definition	Analysing and Interpreting Data	rules using
	coordinate bond using	of ionic bond, formation of	Analyse and interpret data collected through investigation	relevant resources.
	simulation.	ionic bonds with examples,	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions	Exploring
iv.	Construct 2D/3D models	general properties of ionic	Explain the formation of chemical bonds based on the	Digital Resources
	that explain ionic bond and	compounds)	interpretation of data.	Use simulation to
	covalent in relation to	1.1.4 Covalent bond:(Scope: definition	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information	explain the
	duplet and octet rule.	of covalent bond, types of	Share the information through different media.	formation
v.	$\mathcal{E}$ 1 1	covalent bond, formation of	Developing and Using Models	of ionic and
	of materials based on	covalent bond and coordinate	Design a device which uses covalent or ionic materials to	covalent bonds.
	types of chemical bond	bond with examples, general	relate the bonding with the properties of materials.	
	and their applications.	properties of covalent	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	
vi.	Design a device which	compounds).	Ask questions and define problems based on the significance of	
	uses covalent or ionic	1.1.4 Properties of materials based on	chemical bonding in the biological system and existence of life on	
	materials to relate the	bonding and the application of	earth.	
	bonding with the	materials based on the	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	
	properties of materials.	properties.	Carry out research to relate the significance of chemical	
vii.	Research to relate the		bonding in the biological system and existence of life on	
	significance of chemical		earth.	
	bonding in the biological		Analysing and Interpreting Data	
			Analyse and interpret data collected through investigation	

system and existence of	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Explain
life on earth.	and relate the significance of the biological system and
	existence of life on earth.
	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information
	Share the information to the class using different media.

 Table 2. Learning Objectives and Dimension for Materials and Change, class IX

		Core Concepts		Process/Essential Skills	
	Learning Objectives		Chapter/Topic/Theme	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i.	Explore the definition of organic	2. Ma	terials and Change	Using Mathematics, Information and	Exploring Digital
	compounds, reasons for existence	2.1	Organic Compounds	Computer Technology, and Computational	Resources
	of a large number of organic		(Scope: definition, reasons	Thinking	Explore the
	compounds, their sources and		for existence of large	use IUPAC rules to name alcohols.	information on the
	importance using relevant sources.		number of organic	Analyzing and Interpreting Data Predict the products of	meaning of
ii.	Explain classification, functional		compounds, sources of	burning alkanes, alkenes	Organic compounds,
	group, nomenclature and		organic compounds,	and alkynes using relevant chemical equations	existence of a large
	homologous series of hydrocarbons		importance of organic	Developing and using models	number of organic
	through relevant sources.		compounds)	Design molecular models to explain the structures of	compounds and their
iii.	Explain isomerism in hydrocarbons	2.2	Hydrocarbons (Scope:	alkane, alkene and alkyne.	sources and
	using simulations.		definition, classification of	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	importance.
iv.	Explore the information on		hydrocarbons, alkyl	Ask questions on differences between saturated and	Exploring Digital
	physical and chemical properties of		group, functional group,	unsaturated hydrocarbons.	Resources
	methane, ethane, ethene and ethyne		homologous series, and	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	Explore information
	using relevant resources.		nomenclature of	Design an experiment to investigate saturated and	on the classification,
v.	Design an experiment to		hydrocarbons)	unsaturated hydrocarbon	functional group,
	investigate the difference between	2.2.1	Alkanes (Scope: definition	Analysing and Interpreting Data	nomenclature and
	saturated and unsaturated		with examples, isomerism	Analyse and interpret data collected through experiment.	homologous series of
	hydrocarbons.		in alkanes, methane and	Constructing Explanations and Designing	hydrocarbons
vi.	Compare the efficiency of saturated		ethane: physical and	Solutions	Exploring Digital
	and unsaturated hydrocarbons as a		chemical properties	Point out the difference between saturated and unsaturated	Resources
	fuel in automobiles.		(combustion, oxidation,	hydrocarbons.	use simulation to
vii.	Explain monomers, polymers and		substitution reactions and	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating	explain isomerism in
	polymerization by analysing the		uses)	Information	hydrocarbons.
	given information on polymers.	2.2.2	Alkenes (Scope: definition	Share the findings in the class.	Exploring Digital
viii.	Explore on natural and synthetic		with examples, isomerism	Analyzing and Interpreting Data Compare the efficiency	Resources
	polymers using relevant sources.		in alkenes, ethene:	of saturated and unsaturated hydrocarbons as a fuel in	Explore the
			physical and chemical	automobiles.	information on
			properties (combustion,	Developing and using models	preparation and

- ix. Explain the formation of polyethene and PVC using simulation.
- x. Apply the knowledge of hydrocarbons and polymerization to design physical or computer models of any polymer that may have commercial values.
- xi. Evaluate the impacts of synthetic polymer on health, environment and society.
- xii. Research on alternative polymers that can reduce the environmental impact caused by synthetic polymers.
- xiii. Locate elements which are metals, metalloids and non-metals based on their characteristic properties using the periodic table.
- xiv. Construct activity series of metals based on their reactivity.
- xv. Predict the reaction of metals with air, water and acids using reactivity series of metals.
- xvi. Explain the uses of metal activity series after exploring the information through relevant sources.
- xvii. Apply the knowledge of metal activity series to design a chemical process to extract a metal from its compound.
- xviii. Apply the knowledge of activity series of metals for selecting different types of metals to design medals for the school athletes.
- xix. Explain the chemistry behind why some metals are more reactive than others.

- oxidation, addition reactions and uses)
- 2.2.3 Alkyne (Scope: definition with examples, isomerism in alkynes, ethyne: physical and chemical properties (combustion, oxidation, addition reactions and uses).
- 2.3 Polymers(Scope: monomers, polymers, polymerization, natural and synthetic polymers, uses, and impacts)
- 2.4 Reactivity of metals
  (Scope: definition of
  metals, non-metals, and
  metalloids with examples,
  physical and chemical
  properties of metals and
  non-metals)
- 2.4.1 Activity series of metals (Scope: definition of activity series of metals, reaction of metals such as Na, Ca, Mg, Zn, Fe, Pb and Cu with air, water and acids, and application of reactivity series of metals)
- 2.5. Green chemistry
- 2.5.1. Concept and principles of green chemistry (Scope: concept, principles and practices of green chemistry)
- 2.5.2. Nitrogen cycle (Scope: description of nitrogen cycle, importance of converting nitrogen to

design physical or computer models of any polymer that might have commercial values.

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to research on alternative polymers as synthetic polymers have huge environmental impact.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Plan the research.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse and interpret data collected through research.

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Suggest alternative polymers which are effective and environmentally friendly.

# Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

Share the findings in the class.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Construct an activity series of metals to arrange the metals based on their reactivity.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Predict the reaction of metals with air, water and acids using an activity series of metals.

## **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems based on the knowledge of reactivity series to design a chemical process to extract a metal from its ore that has been discovered in the locality.

## **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Investigate the ore that is discovered in the locality/investigate.

# **Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions**

Design a chemical process to extract to a metal from the ore.

## **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected from the chemical processes.

# Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

Share the findings to the class.

**Asking Questions and Defining Problems** 

physical properties of methane, ethane, ethene and ethyne

# Exploring Digital Resources

Explore on monomers, polymers and polymerisation.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Explore the formation of polyethene and PVC using simulation.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Use a periodic table to locate elements which are metals, metalloids and nonmetals based on their characteristic properties.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Explore the uses of an activity series of metals.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Explore twelve principles of green chemistry in relation to design and processes of goods that reduce or eliminate the generation of hazardous substances. **Exploring Digital** 

- xx. Explore the principles of green chemistry in relation to design and process of goods that reduce or eliminate generation of hazardous substances.
- xxi. Explain the nitrogen cycle using simulation or a model.
- xxii. Compare chemical fertilizers and bio fertilizers based on their environmental consequences.
- xxiii. Explain carbon cycle using simulation or a model. Explain the significance and impact of greenhouse gases.
- xxiv. Explain global warming using simulation or a model.
- xxv. Apply the principles of green chemistry to design a Bhutanese house that can keep us warm in winter.
- xxvi. Research to find out how Bhutan may prepare for the impact of global warming and climate change.
- kxvii. Explore the adoption of green technologies to reduce the impact on environment due to greenhouse gases.

- ammonia for agriculture).

  2.5.3. Fertilizers (Scope: sources of fertilizers with examples, uses of fertilizers, environmental consequences of excessive use of fertilizers)

  2.5.4. Carbon Cycle (Scope: description of carbon cycle, importance and consequence of disturbance to carbon cycle)
- 2.5.5. Global Warming (Scope: greenhouse gases and their importance, explanation of global warming, natural and man-made causes of global warming, effect of global warming, mitigation towards cause of global warming, carbon sequestration)

Ask questions and define problems to design a chemical process for producing different types of medals for your school athletes.

**Planning and Carrying Out Investigations** Investigate to design a chemical process for producing different types of medals for your school athletes.

# **Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions**

Design a chemical process for producing different types of medals.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected from the chemical processes.

# **Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information**

Share the findings to the class.

#### **Engaging in Argument from Evidence**

Compare chemical fertilizers and bio fertilizers based on their environmental consequences.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Using the principles of green chemistry, design a Bhutanese house that can keep us warm in winter.

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Explain the design based on principles of green chemistry. **Asking Questions and Defining Problems** Ask questions to find out how Bhutan may prepare for impact of global warming and climate change

**Planning and Carrying Out Investigations** Investigate to find out how Bhutan may prepare for impact of global warming and climate change

# **Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions**

Review literature and collect data to study the impact of global warming and climate change.

## **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected from the investigation.

# **Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information**

Share the findings through different media.

#### Resources

explain the nitrogen cycle using simulation or a model.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Use simulation or a model to explain carbon cycle.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Use simulation or a model to explain global warming.

Table 3. Learning Objectives and Dimension for Patterns in chemistry, class IX

			G G 4	Process/Essential Skills	
	Learning Objectives		Core Concepts apter/Topic/Theme	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i.	Explain the variation in the		rns in chemistry	Engaging in Argument from Evidence	<b>Exploring Digital</b>
	periodic trends across the		iodic Table	Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of modern periodic table.	Resources
	period and down the group	_	Modern Periodic Table	Developing and using models	Use interactive
	and main features of modern	(	Scope: Characteristics	Create an interactive periodic table for the first 30 elements using any	periodic table to
	periodic table.	o.	of periods and groups,	computer software.	discuss the main
ii.	Discuss the advantages and	а	idvantages and	Engaging in Argument from Evidence	features of modern
	limitations of modern periodic		lisadvantages of	Discuss the significance and limitations of a chemical equation in	periodic table and
	table.		nodern periodic table,	relation to chemical reaction.	the variation in
iii.	Create interactive periodic		and short description of	Using Mathematics, Information and Computer	periodic trends
	table for the first 20 elements.	ti	he modern periodic	Technology, and Computational Thinking	across the period and
iv.	Study the reaction of group 1		able)	Balance chemical equations using different methods.	down the group.
	elements with oxygen and	3.1.2 T	rends in the modern	Engaging in Argument from Evidence	Exploring Digital
	water.	p	periodic table (Scope:	Relate collision theory with rate of reaction.	Resources
v.	Explore the information on the		Periodicity and causes	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	Explore the reaction
	noble gases and their uses.		of periodicity, valence	Ask questions and define problems to design a chemical process for a	of group 1 elements
vi.	Discuss the significance and		electrons, atomic size,	pharmaceutical company to optimize the yield of medicine.	with oxygen and
	limitations of a chemical		netallic character,	Planning and Carrying Investigation	water
	equation in relation to		onization enthalpy,	Design a chemical process for a pharmaceutical company to optimize	Exploring Digital
	chemical reaction.		electron affinity, and	the yield of medicine.	Resources
vii.	Balance chemical equation		electronegativity)	Analysing and Interpreting Data	Explore the periodic
	using different methods.		Group elements (Scope:	Analyse the chemical processes to optimise the yield of	properties of group
viii.	Design and carry out an		ntroduction, electronic	medicine and interpret the data.	18 elements
	experiment to explain the law		configuration, and	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions	<b>Exploring Digital</b>
	of conservation of mass.		reaction with oxygen	Explain the chemical process for optimizing the yield of medicine.	Resources
ix.	Design and carry out an		and water)	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating	Explore the factors
	experiment to explain the rate		Group 18 elements	Information	that affect the rate of
	of reaction in terms of change		Scope: Introduction,	Share the findings to the class.	chemical reaction.
	in mass of reactants or		electronic configuration	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	
	products.		und uses)	Ask questions and define solutions to design an experiment to	
х.	Deduce the mathematical		Chemical Reactions	identify exothermic and endothermic reactions.	
	expression and unit for rate of		and Energy Transfer	Planning and Carrying Investigation	
	reaction based on the above	-	Chemical Reactions and	Design an experiment to carry out and identify exothermic and	
1	experiment and solve the		Energy Transfer (Scope:	endothermic reactions.	
1	numerical problems.		Steps for balancing the	Analysing and Interpreting Data	
		С	hemical equation, law	Analyse the experiment to identify the exothermic and endothermic	

- xi. Explain the factors that affect the rate of the chemical reaction by exploring the information through relevant sources.
- xii. Relate collision theory with the rate of reaction.
- xiii. Design a chemical process for a pharmaceutical company to optimize the yield of the medicines.
- xiv. Design and carry out an experiment to identify exothermic and endothermic reactions.
- xv. Interpret the graphs to explain exothermic and endothermic reactions.
- xvi. Use the principles of exothermic and endothermic reactions to design a physical model of a hot or cold pack.

of conservation of mass, significance of chemical equation, limitation of chemical equation, slow and fast reaction with examples, collision theory, rate of a chemical reaction in terms of change in mass of reactant or product factors affecting rate of chemical reaction. thermochemical reaction, definition of exothermic and endothermic reactions with examples and graphs)

reactions.

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Explain the experimental design with justification and evidence.

#### **Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating**

#### Information

Share the findings to the class

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Interpret the graph to explain exothermic and endothermic reactions.

### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design a physical model of hand-warmer/ hot and cold pack

## Planning and Carrying Investigation

Design a physical model of hand-warmer/ hot and cold pack using the principles of exothermic and endothermic reaction.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the heat content of the model.

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Explain the heat content of the model and provide evidence.

## **Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information**

Advertise the model through different media.

# Class-wise Competency (Class X)

By the end of class X, a learner should be able to

## 1. Classifying Materials

demonstrate the conceptual understanding of the behaviour of gases and gas laws to relate it to the everyday life.

## 2. Material and Change

- interpret the chemistry of alcohol to evaluate its impact on health, economy, society, environment, industry and in the field of medicine.
- outline the basic steps of metallurgy to understand the significance of metals and their alloys in contributing towards human welfare, civilization, culture, and the environmental impact.

## 3. Patterns in Chemistry

- outline the properties of halogens and transition elements to relate their importance in industries, medicine, and other areas of life.
- exhibit the knowledge of mole concept and stoichiometry to quantify the substances in chemical reaction for industries and to carry out quantitative analysis in laboratories.
- relate the fundamental concepts and principles of thermodynamics to understand interconversion of energy and Physical Processes taking place in the universe.

**Table 4.** Learning Objectives and Dimensions of Classifying Materials, class X

		Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i. Explore the particle theory and	1. Classifying Materials -	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	Exploring Digital
relate it to the behaviour of gases.	1.2 Gas Laws	Ask questions and define problems based on gas	Resource Explore
ii. Explore Boyle's law, Charles'	1.2.1 Particle Theory: (Scope: statement of	laws.	Boyle's law, Charles'
law, Gay-Lussac's law and	particle theory of matter and behaviour of	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	law and Avogadro's
Avogadro's law to explain the	gases)	Design an experiment to verify gas laws. Using	law to explain the
relationship among different	1.2.2 Boyle's law (Scope: statement of Boyle's	the design, carry out an experiment to verify gas	relationship among
variables such as pressure,	law, derivation of Bolye's equation,	laws.	different variables
temperature, volume and number of	experimental verification of Boyle's law,	Analysing and Interpreting Data	such as pressure,
particles.	numerical problems, graphical	Analyse and interpret data collected through	temperature, volume
iii. Design an experiment, formulate	representation, real-life application of	experiment.	and number of
data, and represent the result	the law)	Constructing Explanations and Designing	particles.
graphically to verify Boyle's law,	1.2.3 Charles' law: (Scope: statement of	Solutions	Promoting Socio-
Charles' law, Gay-Lussac's law,	Charles' law, derivation of Charles'	Confirm gas law and share findings.	cultural, Economic,
and Avogadro's law.	equation, experimental verification of	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating	Environmental and
iv. Derive equations for gas laws using	Boyle's law, numerical problems,	Information	Human Values
mathematical and computational	graphical representation, real-life	Share the design of the experiment to the class	Design a device that
thinking.	application of the law).	through various media.	can be used in your
v. Solve numerical problems using the	1.2.4 Avogadro's law: (Scope: statement of	Using mathematics and computational	locality using the
gas law equations.	Avogadro's law, derivation of Avogadro's	thinking	principles of gas laws.
vi. Use the principles of gas laws to	equation, experimental verification of	Use mathematics and computational thinking to	
design a device that can be used in	Avogadro's law, numerical problems,	derive equations for gas laws.	
your locality.	graphical representation, real-life	Using Mathematics, Information and	
vii.Develop a simulation to	application of the law).	Computer Technology, and Computational	
demonstrate the behaviour of gas.	1.2.5 Ideal gas equation (Scope: derivation of	Thinking	
	ideal gas equation and numerical	Solve numerical problems using the gas law	
	problems).	equations	

 $\textbf{Table 5.} \ \textit{Learning Objectives and Dimension for Materials and Change, class } X$ 

		Como Componto	Process/Essential Skills	
	Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i.	Explain a homologous series of	2. Materials and Change	Analysing and interpreting Data	Exploring
	alcohol and functional group to	2.1 Alcohols	Explain a homologous series of alcohol and functional group to observe a	Digital tools
	observe a regular pattern in the	2.1.1 Alcohol (Scope:	regular pattern in the structure.	Explore a
	structure after exploring the	homologous series	Developing and Using Models	method in which
	information through relevant	and functional group,	Design 2D/3D molecular model of an alcohol with its	ethanol is made
	sources.	alcohol as hydroxyl	functional group to study the structural formula of alcohol.	non-
ii.	3	derivatives of alkane,	Using Mathematics, Information and Computer	consumable to
	the number of hydroxyl group.	structural	Technology, and Computational Thinking	humans through
iii.		representation,	use IUPAC rules to name alcohols.	using relevant
	model of alcohol.	classification,	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	sources.
iv.	Use IUPAC rules to name	nomenclature)	Design an experiment to investigate properties of alcohol	Exploring
	alcohols.	2.1.2 Properties of alcohol	Analysing and Interpreting Data	Digital
v.	Design an experiment to	(Scope: physical and	Analyse and interpret data collected through experiment. Constructing	Resources
	investigate the properties of	chemical properties	Explanations and Designing Solutions Conclude the properties of	Use multimedia
	alcohol.	[combustion, oxidation,	alcohols with evidence. Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating	tools to create a
vi.	Design a breath analyser that	esterification, and	Information	video for
	may be used by traffic police.	dehydration] of	Share the findings in the class.	educating the
vii.	Explain the chemistry behind	alcohol)	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	community on
	the breath analyser.	2.1.3 Denatured alcohol	Ask questions and define problems to design a breath analyzer that can be	health and social
viii.	Formulate a hand sanitizer	(Scope: definition, and	used by traffic police.	impact of misuse
	based on the properties of	identification of	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	of alcohol.
	alcohol.	alcohol)	Plan and design breath analyzer	Exploring
ix.	Explain a method in which	2.1.4 Preparation and uses of	Analysing and Interpreting Data	Digital
	ethanol is made non-	ethanol (Scope: ethanol	Analyse the chemical process taking place inside breath analyzer.	Resources
	consumable to humans after	from starch by	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions	Explore the
	exploring the information	fermentation and	Explain the working of breath analyser.	terms
	through relevant sources.	ethanol from ethene by	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information	metallurgy, ores,
х.	Design an experiment to	hydration,and uses).	Exhibit the device to the class.	minerals, charge,
	outline the process for	2.1.5 Ethanol and its impacts	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	gangue, flux,
	preparation of ethanol.	(Scope: impact on	Ask questions and define problems to formulate a hand sanitizer that may	slag, calcination
xi.	Carry out a case study related	environment, economy,	be used in school.	and
	to the impact of alcohol on	society, and health).	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	roasting to
	health, economy, society,	2.2 Metallurgy (Scope:	Plan and design hand sanitizer that may be used in school	evaluate their
	environment, industry and in	definition of	Analysing and Interpreting Data	significance in
	the field of medicine.	metallurgy, some	Analyse the formulated hand sanitizer that may be used in school	the process of
		terminologies such as	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions	extraction of

- xii. Debate on national policies related to alcohol such as issuance of bar license, sale of alcohol, age limit for drinking, etc.
- xiii. Advocate on health and social impact of alcohol to educate the community.
- xiv. Explain the terms metallurgy, ores, minerals, charge, gangue, flux, slag, calcination and roasting to evaluate their significance in the process of extraction of metals after exploring the information through relevant sources.
- xv. Explain the steps involved in metallurgy by creating a flowchart using any drawing tools.
- xvi. Predict reactivity of metals based on the reactivity series.
- xvii. Design an experiment to demonstrate the electro-refining of metals.
- xviii. Research on the significance of metals in contributing towards human welfare, civilization, culture, and environment.
- xix. Explain nano-alloying as an emerging technology.
- xx. Design a canister for soft drink based on the knowledge of properties of metals/alloys.

ores, minerals, charge, gangue, flux, slag, calcination, roasting, basic steps of metallurgy such as dressing of ore, concentration of ores, extraction of metals from the concentrated ores, purification of metals including electro-refining, introduction to alloys, nano-allovs, and their uses, significance, and impacts of metals in contributing towards human welfare, civilization, culture and the environment).

Explain the formulated hand sanitizer.

## Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

Demonstrate for the use to the whole class.

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions to design an experiment to outline the process for preparation of ethanol.

#### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Design an experiment for preparation of ethanol.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the chemical process taking place.

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Explain the chemical process for preparation of alcohol.

## **Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information**

Share the findings to the class.

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions to explore the uses and impacts of ethanol on social, economy and human health.

## **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to carry out the research.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected through the research.

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations based on the data analysed

# Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

Share the findings to the class.

## **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions to design an experiment to demonstrate the electro-refining of metals.

## **Planning and Carrying Investigation**

Design an experiment to demonstrate the electro-refining of metals.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the chemical process taking place in the electro- refining.

## **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Explain the chemical process for electro-refining.

## Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

Share the findings to the class.

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Carry out a research on the significance of metals in human life and civilization.

**Asking Questions and Defining Problems** 

# metals. Using

# **Physical Tools**

Use any drawing to create a flow chart to explain the steps involved in metallurgy.

Ask questions and define problems to design a soft drink can.
Planning and Carrying Investigation Design a soft drink using
appropriate metal.
Analysing and Interpreting Data
Analyse drink can designed, suit the properties of metal.
Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions
Explain the chemical process for designing the soft drink can.
Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information Exhibit the
soft drink can through different media.

**Table 6.** Learning Objectives and Dimension for Patterns in chemistry, class X

		Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills	
	Learning Objectives	(Chapter/Topic/Theme	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i.	Describe the variation in periodic	3. Patterns in Chemistry	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	Exploring Digital
	properties of halogens using	3.1 Patterns in the Periodic Table	Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment	Resources
	periodic table.	3.1.1 Group 7 - Halogens (F, Cl, Br	to investigate the displacement reaction of halide salts.	se a periodic table to
ii.	Explain the physical properties,	and I) and Basic information:	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	discuss the variation
	chemical properties and uses of	(Scope: Occurrence, electronic	Plan and design an experiment. Analyzing and	in periodic
	halogens using relevant resources.	configuration and stability,	Interpreting Data	properties of
iii.	Design an experiment to	safety, and storage)	Analyse the experiment designed	halogens.
	investigate the displacement	3.1.2 Periodic properties: (Scope:	Constructing Explanations and Designing	Exploring Digital
	reaction of halide salts.	nuclear and effective nuclear	Solutions	Resources
iv.	Apply the knowledge of halogens	charge, atomic size,	Construct explanations and design solutions based on the	Explore the physical
	to formulate toothpaste.	electronegativity, ionization	experiment designed.	and chemical
v.	Perform qualitative/quantitative	energy, electron affinity)	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating	properties and uses
	analysis for iodine in different	3.1.3 Physical properties: (Scope:	Information	of halogens.
	samples of salts.	physical state, colour and	Share the experiment to the class through different media.	Exploring Digital
vi.	Research the dietary requirement	solubility, density, melting and	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	Resources
	of iodine for various age group.	boiling points, oxidation state).	Ask questions and define problems to formulate toothpaste	Explore the
vii.	1	3.1.4 Chemical properties: (Scope:	that may be used in the school.	information
	configuration of transition	combustibility, as oxidizing and	Planning and Carrying Investigation	electronic
	elements in s, p, d, f notation after	reducing agents, as bleaching	Apply a knowledge of halogens to formulate toothpaste	configuration of
	exploring the information through	agent, displacement reaction,	that may be used in the school.	transition elements
	relevant sources.	reaction with alkali metals,	Analysing and Interpreting Data	in s, p, d, f notation
viii.	Locate the position of transition	water, and hydrogen).	Analyse the tooth paste formulated and provide	using
	elements in the periodic table to	3.1.5 Uses of halogens (Scope: uses of	chemical processes taking place in tooth enamel.	relevant sources.
	relate to their characteristic	fluorine, chlorine, bromine,	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions	Exploring Digital
	properties.	iodine, and astatine).	Explain the toothpaste formulated and provide evidence of	Resources

- ix. Explain the characteristics and uses of transition metals after exploring the information through relevant sources.
- x. Explain the reason for characteristic properties exhibited by transition elements.
- xi. Perform flame test for transition elements (Fe, Cu, Ni, Mn, Cr and Zn) and relate it to real life application (Miner, Geologist, and Forensic science).
- xii. Perform alkali test with compounds of Fe, Cu and Zn to examine their properties.
- xiii. Explore the application, impact, and influence of transition elements towards development of human culture and civilization.
- xiv. Apply the knowledge of properties of transition elements to formulate a catalyst that may be used in industries in Bhutan.
- xv. Explain relative atomic mass, gram atomic mass, relative molecular mass, Avogadro's number, and number of moles of elements and compounds using relevant mathematical expressions.
- xvi. Calculate number of moles and number of particles in chemical substances using mathematical data.
- xvii. Apply the knowledge of stoichiometry to formulate a pharmaceutical product which contains the right proportion of chemical composition

#### 3.2 Transition Elements

- 3.2.1 Electronic configuration and position in periodic table (Scope: Electronic configuration in s, p, d, f notation, position in the periodic table)
- 3.2.2 Characteristics of transition elements (Scope: metallic character, melting and boiling points, colour, ionization potential, atomic volume and densities, low reactivity, magnetic properties, variable oxidation state, complex ion formation catalytic properties).
- 3.2.3 Reactions involving transition elements: (Scope: Reaction of Fe, Cu and Zn with alkali)
- 3.2.4 Application: (Scope: Uses, impact and influence of transition elements towards development of human culture and civilization)

## 3.3. Chemical Reactions, Conservation of Mass, Mole Concept and Stoichiometry

- 3.3.1Terms related to mole concept (Scope: definition of relative atomic mass, gram atomic mass, relative molecular mass, gram molecular mass, Avogadro's number, mole concept and related numerical problems).
- 3.3.2 Percentage composition, empirical formula, and molecular formula (Scope: definition of percentage composition, empirical formula molecular formula and related numerical problems, differences between

chemical processes taking place in tooth enamel and safety. **Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating** 

#### Information

Exhibit the toothpaste to the class.

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to perform flame test and alkali test with some compounds of transition elements to draw similarities among transition elements.

#### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Perform flame test and alkali test with some compounds of transition elements to draw similarities among transition elements.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the information collected through the investigation.

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Explain the information collected through the investigation

# Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

Share the information collected through investigation to the class.

## **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to formulate a catalyst that may be used in industries in Bhutan.

**Planning and Carrying Out Investigations** Investigate to formulate the catalyst that may be used in the industries of Bhutan

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected through investigation.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the catalyst formulated through various media.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Explain relative atomic mass, gram atomic mass, relative molecular mass, Avogadro's number and number of moles of elements and compounds using relevant mathematical expressions.

Locate the position of transition elements in the periodic table to relate to their characteristic properties.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Explore the characteristics of transition metals using relevant sources.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Explore the concept and significance of enthalpy, entropy and internal energy to relate to the law of conservation of energy.

- xviii. Use mathematical data to calculate percentage composition, empirical formula, and molecular formula.
- xix. Use balanced chemical equations to calculate mass, volume, and number of particles of chemical substances.
  - xx. Design an experiment to calculate the number of particles in a sample of chemical substance using the knowledge of stoichiometry.
- xxi. Apply the knowledge of mole concept to calculate the exact amount of nitrogen gas required in the car air bags to protect the driver and the passenger during head on collision.
- xxii. Use mathematical data to calculate percentage composition, empirical formula, and molecular formula.
- xxiii. Use balanced chemical equations to calculate mass, volume, and number of particles of chemical substances.
- xxiv. Design an experiment to calculate the number of particles in a sample of chemical substance using the knowledge of stoichiometry.
- xxv. Apply the knowledge of mole concept to calculate the exact amount of nitrogen gas required in the car air bags to protect the driver and the passenger during head on collision.

- empirical formula and molecular formula).
- 3.4 Calculation based on chemical reactions: (Scope: calculations based on mass-mass relationship, mass-volume relationship, volume-volume relationship, and mass-number of particles relationship).
- 3.4.2 Application: (Scope: production industries, quantitative analysis in the laboratory, amount of reactants and products).

# 3.5 Energy Transfer in Chemical Reactions

- 3.4.1 Internal Energy, Enthalpy and Entropy: (Scope: description of Law of conservation of energy, definition of internal energy (E), change in internal energy (\(\Delta E\)), and sign convention. Definition of enthalpy (H), graphical representation of change of enthalpy, change in enthalpy (\(\Delta H\)), and sign convention. Definition of entropy (S), change in entropy (\(\Delta S\)), sign convention and its significance).
- 3.4.2 Heat of Reaction: (Scope: definition of heat of reaction, types of heat of reactions (combustion, neutralization, formation, and stability) with examples, applications of energy change).

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Use mathematical data to calculate number of moles and number of particles in chemical substances.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Apply the knowledge of stoichiometry to formulate a pharmaceutical product which contains the right proportion of chemical composition.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Use mathematical data to calculate percentage composition, empirical formula and molecular formula.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Use balanced chemical equations to calculate mass, volume and number of particles of chemical substances.

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to calculate the number of particles in a sample of chemical substance using the knowledge of stoichiometry.

#### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Design an experiment to calculate the number of particles in a sample of chemical substance.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the information collected through the investigation.

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Explain the information collected through the investigation. Using Mathematics, Information and Computer

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Apply the knowledge of mole concept to calculate the exact amount of nitrogen gas required in the car air bags to protect the driver and the passenger during head on collision.

# **Engaging in Argument From Evidence**

Analyse the conditions required for sign change with reference to enthalpy and internal energy.

# **Engaging in Argument From Evidence**

Discuss the applications of energy change in daily life.

xxvi.	Explain the concept and		
	significance of internal energy,		
	enthalpy, and entropy to relate		
	to the law of conservation of		
	energy.		
xxvii.	Explain the change in enthalpy		
	graphically to determine the		
	types of thermochemical		
	reactions.		
xxviii.	Explain the sign convention		
	with reference to change in		
	enthalpy, internal energy, and		
	entropy.		
xxix.	Explain different types of heat		
	of reaction with examples.		
XXX.	Discuss the applications of		
	energy change in day-to-day		
	life.		

# 11. 2 Key Stage 5 (XI-XII)

## **Competency-based Standard**

By the end of key stage 5 (class XII), a learner should be able to:

## 1. Classifying Materials

- 1.1 Apply the concept of ionic equilibria in relation to industries, environment, agriculture, food products and human health.
- 1.2 Relate the knowledge of Nuclear Chemistry to evaluate the application and impact of nuclear materials with reference to medicine, defense, engineering and source of energy.
- 1.3 Apply the knowledge of chemical kinetics to evaluate its significance in the field of industry, cosmology, geology, biology, engineering etc.
- 1.4 Relate the concept of thermodynamics to heat, work and interconversion of energy in understanding the physical and chemical processes taking place in the universe.

## 2. Materials and change

2.1. Apply the knowledge of organic compounds and their interconversion to relate their importance and impact in daily life.

2.2. Narrate the nutritional value of amino acids to practice healthy dietary habit.

### 3. Patterns in Chemistry

- 3.1. Relate the principle of colligative properties to day-to-day applications in improving the quality of life.
- 3.2. Apply the knowledge of coordination chemistry to enhance the production in industries and understand the functioning of biological systems.
- 3.3. Apply analytical techniques for qualitative and quantitative analysis in industries, research, space and forensic science.

## **Class-wise Competency (Class XI)**

*By the end of class XI, a learner should be able to:* 

# 1. Classifying Materials

- Analyse the historical development of different atomic models to interconnect the knowledge in understanding the behaviour of matter and the universe.
- Understand that the bonding of atoms form new substances that have different properties and geometries and significance of bonding in supporting all forms of life.

# 2. Materials and Change

• apply the knowledge of organic compounds to understand the chemical reactions related to life and the crucial role that the organic compound plays in our daily life.

## 3. Patterns in Chemistry

- apply the information of the periodic table in the field of material science to understand the properties of elements in designing products and processes.
- use value of oxidation number to predict the reactivity of elements based on loss or gain of electrons by elements.
- apply the knowledge and significance of chemical and phase equilibria in industries, living and non-living systems.

**Table 7.** Learning Objectives and Dimension for Classifying Materials, class XI

		Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme	Scientific Methods and	Society and Technology	
		Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i. Explain the discovery of	1. Classifying Materials	Engaging in Argument	Exploring Digital	
electrons, protons and neutrons	1.1 Atomic structure	From Evidence	Resources	

- after exploring the information through relevant sources.
- ii. Compare the properties of electron, proton and neutron in relation to their charge and mass.
- iii. Explain the modifications in the theories of atomic structure by designing Thomson's, Rutherford's, and Bohr's atomic models.
- iv. Compare isotopes, isobars, isotones and isosters in relation to atomic number and atomic mass after exploring the information through relevant sources.
- v. Narrate the significance of isotopes to day-to-day life.
- vi. Explain the differences between orbit and orbital using an analogy.
- vii. Interpret four quantum numbers to evaluate their significance.
- viii. Explain that the quantum model predicts that electrons do not occupy orbit but orbitals.
- ix. Construct 2D/3D structure of *s*, *p* and *d* orbitals to highlight their shapes.
- x. Write electronic configuration of the given elements using Aufbau's Principle, Pauli's exclusion principle and Hund's rule of maximum multiplicity.
- xi. Evaluate the importance of atom and atomic structure in explaining the mysteries of life and existence of the universe.
- xii. Critique any atomic models and put forward a suggestive model.

- 1.1.1 Sub-atomic particles (Scope: properties of proton, neutron and electron, discovery of sub-atomic particles, charge on electron 'e/m ratio')
- 1.1.2 Atomic models: (Scope: Thomson's model of atom, Rutherford's experiment and model, failure of Rutherford's atomic model, Bohr's model of the atom)
- 1.1.3 Atomic number and mass number (Scope: definition of atomic number and mass number, explanation of isotopes, isobars, isotones, isosters with examples)
- 1.1.4 Relative atomic mass (Scope: definition of relative atomic mass based on C-12 isotope, calculation of relative atomic mass of an element when relative abundances of its isotopes are given, calculation of relative molecular mass and relative formula mass from atomic masses)
- 1.1.5 Concept of atomic orbital (Scope: definition of orbital, differences between orbit and orbital)
- 1.1.6 Quantum numbers (Scope: description of four quantum numbers principal quantum number, azimuthal quantum number, magnetic quantum number and spin quantum number, number of orbitals making up s-subshell, p-subshell and d-subshell, and the number of electrons that occupy s-subshell, p-subshell and d-subshell)
- 1.1.7 Shapes of orbitals (*Scope: description of shapes of s-orbital, p-orbital and d-orbital*)
- 1.1.8 Energy level diagram for multi-electron atoms (Scope: description of relative energies of sorbitals, p-orbitals and d-orbitals for the quantum levels 1, 2, 3 and the 4s- and 4p-orbitals)
- 1.1.9 Filling of orbitals (Scope: statement and application of Aufbau's principle, (n+l) rule, Pauli's exclusion principle, Hund's rule of maximum multiplicity, rule of half-filled and completely-filled orbitals)
- 1.1.10 Electronic configuration of elements (Scope: electronic configurations of the atoms of elements up to atomic number 36)

Compare the properties of electron, proton and neutron in relation to their charge and mass.

## Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Use mathematical data to calculate the relative atomic mass of an element in relation to relative abundance of isotopes.

# **Engaging in Argument From Evidence**

Relate the significance of isotopes to day today life.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Use an analogy to explain the differences between orbit and orbital.

Engaging in Argument
From Evidence Interpret four
quantum numbers to evaluate their
significance.

# Developing and Using Models

Construct 2D/3D structure of s-, p- and d- orbitals to highlight their shapes.

#### Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Use Aufbau Principle,'s Pauli's exclusion principle and Hund's rule of maximum multiplicity to write electronic configuration of the given elements.

**Engaging in Argument From** 

Explore the discovery of electrons, protons and neutrons.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

Design Thomson's, Rutherford's, and Bohr's atomic models to explain the modifications in the theories of atomic structure.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Explore isotopes, isobars, isotones and isosters in relation to atomic number and atomic mass.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Use simulation to explain electrovalent bond and covalent bond with reference to electrovalency and covalency.

# **Exploring Digital tools**

Explore the causes of variable electrovalency, variable covalency and violation of octet rule.

# **Exploring Digital tools**

Explore the limitations of Lewis concept of covalent bond

## **Explore Digital Tools**

Use simulation to explain electronegativity, dipole moment and hydrogen bond.

**Exploring Digital Resources** 

- xiii. Explain electrovalent bond and covalent bond with reference to electrovalency and covalency using simulation / video tutorial.
- xiv. Compare the properties of substances in relation to the nature of bonds such as ionic. covalent and dative bonds.
- xv. Explain the causes of variable electrovalency, variable covalency and violation of octet rule after exploring the information through relevant sources.
- xvi. Explore limitations of Lewis concept of covalent bond using relevant sources.
- xvii. Explain hybridisation of orbitals using an analogy.
- xviii. Construct 2D/3D structures of molecules to explain the shapes of sp,  $sp^2$  and  $sp^3$  molecules.
- Discuss VSEPR theory, VBT xix. and MOT to explain the shape of molecules.
- Explain electronegativity, dipole XX. moment and hydrogen bond and conditions for formation of hydrogen bond by using simulation /video tutorial.
- Calculate the polarity of bond in xxi. different molecules to predict their ionic character.
- xxii. Explain the existence of partial covalent character in ionic compounds with reference to Fajan's rule.
- xxiii. Explain metallic bond in the light of the electron-sea model by using simulation.

1.1.11 Some exceptional electronic configurations (Scope: study exceptional electronic configuration of elements)

#### 1.2 **Bonding**

- 1.2.1 Ionic Bonding (Scope: types of chemical bond, definition of electrovalent bond, definition of electrovalency, causes of variable electrovalency, general properties of ionic compounds)
- 1.2.2 Covalent bonding and dative covalent bonding (Scope: definition of covalent bonds, Lewis concept, definition of covalency, causes of variable covalency, explanation of violation of octet rule with examples, characteristics of covalent compounds, comparison between the properties of electrovalent and covalent compounds, limitations of Lewis concept of covalent bond, definition of coordinate bond with some examples of coordinate *molecules, properties of coordinate compounds)*
- Shapes of Molecules and Ions Hybridisation of 1.2.3 orbitals (Scope: definition of hybridisation of orbitals, necessary conditions for hybridisation, types of hybridisation-sp,  $sp^2$ ,  $sp^3$ ).
- Factors influencing shapes of molecules (Scope: 1.1.4 explanation of type of hybridisation, VSEPR theory. VBT and MOT)
- Shapes of certain molecules (Scope: explanation of 1.1.5 shapes and bond angles in molecules and ions with up to six electron pairs surrounding central atom e.g. BF<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, SF<sub>6</sub>, NH<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O, CO<sub>2</sub>, etc. formula for predicting shapes of molecules and their bond angles for other molecules and ions)
- 1.1.6 Polar Molecules (Scope: definition of electronegativity, polarity in covalent bonds, partial ionic character in covalent bond)
- Dipole Moment (Scope: definition of dipole 1.1.7 moment, applications of dipole moment in determining the symmetry of the molecules, the polarity of the bonds and percentage of ionic character)

#### Evidence

Discuss the importance of atom and atomic structure in explaining the mysteries of life and existence of the universe.

#### **Engaging in Argument From** Evidence

compare the properties of substances in relation to the nature of bond such as ionic, covalent and dative bonds.

#### Obtaining, Evaluating, and **Communicating Information**

use an analogy to explain hybridisation of orbitals.

**Developing and Using Models** construct 2D/3D structures of molecules to explain the shapes of

sp, sp<sup>2</sup> and sp<sup>3</sup> molecules. **Engaging in Argument** 

# From Evidence

Discuss hybridisation, VSEPR theory, VBT and MOT to explain the shape of molecules.

#### Using Mathematics, **Information and Computer** Technology, and Computational Thinking

Calculate the polarity of bond in different molecules to predict their ionic character.

#### Analyzing and Interpreting Data

Analyse the necessary conditions for formation of hydrogen bond

#### Constructing **Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Explain the information collected

explain the existence of partial covalent character in ionic compounds with reference to Fajan's rule. **Exploring Digital** 

# Resources

Explore metallic bond in the light of the electronsea model by using simulation.

#### **Promoting Socio**cultural, Economic, **Environmental and Human Values** apply the knowledge of properties of metals to design a roof for houses in the locality.

xxiv. xxv. xxvi.	factors determining Van der Waal's force. Relate chemical bonds with the properties of substances and their application in material science and significance in life.	1.1.11	bond using electron-sea model, properties of metals based on electron-sea model)	through the investigation.  Analyzing and Interpreting Data  Relate the significance of hydrogen bond to support different forms of life on the Earth.  Engaging in Argument From Evidence Predict the properties of metals in relation to metallic bond.  Analyzing and Interpreting Data  Analyse and interpret the causes and the factors determining van der Waal's force.	
			Van der Waal's forces)	der Waal's force.	

 Table 8: Learning Objectives and Dimension for Materials and Change, class XI

	Coro Concenta	Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
<ol> <li>Study the members of different classes of organic compounds to explain homologous series and functional group.</li> <li>Write structural formula of organic compounds and apply IUPAC rules to name them.</li> <li>Explain isomerism in organic compounds using relevant videos or simulation.</li> <li>Construct 2D/3D structures of different structural and stereo isomers of organic compounds.</li> </ol>	2. Materials and Change 2.1. Introduction to Organic Chemistry 2.1.1. Functional Groups (Scope: definition of functional group, names and structures of functional groups) 2.1.2 Homologous Series (Scope: characteristics of homologous series) 2.1.3 Nomenclature of Different Classes of Organic Compounds	Analyzing and Interpreting Data Study the members of different classes of organic compounds to explain homologous series and functional group. Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking Apply IUPAC rules to name the different classes of organic compounds. Developing and Using Models Construct structural formulas from the IUPAC names of the compounds. Developing and Using Models Construct 2D/3D structures of different structural isomers of organic compounds. Analyzing and Interpreting Data	Exploring Digital Resources Explore different types of isomerism existing in organic compounds by using relevant videos or simulation. Exploring Digital Resources Explore the concept of nucleophiles and electrophiles using relevant video or
	(Scope: types of	Analyse the significance of structural isomers in the	simulation.

- V. Analyse the significance of structural and stereo isomers in the agrochemical and pharmaceutical industries.
- vi. Investigate types of organic reactions such as substitution reaction, addition reaction, elimination reaction and rearrangement reaction with relevant examples.
- vii. Explain the concept of nucleophiles and electrophiles using relevant video or simulation.
- Viii. Compare mechanism of free radical reaction and mechanism of polar reaction.
- ix. Explain electron displacement effect with reference to inductive effect in organic compounds.
- X. Differentiate between SN¹ and SN² and E¹ and E² reactions based on their reaction mechanisms.
- Xi. Classify hydrocarbons based on structure.
- xii. Construct general formula of alkanes, alkenes and alkynes based on their homologous series.
- xiii. Compare 2D/3D molecular structures to explain different types of isomerism existing in alkanes, alkenes and alkynes.
- Xiv. Investigate the properties of alkanes, alkenes and alkynes to relate their properties to daily life.

- nomenclature. common system, IUPAC rule, explanation and examples, General rules for naming organic compounds. nomenclature for branched chain alkanes. nomenclature for unsaturated hydrocarbons. nomenclature for compounds containing one functional group, multiple bonds and substituents. nomenclature for polyfunctional compounds, nomenclature for aromatic compounds, writing structural formulae from the IUPAC name of the compounds).
- 2.1.4. Isomerism (Scope: types of isomerism, structural isomerism: chain isomerism, position isomerism, functional isomerism, metamerism, tautomerism, Stereoisomerism: geometry and optical isomerism)
- 2.1.4 Types of Organic Reactions (Scope: definition of substitution reaction, addition reaction, elimination

agrochemical industries and other areas of life.

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions on the type of organic reactions

## **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Carry out investigation on the types of organic reactions.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse and interpret the data collected through the investigation

## **Constructing Explanations and Designing solutions**

Construct explanations based on the data interpreted.

#### **Evaluating, and Communicating Information**

Share the explanation to the class through different media

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Compare mechanism of free radical reaction and mechanism of polar reaction.

#### **Engaging in Argument From Evidence**

Differentiate between SN<sup>1</sup> and SN<sup>2</sup> and E<sup>1</sup> and E<sup>2</sup> reactions based on their reaction mechanisms.

#### **Engaging in Argument From Evidence**

Classify hydrocarbons on the basis of structure.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Construct general formula of alkanes, alkenes and alkynes based on their homologous series.

## **Engaging in Argument From Evidence**

Compare 2D/3D molecular structures to explain different types of isomerism existing in alkanes, alkenes and alkynes.

## **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions on the properties of hydrocarbons to relate to daily life.

## Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Carry out an investigation on the properties of hydrocarbons

## Analyzing and Interpreting Data

Analyse the data collected through the investigation

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct the explanation on the properties of hydrocarbons and its significance in day to day life

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the explanation through different media.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Explain different terms associated with polymerisation and its classification using relevant sources. **Exploring** 

# Digital Resources

Explain addition polymers with relevant examples using relevant sources.

#### Promoting Sociocultural, Economic, Environmental and Human Values

Design a polymer that has a commercial value based on the knowledge of polymer and polymerisation

# **Exploring Digital Resources** Explain

the general mechanism of electrophilic substitution reaction in benzene with relevant examples using illustration.

## Exploring Digital Resources Explain Friedel Craft's alkylation and effect

- XV. Design an experiment to demonstrate the laboratory preparation of acetylene.
- xvi. Research on the extraction of hydrocarbons from local plants that may be used as fuel.
- XVII. Apply the knowledge of hydrocarbon combustion to formulate a fuel that is ecofriendly.
- XVIII. Discuss / debate on the policies/resolutions adopted in national and international climate change conferences or summit such as COP26, UN conference on climate change, etc.
- xix. Explain addition polymers with examples using relevant sources.
- XX. Explain different terms associated with polymerisation and its classification using relevant sources.
- XXI. Design space suits / fire fighter's gears / scuba diver's suit / bulletproof vest etc., using the knowledge of polymers.
- XXII. Design a polymer that has a commercial value based on the knowledge of polymer and polymerization.
- XXIII. Discuss the recent advancement in polymer science.
- XXIV. Apply IUPAC rules to name alcohols.

reaction and rearrangement reaction with examples, nucleophiles and electrophiles: definition of nucleophilic reagents or nucleophiles, electrophilic reagents or electrophiles with examples, Mechanism of a free-radical reaction: Explanation of steps of free-radical mechanism using example of chlorination of alkane. Mechanism of a polar reaction: Explanation of steps of SN1, SN2, E1 and E2 reaction mechanism. Electron displacement effect (Inductive effect)).

- 2.2 Hydrocarbons
- 2.2.1 Hydrocarbons (Scope: Classification of hydrocarbons into cyclic, acyclic, aliphatic and aromatic).
- 2.2.2 Alkanes (Scope: structural isomerism in alkanes, preparations, physical and chemical properties (oxidation and halogenation), uses and impacts).
- 2.2.3 Alkenes (Scope: isomerism in alkenes, cisand trans-isomerism in relation to E and Z configuration,

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask question on extraction of hydrocarbons from local plants that may solve future energy problems.

#### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Carry out research to extract hydrocarbons from local plants that may solve future energy problems.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected through the research

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and solution through the data analysed.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the explanation and solution through different media.

## **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions to design an automobile engine that can promote complete burning of hydrocarbon.

## **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to design an engine.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the design of the engine

## **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and solution through the design.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the design and solution through different media.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Apply IUPAC rules to name alcohols.

## **Engaging in Argument From Evidence**

Distinguish primary, secondary and tertiary alcohols

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Investigate the chemical properties of alcohol with relevant examples.

## **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions on formulating a chemical combination for a particular brand of alcoholic beverage using the knowledge of properties of alcohol, quantitative and qualitative analysis.

#### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan and carry out an investigation to formulate an alcohol.

**Analyzing and Interpreting Data** 

of substituent on orientation and reactivity of benzene. **Promoting** Socio-cultural, Economic, **Environmental and Human Values** Write a report on the health risk associated with benzene. **Promoting** Socio-cultural, Economic, **Environmental** and **Human Values** Relate the significance of phenol to health and medicine.

- XXV. Distinguish primary, secondary and tertiary alcohols
- XXVi. Investigate the chemical properties of alcohol with relevant examples.
- XXVII. Formulate a chemical combination for a particular brand of alcoholic beverage using the knowledge of properties of alcohol and quantitative and qualitative analysis.
- XXVIII. Critique on the national and international policies on use of alcohol related to youth, culture, environment, health and economy.
- XXIX. Construct 2D/3D model of benzene molecule to explain its structure using ChemDraw or any other image editing software.
- XXX. Explain the general mechanism of electrophilic substitution reaction in benzene with relevant examples using illustration.
- XXXI. Explain Friedel Craft's alkylation, acylation and effect of substituent on orientation and reactivity of benzene.
- XXXII. Apply IUPAC rules to name benzene and its derivatives.
- XXXIII. Design an experiment to explain the preparation of phenol.
- XXXiV. Design an experiment to explain the reactions of phenol with dilute and concentrated

- preparations, physical properties, chemical properties (electrophilic addition reactions with Br2, H2SO4 and HCl with mechanism, use of Markownikoff's rule in prediction of products in addition reactions), uses and impacts).
- 2.2.4 Alkynes (Scope: isomerism in alkynes, preparations, physical properties, chemical properties (electrophilic addition reaction with H2, Br2 and HCl with mechanism), uses and impacts).
- 2.2.5 Polymerisation (Scope: Classification: Condensation and Addition polymers: Preparation, properties, uses and impacts (Polyethene, PTFE, PVC, Polystyrene, Melamine and Bakelite)).
- 2.3 Alcohols (Scope; nomenclature of alcohols, primary, secondary and tertiary alcohols, structure of alcohols, oxidation of alcohol in the presence of acid catalyst, uses and implications of alcohol).
- 2.4 Aromatic Compounds
- 2.4.1 Benzene (Scope:

Analyse and interpret the data collected from the investigation.

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct an explanation and solution through the data interpreted.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the information through different media.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Construct a 2D/3D model of a benzene molecule to explain its structure.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Apply IUPAC rules to name phenol and its derivatives.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Design an experiment to explain the preparation of phenol.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected through the design.

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct an explanation on preparation of phenol

#### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the experimental design to the class.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Design an experiment to explain the reaction of phenol dilute and concentrated nitric acids, and Kolbe's reaction.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected through the design.

## **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct an explanation on reactions of phenol dilute and concentrated nitric acids, and Kolbe's reaction

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the experimental design to the class.

## **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Qualitative analysis to identify aromatic compounds in local plants that have medicinal values.

## **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Visit your locality to find out plants that have medicinal values for qualitative analysis.

## **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Study the plant and carry out analysis to identify aromatic

	nitric acids, and Kolbe's	structure and bonding:	compounds.	
	reaction.	Kekule's structure,	Constructing Explanations and Designing	
vvvv	Relate the significance of	drawbacks of Kekule's	Solutions	
ΛΛΛ ۷.	benzene and phenol to health	structure, molecular	Construct the explanation on qualitative analysis of aromatic	
	and medicine.	orbital structure,	compounds present in local plants.	
VVVVi	Write a report on the health	evidence in support of	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information	
AAAVI.	risk associated with benzene	molecular orbital	Share the explanation through different media.	
	and phenol.	structure, electrophilic	ı c	
vvvvii	Carry out qualitative analysis	substitution reaction of		
XXXVII.	to identify aromatic compounds	arenes, General		
	in some local plants that have	mechanism of		
	commercial values.	electrophilic substitution,		
	commercial values.	reaction of arenes with		
		concentrated nitric acid		
		in the presence of		
		sulphuric acid, reaction		
		of arenes with a halogen,		
		Friedel-Crafts alkylation		
		and acylation,		
		importance of Friedel- Crafts reaction in		
		organic synthesis such as		
		manufacture of		
		polystyrene, effects of		
		substituents on		
		orientation and reactivity		
		of benzene ,uses and		
		implications)		
		2.4.2 Phenol (Scope:		
		nomenclature, structure,		
		general methods of		
		preparation, industrial		
		preparation, , reactions		
		with dilute and		

concentrated nitric acid, Kolbe's reaction, uses and implications)

 Table 9: Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Patterns in Chemistry, class XI

		Como Comporato	Process/Essential Skills		
	Learning Objectives	Core Concepts (Chapter/Topic/Theme	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i.	Classify elements as s-	3.1. Periodic Table	Engaging in Argument From Evidence	Exploring	
	block, p-block, d-block and	3.1.1 Classification of Elements	Use electronic configuration to classify elements as s- block, p-block,	Digital Resources	
	f-block elements using	(Scope: classification of	d-block and f-block elements.	Discuss the factors	
	electronic configuration.	elements as s, p, d and f	Using Mathematics, Information and Computer	affecting ionisation	
ii.	Predict the period, group	block elements, prediction	Technology, and Computational Thinking	energy of elements	
	and block for elements	of period, group and block	Predict the period, group and block for elements using formulas.	by using relevant	
	using mathematical	for elements based on	Analyzing and Interpreting Data	sources.	
	formula.	electronic configuration)	Interpret the given mathematical data to analyse the variation of atomic	Carrying out	
iii.	Interpret the given	3.1.2 Periodic properties (Scope:	radii and ionisation energy of elements in the periodic table.	STEM Activities	
1111	mathematical data to	atomic radius: covalent	Engaging in Argument From Evidence	Apply the	
	analyse the variation of	radius, Van der Waals'	Justify the variation in melting and boiling points of elements in the	knowledge of	
	atomic radii, ionisation	radius, metallic radius,	second period and third period.	periodic table to	
	energy and	Variation of atomic radii,	Analyzing and Interpreting Data	create an interactive	
	electronegativity of	comparison of the ionic	Predict the properties of elements that are yet to be discovered by	periodic table using	
	elements in the periodic	and atomic radii,	applying the knowledge of periodic trends of elements.	multimedia.	
	table.	Ionization enthalpy:	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	Exploring Digital	
iv.	Discuss the factors	definition of first	Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to identify	Resources	
1 V .	affecting ionisation energy	ionisation energy and	reducing and oxidising agents.	Watch a video on	
	of elements by using	successive ionisation	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	the concept of	
	relevant sources.	energies, variation of	Plan to design an experiment.	oxidation number	
v.	Justify the variation in	ionisation energy in the	Analyzing and Interpreting Data	and the steps to	
٧.	melting and boiling points	periodic table, factors on	Analyse the design of the experiment.	calculate	
	of elements in the second	which ionisation energy	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions	oxidation number.	
	period and third period.	depends, electronegativity:	Construct explanations and design solutions based on the design of the	Exploring Digital	
¥ 74	-	variation of	experiment.	Resources	
V1.	Explain the periodic properties of elements	electronegativity in period	Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information	Explore examples and characteristics	
	using online interactive	and group, melting point			
	periodic table.	and boiling point: trends in melting and boiling	Share the design of the experiment to the class through different media.  Asking Questions and Defining Problems	of physical changes in equilibrium by	
::	•	points of elements in the	Ask questions and define problems to design a simulation to explain	observing the	
V11.	Create an interactive	second period and third	the reversible reactions	natural phenomena	
	periodic table by applying	period)	Planning and Carrying Out Investigations	in the surrounding.	
	the knowledge of periodic	3.2. Oxidation Number	Plan to design a simulation.	in the surrounding.	
	properties of elements.	3.2.1 Redox reactions and	Analyzing and Interpreting Data		
V111.	Predict the properties of	oxidation number (Scope:	Analyse the design of the simulation		
	elements that are yet to be	electronic concept of	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions		

- discovered by applying the knowledge of periodic trends of elements and propose their position in the periodic table.
- iX. Formulate a nanocompound that may be used in the field of technology, industries and medicine.
- X. Calculate the oxidation number of elements, compounds and ions.
- xi. Design and carryout an experiment to identify reducing and oxidising agents.
- xii. Predict the feasibility of reaction based on redox reaction.
- Xiii. Explore the applications of redox reactions in daily life.
- xiv. Explain reversible reactions by designing the simulation / video.
- XV. Explore examples and characteristics of physical changes in equilibrium by observing the natural phenomena in the surrounding.
- XVi. Demonstrate the features of chemical equilibrium by designing a simulation/video.
- XVII. Deduce mathematical expression for law of chemical equilibrium and

oxidation and reduction: explanation of electronic concept of oxidation and reduction, Redox reactions: explanation of redox reactions with examples, definition of oxidising agent and reducing agent based on electronic concept. identification of oxidising and reducing agents in redox reactions, rules for oxidation number: definition of oxidation number, rules for assigning oxidation numbers to atoms in elements, compounds and ions, oxidation number and nomenclature. definition of oxidation and reduction in terms of oxidation number and applications).

#### 3.3. Chemical Equilibria

3.3.1 Concept and laws of chemical equilibrium (Scope: reversible reactions, Explanation of reversible reactions with examples, Equilibria involving physical changes: Examples of physical changes in equilibrium, general characteristics of equilibria involving Physical Processes, Equilibria in chemical

Construct explanations and design solutions based on the design of the simulation.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the design of the simulation to the class through different media.

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design a simulation to demonstrate the features of chemical equilibrium.

#### Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Plan to design a simulation.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the design of the simulation.

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solutions based on the design of the simulation.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the design of the simulation to the class through different media.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Deduce expression for law of chemical equilibrium and equilibrium constant from law of mass action by using mathematical tool.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer

#### Technology, and Computational Thinking

Solve numerical problems by applying the expression of equilibrium constant or law of equilibrium.

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to demonstrate Le Chatelier's principle.

# Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Plan to design an experiment to demonstrate Le

Chatelier's principle.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the design of the experiment to demonstrate Le Chatelier's principle.

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solutions based on experiment on Le Chatelier's principle **Obtaining**, **Evaluating**, **and Communicating Information** 

Share the design of the experiment to the class through different media.

- equilibrium constant from law of mass action.
- XVIII. Solve numerical problems by applying the expression of equilibrium constant or law of equilibrium.
- xix. Design and carryout an experiment to verify Le Chatelier's principle.
- XX. Design a model of a chemical process for an industry to optimise the product and save time using the knowledge of chemical equilibrium.
- XXi. Analyse the biological significance of chemical equilibrium.
- XXII. Determine the phase, components and degree of freedom of the system using Gibbs' phase rule.
- XXIII. Compare true equilibrium and metastable equilibrium with examples.
- xxiv. Explain the phase diagram of the water system by constructing a model.
- XXV. Analyse the relationship between vapour pressure and boiling point of a substance.
- XXVi. Interpret Raoult's law to explain the lowering of vapour pressure due to the presence of non-volatile solute.
- XXVII. Construct a model of a cooking system for

process: Dynamic equilibrium: Explanation of dynamic nature ofchemical reaction in equilibrium, Concept of chemical equilibrium: Explanation of concept of chemical equilibrium using graph and examples, main features of chemical equilibrium, Law of chemical equilibrium from law of mass action: Deduction of expression for law of chemical equilibrium from law of mass action, deduction of expressions for equilibrium constant 'KC' and 'Kp' for homogenous and heterogeneous reactions, relation between KC and Kp, units and calculations of KC and Kp, Le Chatelier's principle: Effects of change in concentration, pressure and temperature on the position of equilibrium in homogeneous reactions and applications).

## 3.4. Phase Equilibria

3.4.1 Phase and phase Diagram (Scope: Explanation of the terms phase, components and degree of freedom with examples, Equilibrium: Definition of true equilibrium and

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design a chemical process for industry to optimise the product and save time using the knowledge of chemical equilibrium.

## Planning and Carrying Out Investigations

Plan to design an experiment.

Analyzing and Interpreting Data Analyse the design of the experiment.

#### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solutions based on the design of the experiment.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the design of the experiment to the class through different media.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the biological significance of chemical equilibrium.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Determine the phase,

components and degree of freedom

of the system using Gibbs' phase rule.

#### **Engaging in Argument From Evidence**

Compare true equilibrium and metastable equilibrium using examples.

## **Developing and Using Models**

Explain the phase diagram of the water system by constructing a model.

## **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the relationship between vapour pressure and boiling point.

## **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Interpret Raoult's law to explain the lowering of vapour pressure due to the presence of non-volatile solute. **Developing and Using Models** Construct a model of a cooking system for domestic use based on the principles of Raoult's law.

## **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to investigate the properties of ideal and non- ideal solutions.

# **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to design an experiment.

Analyzing and Interpreting Data Analyse the design of the experiment.

**Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions** 

- domestic use based on the principles of Raoult's law.
- XXVIII. Design an experiment to investigate the properties of ideal and non-ideal solutions.
- XXIX. Interpret graphs to explain positive and negative deviations from an ideal solution in terms of intermolecular forces.
- XXX. Construct vapour pressure and composition curves based on the concept of Raoult's law and Dalton's law of partial pressures.
- XXXi. Design and carry out an experiment to investigate the properties of azeotropes.
- XXXII. Relate the knowledge of vapour pressure and boiling point to explain fractional distillation.
- XXXIII. Apply the knowledge of fractional distillation to construct a physical model of fractionating column that may be used in the industries.

- metastable equilibrium with examples, Phase diagram: Explanation of phase diagram, definition and representation of invariant system, univariant system and bivariant system in phase diagram, Phase diagram of water system:

  Interpretation of phase diagram of water system)
- 3.4.2 Vapour Pressure, Law of Vapour Pressure and Law of Partial Pressure. (Scope: Vapour pressure of a liquid: Definition of vapour pressure of liquid, Raoult's law: Statements and expressions of Raoult's law for dilute solutions of non-volatile solutes, expression for relative lowering of vapour pressure, numerical problems, Dalton's law of partial pressure: Statement and expression of Dalton's law of partial pressure).
- 3.4.3 Ideal and non-ideal solutions (Scope:
  Explanation of ideal and non-ideal solutions using vapour pressure-composition curves, explanation of negative and positive deviations from ideal solution,
  Azeotropes: Definition of

Construct explanations and design solutions based on the design of the experiment.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the design of the experiment to the class through different media.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Interpret graphs to explain positive and negative

deviations from an ideal solution in terms of intermolecular forces.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

Construct vapour pressure and composition curves based on the concept of Raoult's law and Dalton's law of partial pressures.

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to experiment to investigate the properties of azeotropes

## **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to design an experiment to investigate the properties of azeotropes.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the design to investigate the properties of azeotropes..

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solutions based on the experiment to investigate the properties of azeotropes.

## Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the design of the experiment to investigate the properties of azeotropes.

# **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Relate the knowledge of vapour pressure and boiling point to explain fractional distillation.

## **Developing and Using Models**

Apply the knowledge of fractional distillation to construct a physical model of fractionating column that may be used in the local industries.

<del></del>	
azeotropes, explanation o	f
types of azeotropes with	
examples, Fractional	
distillation: Explanation of	pf
principle of fractional	
distillation for ideal	
solution) and	
applications).	

## **Class-wise Competency (Class XII)**

By the end of class XII, a learner should be able to:

# 1. Classifying Materials

- apply the concept of ionic equilibria in relation to industries, environment, agriculture, food products and human health.
- relate the knowledge of Nuclear Chemistry to evaluate the application and impact of nuclear materials with reference to medicine, defence, engineering and source of energy.
- apply the knowledge of chemical kinetics to evaluate its significance in the field of industry, cosmology, geology, biology, engineering etc.
- relate the concept of thermodynamics to heat, work and interconversion of energy in understanding the physical and chemical processes taking place in the universe.

#### 3. Material and Change

- apply the knowledge of organic compounds and their interconversion to relate their importance and impact in daily life.
- narrate the nutritional value of amino acids to practice healthy dietary habit.

# 3. Patterns in Chemistry.

- Relate the principle of colligative properties to day-to-day applications in improving the quality of life.
- Apply the knowledge of coordination chemistry to enhance the production in industries and understand the functioning of biological systems.
- Apply analytical techniques for qualitative and quantitative analysis in industries, research, space and forensic science.

# Learning Objectives and Contents\_ Materials and their Properties (Class XII)

 Table 10: Learning Objectives and Dimension for Classifying Materials

			Process/Essential Skills	
	Learning Objectives	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering	Society and Technology
i. ii. iii. iv. v. vi. viii.	Explain ionic equilibrium and dissociation of electrolytes using simulation.  Deduce the mathematical expression for degree of dissociation.  Explore factors that affect the degree of dissociation.  Derive the mathematical expression for Ostwald's dilution law to draw the relationship between degree of dissociation and concentration of solution for weak electrolytes.  Solve numerical problems based on Ostwald's dilution law.  Interpret different values of Ka and Kb of acids and bases to predict their strength.  Solve numerical problems based on Ka and Kb using relevant mathematical expression and data.  Explore Bronsted-Lowry concept of acid and base from relevant sources.	1. Classifying Materials 1.1 Acid-base Equillibria 1.1.1 Ionic equilibria and degree of dissociation (Scope: dissociation of electrolytes in aqueous solution, degree of dissociation: definition, factors, derivation and statement of Ostwald's dilution law, calculations) 1.1.2. Acid- Base concept and Strength of acid and base (Scope: acid-base concept: Bronsted-Lowry concept of acid and base: explanation of conjugate acid-base pairs with examples: Lewis concept of acids and bases: explanation of Lewis	Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking Deduce the mathematical expression of degree of dissociation.  Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking Derive the mathematical expression for Ostwald's dilution Law to draw the relationship between degree of dissociation and concentration of solution for weak electrolytes.  Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking Solve numerical problems based on Ostwald's dilution law using mathematical expression and the data. Analyzing and Interpreting Data Interpret different values of Ka and Kb of acids and bases to predict their strength.	Exploring Digital Resources Explain ionic equilibrium and dissociation of electrolytes using simulation. Exploring Digital Resources Explore factors that affect the degree of dissociation using relevant sources. Exploring Digital Resources Explore Bronsted- Lowry concept of acid and base. Exploring Digital Resources Explore
ix.	Draw illustrations of chemical equations to explain conjugate acid-base pairs.	concept with examples, strength of acid and base: ionisation constant of acid	Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking	the characteristics of pH indicators to predict their

- x. Convert mathematical expression of ionic product of water  $(K_w)$  into a statement.
- xi. Derive the mathematical expression for pH and pOH from their statements.
- xii. Use mathematical expressions and the data to solve numerical problems based on pH and pOH.
- xiii. Demonstrate the body's natural buffer system using acid and base.
- xiv. Apply the knowledge of volumetric analysis and neutralization reaction to design an experiment to compare the effectiveness of two or more samples of antacids.
- xv. Explore the characteristics of pH indicators to predict their suitability for different types of acid base titrations.
- xvi. Design an experiment to investigate buffer action of buffer solutions.
- xvii. Apply the knowledge of buffers to formulate different combinations of chemicals for preparing a buffer, which may be used as a dialysis solution.
- xviii. Analyze the importance of acid, base, and buffer in relation to environment, agriculture, human health and food industries.

 $K_a$  and base  $K_b$ , significance of  $K_a$  and  $K_b$ , calculations).

# 1.1.3 Ionic Product of Water

(Scope: pH, pOH, expression and numerical problems, pH indicators).

1.1.4. Neutralization and Buffer solution (Scope: strong acid vs. strong base, weak acid vs. strong base, strong acid vs. weak base, weak acid vs. weak base, weak acid vs. weak base, Buffer solution: preparation of buffer solution, types of buffer solution, buffer action, applications of buffer)

Solve numerical problems based on  $K_a$  and  $K_b$  using relevant mathematical expression and data. **Developing and Using Models** 

Draw illustrations of chemical equations to explain conjugate acid-base pairs

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer

Technology, and Computational Thinking

Convert mathematical expression of ionic product of water  $(K_w)$  into a statement.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer

Technology, and Computational Thinking

Derive the mathematical expression for pH and pOH from their statements.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer

# Technology, and Computational Thinking

Use mathematical expressions and the data to solve numerical problems based on pH and pOH. **Analyzing and Interpreting Data** 

Apply the knowledge of volumetric and and neutralization to design an experiment to compare the effectiveness of two or more samples of antacids. **Asking** 

# **Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to investigate buffer action of buffer solutions.

**Planning and Carrying Out Investigations** 

suitability for different types of acid base titrations.

## Digital Resources

Explore
electrode
potential and
different parts
of an
electrochemical
cell.

**Resources** Explain the construction and working of SHE as a reference electrode by using simulation.

Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, Environmental and Human Values

Write the historical narratives of the discovery of radioactive substances and its impact on human life, society and

- xix. Explain electrode potential and different parts of an electrochemical cell after exploring from relevant sources.
- xx. Explore the working of the electrochemical cell by designing a galvanic cell which can provide energy to run a wall clock, light LED bulb, etc.
- xxi. Represent oxidation half-cell, reduction half-cell and net cell reaction for the galvanic cell.
- xxii. Conduct an experiment to investigate factors affecting the electrode potential.
- xxiii. Explain the construction and working of SHE as a reference electrode by using simulation/video.
- xxiv. Calculate e.m.f of a galvanic cell at standard conditions using mathematical expression and the data.
- xxv. Compare the e.m.f. values of metals in electrochemical series to design a container that may be used to store metal salt solutions in the laboratory.
- xxvi. Apply Nernst equation in relation to the standard e.m.f. value to calculate the e.m.f. of galvanic cell at non-standard conditions.
- xxvii. Evaluate use of electrochemical cell in an electric car in terms of

#### 1.2 Redox Equillibira

1.2.1 Electrochemical cell (Scope: construction of Daniel cell, flow of electrons and mechanism of current production, oxidation half-cell reaction, reduction half-cell reaction, net cell reaction. types of electrode potential, factors affecting electrode potential, uses, impact on *health and environment)* 1.2.2 Electrochemical series and e.m.f of the cell (Scope: application of electrochemical series. construction of standard hydrogen electrode SHE/NHE, measurement of standard electrode potential using SHE, calculation of e.m.f. of a galvanic cell under standard conditions, calculation of e.m.f. of a galvanic cell under nonstandard condition using Nernst equation, application of electrochemical cells in general)

Plan to carry out the experiment.

# Analyzing and Interpreting Data

Analyse the experiment designed

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solutions based on the experiment.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

#### **Information**

Share the experiment to the class through different media.

## **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Apply the knowledge of buffers to formulate different combinations of chemicals for preparing a buffer which may be used as a dialysis solution.

#### **Planning and Carrying Out**

**Investigations** Plan to carry out the experiment by designing a galvanic cell which can provide enough power to run the wall clock.

## **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Explore the working of the electrochemical cell

## **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Represent oxidation half-cell, reduction half-cell and net cell reaction for the galvanic cell.

# Asking Questions and Defining Problems

Ask questions and define problems to

environment

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Explore the properties of radioactive rays.

# **Exploring Digital Resources** Explain modes of decay by using nuclear equations.

# Exploring Digital Resources Explain nuclear transmutation using simulation.

# Promoting Sociocultural, Economic, Environmental and Human Values

Evaluate the significance of radioactive substances with reference to energy source, medicine, research, agriculture, environment and politics.

energy efficiency, renewability and environmental impact.

- xxviii. Write the historical narratives of the discovery of radioactive substances, their uses and impact on health, environment and international politics.
- xxix. Explore the properties of radioactive rays.
- xxx. Interpret the stability of different elements using serge chart.
- xxxi. Explain modes of radioactive decay by using nuclear equations.
- xxxii. Apply the knowledge of modes of decay to state group displacement law.
- xxxiii. Explain nuclear transmutation using simulation, video, etc.
- xxxiv. Solve numerical problems based on half-life of radioactive elements.
- xxxv. Evaluate the significance of radioactive substances with reference to energy source, medicine, research, agriculture, environment and politics.
- xxxvi. Argue for and against the use of nuclear weapons in the world.

## 1.3 Nuclear Chemistry

- 1.3.1 Radioactive elements: (Scope: brief history on discovery of radioactive elements).
- 1.3.2 Nature of Radioactive Elements

(Scope: Brief description of n/p ratio with reference to stability of isotopes).

1.3.3 Types and Properties of Radioactive Rays (Scope: penetrating power, ionization energy, biological damage).

1.3.4 Modes of Decay, Group

Displacement Law and Transmutation (Scope: equations for radioactive decay, half-life of radioactive elements, and illustration with examples of group displacement law, transmutation: nuclear

1.3.5 Tracer Elements and Their Uses

reaction).

conduct an experiment to investigate factors affecting the electrode potential

**Planning and Carrying Out Investigations** Plan to carry out the experiment.

**Analyzing and Interpreting Data**Analyse the experiment designed

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solution based on the experiment.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

#### **Information**

Share the experiment to the class through different media.

Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking Calculate e.m.f of a galvanic cell at standard conditions using mathematical expression and the data.

# **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to conduct to design a container that may be used to store metal salt solutions in the laboratory.

## **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to carry out the experiment. Analyzing and Interpreting
Data Analyse the

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Investigate the rate of reaction in relation to rate equation and rate constant by using simulation.

Exploring Digital
Resources Explore
characteristics of rate
constant using
relevant sources.
Exploring Digital
Resources Explore
zero, first and second
order of reaction and
the units of rate
constant using
graphs and relevant

Exploring Digital Resources Explain the rate determining step in a multi-step chemical reaction by using analogy.

mathematical data.

**Exploring Digital** 

- xxxvii. Investigate the rate of reaction in relation to rate equation and rate constant by using simulation.
- xxxviii.Explore characteristics of rate constant.
- xxxix. Explain collision theory.
- xl. Classify reactions based on molecularity.
- xli. Apply the knowledge of the factors affecting the rate of reaction to design chemical processes for industry to save time and optimize product.
- xlii. Explore zero, first and second order of reaction and the units of rate constant using graphs and relevant mathematical data.
- xliii. Explain the rate determining step in a multi-step chemical reaction by using analogy.
- xliv. Determine the order of reaction and rate constant by using the mathematical expression and experimental data.
- xlv. Carry out Chemistry project based on chemical kinetics.
- xlvi. Design and carry out an experiment to investigate the factors affecting the rate of reaction.

xlvii. Explain open, closed and isolated systems by using relevant devices.

(Scope: Phosphorus 30 and 32, iodine 131, cobalt 60, sodium 24).

Impacts of nuclear materials on health, environment and international politics.

#### 1.4 Chemical Kinetics

1.4.1 Rate of reaction

(Scope: rate law equation, definition and units of rate constant, characteristics of rate constant, Collision theory, factors affecting the rate of reaction (nature of reactants, concentration of reactants, surface area of reactants, catalyst, temperature, light).

# 1.4.2 Molecularity and Order of Reaction

(Scope: definition and classification of molecularity with examples, order of reaction: zero, first and second order of reaction, rate vs. concentration graph for zero, first and second order, rate determining steps and reaction mechanism, units of rate constants, experimental determination

container designed

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solution based on the container designed.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the experiment to the class through different media.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer

#### Technology, and Computational Thinking

Apply Nernst equation in relation to the standard e.m.f value to calculate the e.m.f. of galvanic cell at non-standard conditions.

# **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Evaluate use of electrochemical cell in an electric car in terms of energy efficiency, renewability and environmental impact.

## **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to conduct to design an electrochemical cell using lemons to light a torch bulb

# **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to carry out the experiment.

## **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the electrochemical cell designed. **Constructing** 

# **Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solution based on the electrochemical cell

Resources Explain open, closed and isolated systems by using relevant devices.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Compare intensive and extensive systems by using analogy.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Explain reversible, irreversible and thermodynamic processes by using analogy. Exploring **Digital Resources** Explore the limitations of the first law of thermodynamics. **Exploring Digital Resources** Explore different physical and chemical processes in the surrounding to identify spontaneous and non-spontaneous

**Exploring Digital** 

processes.

- xlviii. Compare intensive and extensive properties of a system using analogy.
- xlix. Explain reversible, irreversible and thermodynamic processes using simulation, videos, analogy etc.
- 1. Derive the equation for change in internal energy.
- li. Calculate heat and work done of a system using mathematical expression and the given data.
- lii. Convert the statement of the first law of thermodynamics into mathematical expression.
- liii. Explore the limitations of the first law of thermodynamics.
- liv. Design an experiment to investigate enthalpy change in a chemical reaction.
- lv. Establish the relationship between enthalpy and internal energy using relevant mathematical expression.
- lvi. Calculate enthalpy and internal energy for chemical reactions using mathematical expression and the data.
- lvii. Explore different physical and chemical processes in the surrounding to identify spontaneous and non-spontaneous processes.

of order of reaction: determination of rate equation by initial concentration method).

#### 1.5 Thermodynamics

1.5.1 Basic Terms in
Thermodynamics
(Scope: types of system:
Open system, closed system, isolated system,
Macroscopic properties of a system: Intensive and extensive systems, Types of processes: Reversible and irreversible processes, thermodynamic processes-isothermal, adiabatic, isobaric, isochoric, cyclic processes).
1.5.2 First Law of

(Scope: statement, mathematical form of the law, limitations, Internal Energy: Definition, internal energy change, Heat and work: Positive and negative heat, work done in isothermal reversible and irreversible processes,

Thermodynamics

designed.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

#### **Information**

Share the design to the class through different media.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Identify different chemical reactions to classify molecularity of reactions using relevant resources.

#### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to investigate the factors affecting the rate of reaction.

## **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to carry out the experiment. Analyzing and Interpreting

# Data Analyse the

experiment designed.

# **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solution based on the experiment.

# Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating

#### Information

Share the experiment to the class through different media.

Analyzing and Interpreting Data
Interpret the stability curve to explain

#### Resources

Explain entropy in relation to its significance in nature by using simulation or video.

# **Exploring Digital Resources**

Explore the statements of the second law of thermodynamics.

Enthalpy: Definition, enthalpy change in chemical reaction, relationship between enthalpy and internal energy, numerical problems).

1.5.3 Entropy

(Scope: definition of entropy, change in entropy in reversible process, spontaneous and nonspontaneous processes: definition of spontaneous and non-spontaneous processes with examples, factors that determine the feasibility, or spontaneity of process).

Thermodynamics (Scope: statements of the law, Gibb's free energy and numerical problems).

1.5.4 Second Law of

radioactive disintegration of radioactive elements.

## **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Apply the knowledge of modes of decay to state group displacement law.

## **Engaging in Argument From Evidence**

Argue for and against the use of nuclear weapons in the world.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Identify different chemical reactions to classify

molecularity of reactions using relevant resources.

## **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to investigate the factors affecting the rate of reaction.

## **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to carry out the experiment. Analyzing

# and Interpreting

Data Analyse the experiment designed.

## **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solution based on the experiment.

Obtaining, Evaluating, and **Communicating** 

**Information** 

Share the experiment to the class

Biology (IX-XII)	Science Curriculum Framework (PP
	through different media.
	Constructing Explanations and Designing
	Solutions
	Apply the knowledge of the factors
	affecting the rate of reaction to design
	chemical processes for industry to save
	time and optimize products.
	Using Mathematics, Information and
	Computer Technology, and
	Computational Thinking Determine the
	order of reaction and rate constant by
	using the mathematical expression and
	experimental data.
	Analyzing and Interpreting Data
	Verify experimentally any order of reactions
	using the
	resources available in the laboratory.
	Using Mathematics, Information and
	Computer
	Technology, and Computational Thinking
	Derive the equation for change in internal
	energy by using the statement of internal
	energy.
	Using Mathematics, Information and
	Computer
	Technology, and Computational Thinking
	Apply mathematical expressions and data
	to calculate heat and work done in a
	system.
	Using Mathematics, Information and
	Computer Technology, and

Computational Thinking Convert the

statement of the first law of
thermodynamics into mathematical
expressions. Asking Questions and
Defining Problems
Ask questions and define problems
to design an experiment to
investigate enthalpy change in a
chemical reaction.
Planning and Carrying Out
Investigations
Plan to carry out the experiment.
Analyzing and Interpreting
Data Analyse the experiment
designed. Constructing
Explanations and Designing
Solutions
Construct explanations and design
solution based on the experiment.
Obtaining, Evaluating, and
Communicating
Information
Share the experiment to the class
through different media.
Using Mathematics, Information and
Computer Technology, and
Computational Thinking Establish the
relationship between enthalpy and
internal energy using relevant
mathematical expressions.
Using Mathematics, Information and
Computer Technology, and
Computational Thinking Calculate

	enthalpy and internal energy for chemical	
	reactions using mathematical expression	
	and the data. Using Mathematics,	
	Information and Computer Technology,	
	and Computational Thinking	
	Solve numericals using the expression of	
	Gibb's free energy.	
	Asking Questions and Defining	
	Problems Ask questions and define	
	problems to design a thermos flask using	
	the principle of thermodynamics.	
	Planning and Carrying Out	
	Investigations	
	Plan to design a thermos flask	
	Analyzing and Interpreting Data	
	Analyse the thermos flask	
	designed. Constructing	
	Explanations and Designing	
	Solutions	
	Construct explanations and design	
	solution based on the thermos flask	
	designed.	
	Obtaining, Evaluating, and	
	Communicating	
	Information	
	Share the thermos flask to the class	

### Learning Objectives and Contents\_ Materials and their Properties (Class XII)

 Table 11: Learning Objectives and Dimension for Materials and Change

			Process/Essential Skills		
	Learning Objectives	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering	Society and Technology	
i. ii. iii.	Write structural formula of carbonyl compounds and apply IUPAC rules to name them.  Design an experiment to carry out the preparation of aldehydes and ketones.  Design experiments to investigate the physical and chemical properties	2. Materials and Change 2.1 Carbonyl Compounds 2.1.1. Nomenclature of carbonyl compounds (Scope: common naming system and IUPAC system of aldehydes (formaldehyde, acetaldehyde, benzaldehyde) and ketones	Asking Questions and Defining Problems Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to investigate the physical and chemical properties of aldehydes and ketones. Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Plan to carry out investigation on the physical and chemical properties of the	Exploring Digital Resources Explore properties and uses of carbonyl	
iv.	of aldehydes and ketones.  Design 3D model of any carbonyl compounds using ICT or any other materials.	(acetone)). 2.1.2. Preparation and Properties of Carbonyl Compounds	aldehydes and ketones.  Analyzing and Interpreting Data  Analyse and interpret the experimental design.	compounds using relevant sources. Exploring Digital	
V.	Explore the uses of aldehydes and ketones using relevant sources.	(Scope: preparation of aldehydes:	Constructing Explanations and Designing	Resources	
vi.	Research to extract chemical substances containing aldehydes from local plants that can be used as preservatives, insecticides, perfumes and vaccines.	formaldehyde from methanol, acetaldehyde from ethanol, benzaldehyde from toluene, Physical	Solutions Construct an explanation based on the design of the experiment.  Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information  Share the information to the class using	Explore uses of carboxylic acids using relevant sources. Exploring Digital	
vii.	Analyze the presence of formaldehyde in dry fish, vegetables and other products and find its impact on health.	properties of aldehydes: Physical state, colour, odour, solubility, melting points and boiling points, polar nature of carbonyl group, dipole moment	different media.  Asking Questions and Defining Problems Ask questions and define problems to extract insecticide from local plants that contain aldehydes.  Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Plan and carry out the research to extract insecticide from local plants that contain	Resources explore the uses of carboxylic derivatives through relevant sources.	

of aldehyde, Chemical properties of aldehydes: Oxidation of aldehydes with acidified  $K_2Cr_2O_7$ , Tollen's reagent and Fehling's solution, reduction of aldehydes with NaBH<sub>4</sub>, addition reaction of aldehydes with HCN. Cannizzaro reaction (formaldehyde and benzaldehyde), Iodoform test for aldehydes, uses of aldehydes, preparation of ketones: acetone from isopropyl alcohol, physical properties of ketones: Physical state, colour, odour, solubility, melting points and boiling points, polar nature of carbonyl group, dipole moment of ketones, chemical properties of ketones: reduction of ketones with NaBH<sub>4</sub>, addition reaction of ketones with HCN. Iodoform test for ketones, uses of ketone

aldehyde.

Analyzing and Interpreting Data
Analyse the data collected from the research. Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Construct explanations from the data analysed and design a solution based on the research on insecticide.

Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the information through different media.

### **Using Mathematics, Information and Computer**

**Technology, and Computational Thinking** Apply IUPAC rules to name carboxylic acids. **Asking** 

### **Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions to design an experiment to demonstrate the preparation of carboxylic acids.

Planning and Carrying Out Investigations Plan to design an experiment to demonstrate the preparation of carboxylic acids.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the experimental design to demonstrate the preparation of carboxylic acid.

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct an explanation from the

Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, Environmental and Human Values

Design a prototype to produce biofuel from local organic waste that may solve energy problems in the locality.

Promoting
Socio-cultural,
Economic,
Environmental
and Human
Values

Evaluate the environmental significance of biofuel.

Exploring Digital Resources

Explore the uses and the factors affecting the basic strength of amines.

- wiii. Write the structural formula and apply IUPAC rules to name carboxylic acids.
- ix. Explore and design an experiment to prepare carboxylic acids.
- x. Correlate the variation in physical properties of carboxylic acids with their structure.
- xi. Compare the relative strength of different carboxylic acids.
- xii. Design and carry out an experiment to extract vinegar from fruits that contain acetic acid and explore its uses.

compounds).

### 2.2 Carboxylic Acids

2.2.1. Nomenclature of carboxylic acids (Scope: common naming system and IUPAC system (formic acid, acetic acid, benzoic acid and oxalic acid).
2.2.2.Preparation and Properties of carboxylic acids

(scope: preparation of formic acid from methanol, preparation of acetic acid from ethanol, preparation of oxalic acid from cane sugar, preparation of benzoic acid from benzyl alcohol, physical properties of carboxylic acid: physical state, colour, odour, solubility in water due to hydrogen bonding, boiling points and melting points of carboxylic acid, chemical properties of carboxylic acid: neutralization reaction of carboxylic acids with NaOH, Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, esterification reaction with ethanol, uses of carboxylic acids).

### 2.3 Carboxylic Acid Derivatives

2.3.1 Acyl halides-Acetyl

experimental design. Obtaining,

### **Evaluating, and Communicating Information**

Share the experimental design to the class through different media.

### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to investigate the physical and chemical properties of carboxylic acid

### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to design an experiment to investigate the physical and chemical properties of carboxylic acid.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyze and interpret the experimental design. Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions

Construct an explanation based on the design of the experiment.

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the information to the class using different media.

# Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Apply IUPAC rules to name derivatives of carboxylic acid.

### Asking

**Questions and Defining Problems** 

## Exploring Digital Resources

Examine the optical properties and amphoteric nature of amino acids in relation to its biological significance.

- xiii. Write structural formula and apply IUPAC rules to name derivatives of carboxylic acid.
- xiv. Design an experiment to prepare derivatives of carboxylic acids.
- xv. Design an experiment to investigate the physical and chemical properties of derivatives of carboxylic acids.
- xvi. Explore the uses of carboxylic acid derivatives through relevant sources.
- xvii. Study the chemical composition in the different types of soap samples available in the market to compare the quality of the product.
- xviii. Apply the knowledge of the chemical composition and saponification to prepare a soap sample that may be used in a community.
- xix. Research on the quality of fats consumed by Bhutanese to assess the health risk associated with fats.
- xx. Design a prototype to produce biofuel from oils, fats and local

Chloride (Scope: nomenclature: common naming system and IUPAC naming system of acyl halides, preparation of acetyl chloride: from glacial acetic with PCl<sub>5</sub> and SOCl<sub>2</sub>, Physical properties of acetyl chloride: Physical state, smell, solubility and boiling point, Chemical properties of acetyl chloride: mechanism of nucleophilic addition elimination reaction, hydrolysis, alcoholysis, ammonolysis, reaction with ethyl amine, uses of acetyl chloride). 2.3.2 Esters- ethyl acetate (Scope: common naming system and IUPAC naming system of esters, Preparation of ethyl acetate: From glacial acetic and ethanol in the presence of conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, Physical properties of ethyl acetate: Physical state, boiling point and solubility, Chemical properties of ethyl acetate: Hydrolysis in acidic and alkaline medium,

Ask questions to design an experiment to demonstrate the preparation of derivatives of carboxylic acids. **Planning and** 

### **Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to design an experiment to demonstrate the preparation of derivatives of carboxylic acids.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the experimental design to demonstrate the preparation of derivatives of carboxylic acid. **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions** Construct an explanation from the experimental design.

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the experimental design to the class through different media.

### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions to investigate the physical and chemical properties of derivatives of carboxylic acids.

### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to design an experiment to investigate the physical

and chemical properties of derivatives of carboxylic acids.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the experimental design to investigate the physical and chemical properties of derivatives of carboxylic acids.

**Constructing Explanations and Designing** 

organic waste that may solve energy and environmental problems.

saponification, uses of ethyl acetate)

2.3.3 Fats and Oils (Scope: definition of saturated and unsaturated fats, health risk of saturated fats, Biodiesel: Manufacture of biodiesel from reaction between carboxylic acid and methanol)

2.3.4 Alkanamides- Acetamide (Scope: nomenclature: common naming system, IUPAC naming system of alkanamides, Preparation of acetamide: distillation of ammonium acetate in presence of glacial acetic acid, Physical properties of acetamide: Physical state, solubility, odour, melting and boiling points, Chemical properties of acetamide: Hydrolysis in acidic medium and alkaline medium, reduction in presence of sodium-metal and absolute alcohol, Hoffman's degradation reaction and its significance in organic synthesis, uses of acetamide).

#### 2.4 Amines

2.4.1. Classification and nomenclature of Amines (Scope: Classification of

**Solutions** Construct an explanation from the experimental design. **Obtaining**,

### **Evaluating, and Communicating Information**

Share the experimental design to the class through different media.

# Analyzing and Interpreting Data study the chemical composition in the different types of soap samples available in the market to compare the quality of the product.

### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions to prepare a soap based on the knowledge of saponification that can be used in a community. **Planning and Carrying** 

### **Out Investigations**

Plan to prepare a soap using the knowledge of saponification.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the soap prepared.

Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Construct an explanation for the soap prepared. Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Advertise the soap through different media.

### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions to research the quality of fats consumed by Bhutanese and analyse the health risk associated with fats.

### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to carry out the investigation

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected through the

- xxi. Use 2D/3D molecular models to compare aliphatic amines such as primary, secondary and tertiary amines and aromatic amines.
- xxii. Design an experiment to demonstrate the preparation of amines.
- xxiii. Design experiments to investigate the physical and chemical properties of amines.
- xxiv. Explore the uses and the factors affecting the basic strength of amines.
- xxv. Apply the knowledge of factors affecting basic strength of amines to compare the basicity of different amines.
- xxvi. Outline the importance of amines in pharmaceutical industries.

amines: aliphatic amines, aromatic amines. Nomenclature of amines: common naming system, *IUPAC* naming system). 2.4.2. Preparation and properties of Amines Scope: preparation of amines: Preparation of methyl amine from methyl iodide in excess of alcoholic ammonia, preparation of ethylamine from ethane nitrile, preparation of aniline from nitrobenzene, Physical properties: Physical state, colour, odour, solubility and boiling point, Chemical properties: Reaction of amines with water and acids, factors affecting basic strength of amines, basic strength among ammonia, primary aliphatic *amine and primary* aromatic amine, uses of amines).

investigation. **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions** Construct an explanation and design a solution based on the data analyzed.

### **Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information**

Share the information through different media.

### **Developing and Using Models**

Use 2D/3D molecular models to compare aliphatic amines such as primary, secondary and tertiary amines and aromatic amines.

### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions to design an experiment to explain the preparation of amines.

### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to design an experiment to explain the preparation of amines.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse and interpret the experimental design.

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct an explanation based on the design of the

experiment.

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the information to the class using different media. Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions Design experiments to investigate the physical and chemical properties of amines.

### 2.5 Amino Acids

(Scope: general structure and formula of amino acids, nomenclature of amino acids: IUPAC naming system, optical zwitter ion in acidic and basic point).

common naming system, properties: optical activity of amino acids. zwitter ion: definition of zwitter ion. formation of zwitter ion in neutral aqueous solution, amphoteric character of amino acids, migration of medium, definition of isoelectric point and characteristics of isoelectric

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Apply the knowledge of factors affecting basic strength of amines to compare the basicity of different amines. Constructing

### **Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Outline the importance of amines in pharmacological industries.

### **Developing and Using Models**

Use 2D/3D molecular model of amino acid to explain the structure of amino acids.

### Using Mathematics, Information and **Computer**

### Technology, and Computational Thinking

Apply common and IUPAC naming system for amino acids.

### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions to carry out the investigation of the amphoteric nature of amino acids.

### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to investigate the amphoteric nature of amino acids.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse and interpret the data collected through the

investigation.

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing**

**Solutions** Construct an explanation based on data collected. Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the information to the class using

- xxvii. Use 2D/3D molecular model of amino acid to explain the structure of amino acids.
- xxviii. Apply common and IUPAC naming system for amino acids.
- xxix. Examine the optical properties and amphoteric nature of amino acids in relation to its biological significance.
- xxx. Research to find out amino acid deficiency symptoms among local population in connection to vegetarian diet to prepare a news report.

Share the information using different media.
--

### Learning Objectives and Contents\_ Materials and their Properties (Class XII)

 Table 12: Learning Objectives and Dimension for Patterns in Chemistry

		Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives	Core Concepts	Scientific Methods and Engineering	Society and Technology	
<ol> <li>Deduce the units of molarity, molality, normality and mole fraction for expressing concentration of the solution.</li> <li>Solve numerical problems related to concentration of solutions and colligative properties.</li> <li>Design and carry out an experiment to prepare standard solutions that can be used in the laboratory based on the principles of molarity, molality and normality.</li> <li>Determine relative molecular mass (RMM) of solute using colligative properties.</li> <li>Formulate a car coolant, which does not freeze in winter based on the principles of colligative properties.</li> </ol>	3. Patterns in Chemistry 3.1 Colligative Properties 3.1.1 Concentration units of solution (Scope: definition, expression and units of normality, molarity, molarity and mole fraction, related numerical problems). 3.1.2 Colligative properties of solution (Scope: relative lowering of vapour pressure: Effect of presence of solute in a solution on vapour pressure, expression of Raoult's law, determination of RMM, related numerical problems, elevation in boiling point: effect of presence of solute in a solution on boiling point: expression, determination of RMM, related numerical problems, depression in freezing point: effect of presence of solute in a solution on freezing point; expression, determination of RMM by Beckmann's method, related numerical problems	Analyzing and Interpreting Data Compare molarity, molality, normality and mole fraction as different units for expressing the concentration of solutions.  Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking Deduce units of molarity, molality, normality and mole fraction from their respective formulas.  Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking Apply mathematical expressions and relevant data to solve problems related to concentration of solutions. Using Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking Establish the relationship between molarity and normality.  Asking Questions and Defining Problems Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to prepare standard solutions that can be used in the laboratory	Exploring Digital Resources Exploring information on colligative properties and their applications.  Exploring Digital Resources Explore the characteristics of transition elements using relevant resources.  Exploring Digital Resources Classify ligands on the basis of charge and mode of attachment using relevant sources.  Exploring Digital Resources Exploring Digital Resources Exploring Digital Resources	
vi. Design a chemical process to show impact of	related numerical problems, osmotic pressure: effect of presence of solute in a solution on osmotic	based on the principles of molarity, molality and normality.	colours exhibited by coordination	

colligative properties on taste and quality of food.

- vii. Justify the position of transition elements in the periodic table.
- viii. Explore the characteristics of transition elements.
- ix. Classify ligands on the basis of charge and mode of attachment.
- x. Apply knowledge of Werner's theory to determine the primary and secondary valencies of coordination compounds.
- xi. Construct 2D/3D models of coordination compounds to explain the structure of coordination compounds based on Werner's theory.
- xii. Apply IUPAC rules to name coordination complexes and write their formula.
- xiii. Explain the colours exhibited by coordination compounds based on crystal field splitting.

pressure, expression, determination of RMM, related numerical problems, Van't Hoff Factor).

3.2 Coordination Chemistry

3.2.1 Transition Elements and Characteristics

(Scope: position of transition elements in periodic table, series of transition elements, electronic configuration, characteristics of transition elements: variable oxidation states, formation of coloured ions, formation of complex compounds, catalytic properties).

3.2.2 Terms in Coordination Compounds

(Scope: definition of central atom or ion, ligands, coordination spheres or coordination entity, ionic spheres, coordination number, oxidation number, charge of the complex, chelation, denticity, Types of ligands: Classification on the basis of charge, classification on the basis of mode of attachment).

3.2.3 Werner's Coordination Theory
(Scope: postulates of Werner's

theory)

### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to carry out the experiment.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the experiment designed

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solution based on the experiment.

### **Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information**

Share the experiment to the class through different media.

### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to investigate the industrial importance and application of concentration units of solutions by interviewing the chemist in AWP or any other relevant industry in Bhutan.

### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to carry out the investigation.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected through the interview. Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions

Construct explanations and design solution based on the data collected.

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the findings to the class.

### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to investigate four types of

compounds using relevant resources.

Exploring Digital Resources Explore the working principle, instrumentation and use of TLC, HPLC, mass spectrometry, IR spectroscopy and NMR spectroscopy using relevant resources.

Promoting
Socio-cultural,
Economic,
Environmental
and Human
Values interview
a forensic expert
in JDWNRH or
RBP headquarter to
explore the type of
analytical technique
used in
investigating the

crime.

xiv. Evaluate the importance of coordination compounds in industries and biological systems.

xv. Construct 2D/3D models of haemoglobin, chlorophyll, cis-platin, etc to relate the importance of coordination complexes.

xvi. Create a new hypothetical 2D/3D model of a coordination complex that may have some applications in life.

3.2.4 Nomenclature of Coordination Compounds (Scope: Rules for writing the formula of complex ion or compound, rules for writing the IUPAC name and formula of coordination complexes).

3.2.5 Colour Exhibited by Coordination Compounds (Scope: factors on which colour dependsnature of metal ion and nature of ligands, explanation of colour of complexes using crystal field splitting).

3.2 .6 Uses of Transition Metal Ion Complexes

(Scope: catalyst, medicine, reagents, biological importance).

3.3 Analytical Chemistry

3.3.1 Introduction to analytical chemistry

(Scope: Definition and basic steps in analytical chemistry).

3.3.2 Thin Layer

Chromatography (TLC)

(Scope: principle,  $R_f$  value, instrumentation and applications).

3.3.3 High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC)

colligative properties.

**Planning and Carrying Out Investigations** 

Plan to carry out the

experiment. Analyzing

and Interpreting Data

Analyse the experiment designed

**Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions** 

Construct explanations and design solution based on the experiment.

Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the experiment to the class through different media.

Using Mathematics, Information and Computer

Technology, and Computational Thinking

Apply mathematical expressions and the data to calculate the relative molecular masses of non-volatile solutes based on four colligative properties. **Constructing Explanations and** 

**Designing** 

**Solutions** 

Formulate a car coolant which does not freeze in winter based on the principles of colligative properties **Asking Questions and Defining** 

**Problems** 

Ask questions and define problems to design a chemical process to show impact of colligative properties on taste and quality of food and normality.

xvii. Explore the definition and basic steps in analytical techniques.

xviii. Design an experiment to conduct a

chemical analysis of a sample of beverage available in the market.

xix. Explore the working principle, instrumentation and use of TLC, HPLC, mass spectrometry, IR spectroscopy and NMR spectroscopy using relevant resources.

xx. Analyse the importance of NMR in the medical field.

xxi. Interpret mass spectrum and the fragmentation pattern of a molecular ion and daughter ions.

xxii. Determine the molecular mass of an organic molecule from its molecular ion peak in a mass spectrum.

xxiii. Analyse the presence of aromatic compounds present in the extracts of local plants.

xxiv. Interpret concept of equivalent and nonequivalent proton, chemical shift, spin-spin coupling and (n+1) rule from NMR spectrum.

xxv. Interpret NMR spectra of aliphatic hydrocarbons

(Scope: principle, instrumentation-components of basic HPLC system and applications).

3.3.4 Spectroscopy

(Scope: mass spectrometry: Principle, instrumentation, interpret mass spectrum, and applications, Infrared (IR) Spectroscopy: principle, instrumentation, interpret IR spectrum and applications, Nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy: principle, equivalent and non-equivalent proton, chemical shift, spin-spin coupling, (n+1) rule, instrumentation, interpret NMR spectra of aliphatic interpret NMR spectra of aliphatic hydrocarbons and applications).

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Justify the position of transition elements in the periodic table.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Apply knowledge of Werner's coordination theory to determine the primary valency and secondary valency of coordination compounds.

### **Developing and Using Models**

Construct 2D/3D models of molecules of coordination compounds to explain the structure of coordination compounds based on Werner's coordination theory. **Using** 

### Mathematics, Information and Computer Technology, and Computational Thinking

Apply IUPAC rules to name coordination compounds

Analyzing and Interpreting Data Evaluate the importance of transition metal/coordination compounds in chemical industries.

### **Developing and Using Models**

Construct 2D/3D models of hemoglobin to relate the importance of coordination complexes in biological systems.

### **Asking Questions and Defining Problems**

Ask questions and define problems to design an experiment to conduct a chemical analysis of a sample of beverage available in the market.

### **Planning and Carrying Out Investigations**

Plan to carry out the experiment. **Analyzing** 

xxvi. Interview a forensic expert in JDWNRH or RBP headquarter or Pharmaceutical Institutes to explore the type of analytical techniques used.

### and Interpreting Data

Analyse the experiment designed.

### **Constructing Explanations and Designing Solutions**

Construct explanations and design solution based on the experiment.

### Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating Information

Share the experiment to the class through different media.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the importance of NMR in the medical field using relevant resources.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Interpret mass spectra and the fragmentation pattern of a molecular ion and daughter ions.

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Determine the molecular mass of an organic molecule from its molecular ion peak in a mass spectrum. Asking Questions and Defining

### Problems

Ask questions and define problems to investigate the presence of aromatic compounds in local plants.

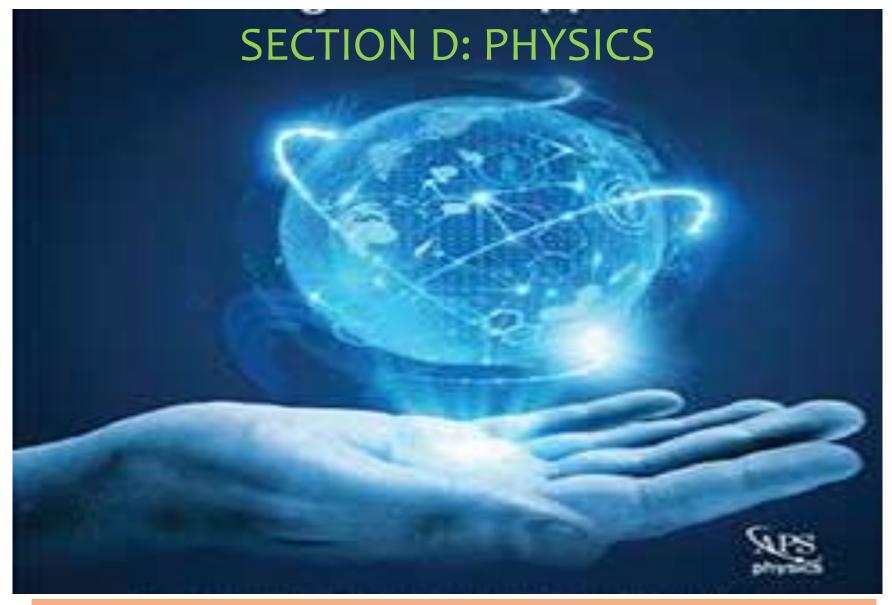
### **Planning and Carrying Out**

**Investigations** Plan to carry out the investigation

### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

Analyse the data collected through the investigation. **Constructing Explanations** 

and Designing Solutions
Construct explanations and design solutions
based on the data analysed from the
investigation.
Obtaining, Evaluating, and Communicating
Information
Share the information through the
school journal/national
journal/international journal)
Analyzing and Interpreting Data
Interprete concept of equivalent and non-
equivalent proton, chemical shift, spin-spin
coupling and (n+1) rule from NMR
spectrum.
Analyzing and Interpreting Data
Interpret NMR spectra of aliphatic
hydrocarbons



12 SECTION D: Physics (Physical Processes)

### 12. 1 Key Stage 4 (IX-X)

### **Competency-based Standard**

By the end of key stage 4 (class X), learners should be able to:

### 1. Newtonian Mechanics

- 1.1. Investigate the concept of force through Newton's laws of motion and use equations of motion and expression F=ma to solve problems related to real life experiences.
- 1.2. Exhibit the clear understanding of theoretical and practical concepts of work, energy, power and moment to relate the concepts in real life applications.
- 1.3. Apply the scientific principles and concepts to examine the importance of sustainable and efficient energy use innovations for energy conservation and security.
- 1.4. Examine the stability of the body through its centre of gravity and describe its significance and application in everyday activities.
- 1.5. Study the motion of falling objects through scientific experimentation and become aware of its potential danger to adopt a cautious attitude of precautions and safety.

### 2. Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics

- 2.1. Exhibit the understanding of fluid pressure and Pascal's law and apply the concept to design (conceptual or working model) infrastructures and hydraulic machines.
- 2.2. Verify Archimedes principle and recognize its applications to find the volume of objects, in floatation and to design devices and machines.
- 2.3. Apply the scientific concepts to design a model of devices and infrastructures to minimize heat loss through different modes of heat transfer.
- 2.4. Explore applications of different temperature scales and investigate the quantity of heat in different materials to make a right choice of materials for different purposes.
- 2.5. Experiment and explain the principle of calorimetry to verify the law of conservation of energy in an isolated system.

### 3. Electricity and Magnetism

- 3.1. Investigate electric current and verify Ohm's law through an experiment to construct the relationship among basic electrical quantities such as potential difference, current and resistance.
- 3.2. Explain and apply the concepts of heating effect of current and electric power in different electrical appliances to identify the right choice of appliances for specific purposes.
- 3.3. Investigate to substantiate that an electric current can produce a magnetic field and a changing magnetic field can produce an electric current to understand their applications in many electronic devices.

### 4. Waves and Optics

- 4.1. Apply the concept of refraction and total internal reflection to design simple optical devices that can solve the problem related to illumination and communication.
- 4.2. Illustrate the displacement time graph for transverse and longitudinal waves (digitally or physically) to construct relationships between wavelength and frequency that determines the communication system.
- 4.3. Examine the properties of electromagnetic (EM) waves and their applications in daily lives to appreciate the advantages of modern communication systems.
- 4.4. Integrate scientific and technical information to support the claim that digitized signals are a more reliable way to encode and transmit information than analog signals.

### 5. Atomic, Nuclear and Space Physics

- 5.1. Represent nuclide notation to apply its concept in radioactivity and recognise its application and safety measures.
- 5.2. Describe the characteristics and environment of the moon to explore the possibilities of settlement on the moon.
- 5.3. Explore the role of gravitation in the evolution of the universe (stars, solar system, planets) and mankind's quest, achievement, and advancement in space exploration.
- 5.4. Gather evidence to enhance the conceptual understanding of space exploration, space technology and their purposes and design basic astronomical instruments.

### **Class-wise Competency (Class IX)**

By the end of class IX, learners should be able to:

#### 1. Newtonian Mechanics

- Analyse and communicate the inferences of motion graphs by using mathematics and Computer Assisted Instruction (CAI) tools and apps to comprehend the nature of motion through graphical representation.
- Use natural phenomena and modern technology to construct concepts on effects of forces in opposite directions and relate them to everyday life.
- Investigate the concept of momentum experimentally and solve numerical problems using equations of linear motions related to real life situations.
- Experiment the laws of motion and use the concept to explain the applications of these laws on real-life situations.
- Carry out scientific investigation to substantiate the mathematical relationship among the net force, mass, and acceleration to predict the motion of an object.

### 2. Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics

- Experiment and communicate the results of fluid pressure to relate its applications in mechanical and fluid engineering.
- Elucidate phenomena based on the result of an investigation on Archimedes' principle to comprehend the applications of Archimedes' principle and principle of floatation and design any model based on Archimedes' principle and principle of floatation.
- Measure the temperature of the bodies in different scales and convert it from one scale to another scale to understand relationships among various temperature measuring scales.
- Carry out an experiment to investigate the mode of transfer of thermal energy (heat) to apply the concept in designing heat efficient devices.
- Describe and apply the conceptual understanding of thermal expansion of matter in designing devices like thermometers and infrastructures.

### 3. Electricity and magnetism

- Interpret electric current using interactive simulation to generate concepts of electrical variables that affect each other.
- Analyze the graph of alternating current and direct current to recognize the power supplied by different sources.
- Design and construct d.c. motor to appreciate their applications in various electrical devices.

### 4. Waves and Optics

- Design and use models to describe the laws of refraction through various materials to relate its applications in daily use.
- Design any working or conceptual model of an optical instrument using the concept of total internal reflection to comprehend its application in various fields.
- Differentiate between transverse and longitudinal waves by using simulations or physical tools and construct the relationship between frequency and wavelength to explain the nature of waves.
- Communicate scientific and technical information about the properties of waves (reflection and refraction) and appreciate the applications of waves in communication, medicines, and entertainment.

### 5. Atomic, Nuclear, and Space Physics

- Design a model or use technological tools to comprehend the structures of atom and nucleus to represent elements using nuclide notation.
- Explore different types of telescopes and components to comprehend its application as an astronomical instrument.
- Gather evidence related to advancement in moon exploration to describe physical and chemical properties of the moon and explore the possibility of settling on the moon in future.
- Design physical or virtual prototype of any one of the items necessary for human survival on the Moon.

 Table 1. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Newtonian Mechanics, class IX

Cons Consents		Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i. Illustrate distance-time	1. Newtonian Mechanics	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	Exploring Digital
graph and velocity-time	1.1. Force and Acceleration	-How mass and acceleration influences force?	Resources
graph manually and using	1.1.1 Graphical Representation of	- How Newton's laws are applied to real life situations?	- Use mobile apps (e.g.
CAI tools.	distance-time graph and velocity-	Planning and Carrying out Investigations	Physics at school) to
ii. Describe the effects of	time graph (Scope: representation	- Conduct experiments to construct relationships in Newton's	study distance-time and
balanced and unbalanced	and interpretation of speed, velocity	second law of motion, and to demonstrate the effect of mass	velocity-time graphs.
force to determine that	and acceleration from distance time	and velocity on momentum.	- Use CAI tools to plot
state of a body.	graph and velocity time graph)	-Carry out practical demonstrations to collect data to illustrate	and analyse the data for
iii. Investigate variables that		motion graphs.	motion.
describe the momentum.	1.1.2 Balanced and Unbalanced	-Investigate the applications of Newton's Laws of Motion	- Use simulations or
iv. Apply three equations of	Force	Analyzing and Interpreting Data	mobile apps to learn the
linear motion to solve	(Scope: resultant force due to	-Analyse data obtained from investigation to interpret the	concept of balanced and
simple numerical	balanced and unbalanced force to	relation among force, mass and acceleration	unbalanced force and
problems related to real	determine the state of a body).	-Plot the graph by CAI tools and analyse data to interpret the	Newton's third law of
life experiences.		motion of a body (speed, velocity and acceleration)	motion.
v. Apply the concept of	1.1.3 Momentum of a Body (Scope:	-Analyze data on mass and velocity to interpret the magnitude	
Newton's first law of	explanation, mathematical	of momentum.	<b>Using Physical Tools</b>
motion to design a simple		Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions	- Use graph papers to
model that explains the	problem, and applications).	-Construct and explain the mathematical relationship among	plot motion graphs
benefits of earing a seat		force, mass and acceleration,	- Use relevant materials
belt.	1.1.4 Equations of Linear Motion	-Construct and explain mathematical relationships among	to carry out various
vi. Conduct an investigation	(Scope: linear motion equations	momentum, velocity and mass.	experiments on
to support the claim that	and simple numerical problems)	Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking	Newton's laws and
Newton's second law of	1.1.5 Newton's First Law of	-Apply three equations of linear motion to solve simple	construct models based
motion describes the	Motion.	numerical problems.	on the applications of
mathematical relationship		- Use mathematical relationships from momentum and	laws.
among the net force,	and applications)	Newton's second law of motion to solve numerical problems.	Carrying out STEM
mass, and acceleration.	1.1.6 Newton's Second Law of	Engaging in Argument From Evidence	Activities
vii. Design a model to	Motion	- Initiate an argument that draws conceptual understanding of	-Design and construct a
demonstrate and relate the		Newton's laws and relate it to the philosophy of cause and	boat propelled by a
concept of Newton's third	-	effect.	simple DC motor to
of motion to real life	problems)	Developing and Using Models	demonstrate Newton's
situations.	1.1.7 Newton's Third Law of	-Construct a simple rocket to demonstrate Newton's third law.	third law of motion.
	Motion.	-Design a simple model to demonstrate the benefits of seat	Promoting Socio-
		belts.	cultural, Economic,

(Scope: qualitative explanation and	-Design and construct a boat propelled by a simple DC motor to	<b>Environment and</b>
applications)	demonstrate Newton's third law of motion.	<b>Human Values</b>
	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information	- Relate Newton's law to
	- Explore applications of Newton's laws in daily experiences	the philosophy of cause
	and share the findings with justification.	of effect.

 $\textbf{Table 2}. \ \textit{Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics, class IX}$ 

		Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills		
Le	arning Objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i. ii.	Carry out an experiment to verify the laws of liquid pressure and derive mathematical expression to relate its application in daily life. Evaluate the variation of	<ul> <li>2. Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics</li> <li>2.1 Pressure in Fluid</li> <li>2.1.1 Pressure inside a Liquid (Scope: laws of liquid pressure, derivation of mathematical expression, and applications in daily life).</li> </ul>	Asking Questions and Defining Problems -How liquid pressure is affected by factors like depth, density and acceleration due to gravity? - What are the real life applications of Archimedes' principle? Planning and Carrying out experiment -Carry out an experiment to verify the laws of liquid	Exploring Digital Resources - Use digital resources to gather information on the concept of fluid pressure, Archimedes' principle and its applications.	
	atmospheric pressure to forecast weather.	2.1.2 Atmospheric Pressure and Weather Forecasting (Scope: concept	pressure and Archimedes' principle.	-Use interactive simulations to demonstrate	
iii.	Verify Archimedes' principle to compute buoyant force, relative density and volume of irregular shaped objects through experimentation or simulation.	on barometer, types of barometer, and their use in weather forecasting)  2.2 Buoyant Force 2.2.1 Upthrust. (Scope: derivation and calculation of upthrust)	Analyzing and Interpreting Data -Analyze data to construct the correlation between liquid pressure, depth and density of the liquidAnalyze data to construct the correlation between liquid pressure, depth and density of the liquid using the mathematics model or expression and show the value of liquid pressure as different depth, density etc	the liquid pressure and Archimedes' principles.  Using Physical Tools  - Use a manometer to study the laws of liquid pressure.  - Use relevant materials	
iv.	Design a device to explain the principle of floatation and its application in real life situations.	2.2.2 Archimedes' Principle (Scope: verification of Archimedes' principle, calculation of relative density and its applications)	Constructing explanation and designing solutions - Explain liquid pressure and its application in construction of infrastructure based on evidence collected	(tools) to carry out experiments on liquid pressure and Archimedes' principle, and to design	
V.	Measure and convert the temperature of bodies from one scale to another scale.	2.2.3. Floating Bodies (Scope: conditions and forces on floating body) 2.2.4 Applications of the Principle of Floatation in Everyday Life.	during the experiment and computation of the data.  - Design a conceptual model that integrates the concept of thermal insulation in energy efficient houses.  Obtaining, evaluating and communicating information	models based on the principle of floatationUse a simple barometer to forecast weather.	
vi.	Conduct an experiment to detect the flow of thermal energy and explain the concept of thermal equilibrium.	2.3 Heat and Temperature 2.3.1 Measurement of Temperature (Scope: temperature scales; Celsius, Fahrenheit and Kelvin scales,	-Read the information individually or in group about the weather forecast, evaluate the information and share the information to the classGather information on the concept of heat transfer and evaluate its applications in real life situations.	Carrying out STEM Activities -Create or use simulation or animation to understand modes of transfer of heat.	

vii.	Design a device to	conversion of temperature from one	Developing and using models	- Design models to
	minimize the transfer of	scale to another, absolute zero).	- Design a suit to float in water with the concept of the	demonstrate applications
	thermal energy to explain	2.3.2 Thermal Energy	principle of floatation. Or use their model to explain how	of Archimedes' principle
	the concept of thermal	(Scope: explain the term thermal	models work based on the principle learnt.	and principle of floatation.
	insulation.	energy, modes of thermal energy	- Design a device or a model structure that reduces the	Promoting Socio-
viii.	Describe thermal	transfer, and applications of thermal	transfer of energy.	cultural, Economic,
	expansion and relate its	equilibrium)	Engaging in argument from evidence	Environment, and
	application in the	2.3.3 Thermal Insulation (Scope:	-Organise a session to argue how humans float or sink in	Human Values
	engineering field.	applications of thermal insulation)	the water.	-Design and exhibit urban
			- Engage in a debate about how to survive by floating on	water supply models.
		2.3.4 Thermal Expansion of Matter.	liquid during an emergency, with or without devices using	- Use the concept of
		(Scope: types of thermal expansion and	the evidence from the attributes required for the floatation.	thermal insulation in
		its applications, anomalous expansion	Using mathematics and computational thinking	designing apartments to
		of water and its effects).	-Solve simple numerical problems based on liquid	improve the insulation.
			pressure and buoyancy.	- Use the concept of
			- convert temperature for various scales for specific	anomalous expansion of
			purposes.	water to prevent bursting
				of pipes during cold
				seasons.

 Table 3. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Electricity and Magnetism, class IX

Learning Objectives	Como Composito	Process/Essential Skills		
(KSVA)	Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i. Interpret electric	3. Electricity and magnetism	Asking Questions and Defining	Exploring Digital Resources	
current in terms of	3.1 Electric Charge	Problems	- Use digital resources to gather information on the	
flow of charge using	3.1.1 Electric Current	- How does magnetic effect of current	concept of current, magnetisation and its	
interactive simulation	(Scope: electric current in terms of the	help to operate a d.c. motor?	applications.	
to elucidate the	flow of charge carried by free	Planning and Carrying out	-Use related video on working on a d.c. motor.	
understanding of flow	electrons in metals, measurement of	experiment	-Attend an online quiz related to a particular	
of current.	electric current, and related	-Investigate force on a current carrying	concept.	
ii. Analyze the graph of	numerical problems)	conductor placed in a magnetic field.	Using Physical Tools	
alternating current and		Analyzing and Interpreting Data.	-Use Barlow's wheel to study the magnetic effect of	
direct current using	3.2 Magnetic Effect of Current	-Interpret the graph of alternating	current.	
simulation or an	3.2.1 Alternating Current and Direct	current and direct current.	-Use an oscilloscope in understanding the direct and	
oscilloscope.	Current (a.c. and d.c.)	Constructing Explanation and	alternating current.	
	(Scope: a.c. and d.c. with graphical	<b>Designing Solutions</b>	Carrying out STEM Activities	
iii. Design a simple direct	representations)	- Illustrate conceptual understanding on	-Simulate d.c and a.c current through animation, 3D	
current (d.c.) motor by		the working of d.c. motor.	visualization software and mobile apps.	

applying the concept	3.2.2 Force on a Current Carrying	Developing and using models	- Design a simple d.c. motor to comprehend its
of magnetic effect of	Conductor placed in a Magnetic Field.	-Design a simple direct current motot to	working and applications in various electrical
current.	(Scope: Lorentz force, construction,	demonstrate the force experienced by a	appliances.
	working, and applications of d.c.	current carrying conductor placed in a	Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic,
	motor)	magnetic field.	Environment and Human Values
		-Use simulation to study the pattern of	-Use d.c motors to design smart household
		current.	appliances.
			- Appreciate the multiple uses of electricity and its
			contribution to the environment, economic, and
			social development.

 Table 4. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Waves and Optics, class IX

Learning Objectives (KSVA)		Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills		
		(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i.	Carry out an experiment to comprehend the laws of refraction using a ray box or glass slab.	4. Waves and Optics 4.1 Ray optics 4.1.1 Refraction of Light (Scope: refraction of light through a glass slab, laws of refraction, refractive index)	Asking Questions and Defining Problems -How is the refractive index related to the bending of light? -How waves enable communication? Planning and Carrying out experiment -Conduct an experiment to verify laws of refraction	Exploring Digital Resources -Explore relevant online videos to study the mechanism of the refraction process.  Using Physical Tools	
ii. iii.	Apply the concept of refraction to construct an optical instrument.  Explain the concept of total internal reflection using any simulation and CAI tools to comprehend its application in various purposes.	4.1.2 Total Internal Reflection (Scope: explanation, natural phenomena and applications)  4.2 Waves 4.2.1 Types of Waves (Scope: transverse and longitudinal)  4.2.2 Properties of Waves	and determine the refractive index of a glass slab.  Analyzing and Interpreting Data  - Draw inference based on experiments to determine refractive index.  Developing and using models  -Use models to demonstrate the nature of waves.  -Develop a working model applying the knowledge of total internal reflection.	-Use glass slab to study refraction of light Use slinky/helical springs to demonstrate the nature of transverse and longitudinal waves.  Carrying out STEM Activities -Create animations to demonstrate refraction of light.	
iv.	Describe the properties and terms related to transverse and longitudinal waves using simulations or available materials.  Explore the application of waves in daily application using CAI tools.	(Scope: terms used in waves, reflection and refraction of sound and light waves) 4.2.3 Uses of waves (Scope: Ultrasound, SONAR, RADAR)	Obtaining, evaluating and communicating information -Explore and explain the natural phenomena due to total internal reflectionCommunicate how waves are used in different devices for use in daily activities.  Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking	-Design an experimental setup to demonstrate total internal reflection in the stream of water with the help of a laser.  Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, Environment and Human Values.  - Appreciate the applications of waves to enhance	

	-Calculate refractive index of glass slab using the data	communication and medical
	obtained.	purposes.

 Table 5. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Atomic, Nuclear, and Space Physics, class IX

I COLL OF WORK	Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
<ol> <li>Describe the composition of the nucleus, in terms of protons and neutrons and represent radioactive elements using nuclide notation.</li> <li>Explain the components and basic operation of different types of telescopes and design a prototype of a telescope.</li> <li>Explore evidence related to advancement in moon exploration.</li> <li>Describe composition, positions, and sizes of the Moon relative to the Earth.</li> <li>Explore the requirements for human survival on the Moon.</li> <li>Design physical or virtual prototype of any one of the items necessary for human survival on the</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>5.1 Nuclear Atom</li> <li>5.1.1 The Nuclear Atom (Scope: nuclear composition, protons and neutrons, proton number, nucleon number, nuclide notation).</li> <li>5.2 Astronomical Instruments (Scope: concept, components, types and construction of telescope)</li> <li>5.3 The Moon</li> <li>5.3.1 Advancement of Moon Exploration (Scope: history of the moon exploration, current developments, future possibilities)</li> <li>5.3.2 Physical and Chemical Properties of the Moon and its Environment (Scope: position, size, composition,</li> </ul>	Asking questions and defining problems - Is there a possibility for humans to settle on the moon? Planning and carrying out investigation - Justify through scientific evidence of conditions required for the Human survival on the Moon.  Developing and using models - Use a model or simulation to comprehend the atomic and nuclear composition Design a Telescope to understand its working in space exploration - Design physical/virtual prototype of any one of the items necessary for human survival on the Moon.  Analyzing and interpreting data - Analyse the information gathered about the Moon to interpret the advancement and future possibility of survival.  Constructing explanation and designing solutions - Design a prototype of the item necessary for human survival on the moon.  Engaging in argument from evidence - Debate on possibilities of life on the moon.  Obtaining, evaluating and communicating information - Initiate debate on ideas presented about the	Exploring Digital Resources -Use digital resources to gather scientific and technical information to explore the Moon and understand atomic structure.  Using Physical Tools -Use telescopes to understand space technology.  Carrying out STEM Activities - Design a model (physical or conceptual) of the moon with its composition suitable for human survival.  Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, Environment, and Human Values Draw inferences from lunar phases and relate its consequences in various natural and cultural settingsExplore the composition of the moon suitable for human	
Moon.		possibility of life concerning the composition of the moon.	survival.	

### **Class-wise Competency (Class X)**

*By the end of class X, learners should be able to:* 

#### 1. Newtonian mechanics

- Locate the centre of gravity experimentally to determine the stability of the body and relate its significance in everyday experiences.
- Determine the resultant force and moment to comprehend the concepts of equilibrium to apply the effect in principle of moment.
- Construct and present arguments using evidence to support the claim that the force on falling objects changes with velocity.
- Establish relationships among energy, work, and power to relate with daily applications and solve related numerical problems.
- Demonstrate the understanding of the law of conservation of energy using various examples and appreciate its applications in real life phenomena.
- Describe the efficient methods of energy consumption and generation to attain energy sustainability and make evidence based decisions for power generation to minimise its negative impact on environment, society, economy and culture in the global and local context.

### 2. Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics

- Experiment to deduce mathematical relationship between factors affecting pressure due to solid and fluid to apply its concept in daily life.
- Investigate and design a functional prototype to elucidate the application of Pascal's law in various hydraulic machines.
- Explain the exchange of heat between the system and surrounding to design a calorimeter to verify the principle of calorimetry.
- Analyse and compare the specific heat capacity of substances to make the right choice of materials for specific purposes such as high specific heat capacity material as coolant and low specific heat capacity material as utensils.
- Illustrate the latent heat of fusion and vaporization through experimentation and relate concept to the natural phenomena.

### 3. Electricity and Magnetism

- Deduce the relationship among potential difference, current and resistance to verify Ohm's law and analyse I-V graphs for different types of conductors to relate its uses in electronic gadgets.
- Demonstrate the understanding of Faraday's laws of electromagnetic induction through simulation or model and apply the concept to design and explain the working of an a.c generator.
- Design and experiment on working of step up and step down transformers based on electromagnetic induction to explore its application in power transmission and various electrical appliances.
- Explain the concept of heating effect of current and electric power to relate its applications in daily use of electrical appliances.

### 4. Waves and Optics

- Examine the scientific and technical information of electromagnetic waves and their applications to comprehend the applications of waves in communication, medicines and entertainment.
- Gather evidence to comprehend communication using different waves over short and long distances to compare their effectiveness in communication for specific purposes.
- Interpret the ways of transmitting information using digital signals and analogue signals integrating scientific and technical information to claim that digital signals are more reliable and effective than analogue signals.

### 5. Atomic, Nuclear, and Space Physics

- Explain the concept of radioactivity with its properties to understand their applications and safety precautions while working with radiations.
- Demonstrate understanding of the universal law of gravitation and its role in the formation of the universe with the help of model or simulation.
- Communicate scientific and technical information about the formation of the universe, stars, solar system, and planets to understand the universe and its evolution.
- Use the information and communication technologies to enhance the conceptual understanding of space exploration, space technology and their purposes.

**Table 6**. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Newtonian Mechanics, class X

Learning Objectives (KSVA)		Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)		Process/Essential Skills	
				Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i.	Investigate the location of the	1. Ne	wtonian Mechanics	Asking Questions and Defining	<b>Exploring Digital Resources</b>
	center of gravity to relate with	1.1	Gravitational Force	Problems	-Use interactive simulations
	stability of bodies.	1.1.1.	Centre of Gravity (C.G) and Stability	-How does the center of gravity determine	to deduce the mathematical
ii.	Demonstrate three types of		of Bodies	the stability of the body?	expression and study the
	equilibrium to relate with real		(Scope: location of C.G, relation of	-How is energy conserved when it is	conversation of energy.
	life application.		position of C.G and area of base of	converted from one form to another form?	-Use Mathematics and
iii.	Examine the effect of resultant		support with stability)	-Which source of energy has minimal	Computer Assisted
	force to comprehend the	1.1.2.	Equilibrium	impact on the environment?	Instruction (CAI) tools and
	conditions for equilibrium.		(Scope: definition and application of	Planning and Carrying out	mobile apps to investigate the
iv.	Explore the various application		stable, unstable, and neutral	Investigations	motion of falling objects.
	of couple in daily life.		equilibrium)	-Carry out an experiment to determine the	-Explore information on
		1.2 Mo	ment of Force	centre of gravity of irregular shape.	conservation of energy and

- v. Deduce the mathematical expression for the principle of moments through an interactive simulation or an experiment.
- vi. Examine the motion of falling objects to explain that force changes with change in velocity.
- vii. Examine the concept of work done to calculate power and efficiency of different machines.
- viii. Describe transformation of energy between potential and kinetic energy to demonstrate the energy conservation using simulations or a prototype.
- ix. Analyse various methods of using energy efficiently in daily life
- x. Design an energy efficient structure based on efficient ways of using energy (conceptual or physical)
- xi. Discuss on various methods of power generation to provide evidence-based ideas to generate power with minimum negative impact on the environment, economy and culture.

- 1.2.1 Forces and Equilibrium (Scope: resultant force and conditions for equilibrium).
- 1.2.2 Couple
  (Scope: definition, mathematical expression, application, and numerical problems)
- 1.2.3 Principle of Moments
  (Scope: principle, mathematical
  expression, and numerical problems)

#### 1.3 Falling Objects

1.3.1 Forces on Falling Objects (Scope: free fall, drag force, terminal velocity)

#### 1.4 Work and Energy

- 1.4.1 Work and Power (Scope: work done, work done against gravity, power and efficiency)
- 1.4.2 Energy (Scope: potential energy, kinetic energy, law of conservation of energy)
- 1.4.3 Energy Conservation
  (Scope: efficient ways to use energy)
  1.4.4 Impact of Power Generation on the
  Environment. (Scope: hydroelectricity, solar
  energy, bioenergy, wind energy, nuclear
  energy and its impact on
  environment).

- -Verify the factors affecting the stability of a body.
- Verify principle of moment experimentally.

### **Developing and Using Models**

- -Develop a prototype to explain the concept of energy transformation in conservation of energy.
- -Design an energy efficient structure integrating efficient ways of using energy.

#### **Analyzing and Interpreting Data**

- Analyse the data collected from experiments to interpret the concept of stability and principle of moment.

### **Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking**

- Use mathematical relationships for principle of moment, work done and power, and energy to solve numerical problems.

### **Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions**

- Develop a prototype to explain the concept of conservation of energy.

### Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

- Explore and evaluate the impacts of power generation on the environment and create awareness to the larger audience.

impacts of power generation on the environment using various digital resources.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

-Use devices from daily life to explore the effect of couples.

### Carrying out STEM Activities

- Develop a prototype to demonstrate the concept of energy transformation.
- -Design an energy efficient structure using the concept of energy efficiency.

#### Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, Environment, and Human Values

- -Apply the knowledge of energy conservation in real life.
- Promote the use of technology to attain energy efficiency.

 $\textbf{Table 7}. \ \textit{Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics, class } X$ 

Learning Objectives (ZOVA)		Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills		
Lea	arning Objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i.	Design an experiment to	2. Fluid Mechanics and	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	Exploring Digital Resources	
	explain the factors	Thermal Physics	-How does fluid transmit pressure in hydraulic machines?	-Use simulation in verifying	
	affecting the magnitude of	2.1 Thrust on a Surface	-What causes heating and cooling of objects?	pascals' law.	
	pressure due to solid.	Area	Developing and Using Models	- Use videos to learn about	
ii.	Devise an experiment to	2.1.1 Pressure.	-Use Pascal's syringe to demonstrate the Pascal's law.	working of hydraulic machines.	
	establish mathematical	(Scope: magnitude of	-Design a calorimeter to validate the principle of	- Use digital tools, apps or	
	expression of factors	pressure due to solid and	calorimetry.	multimedia to explain the	
	affecting fluid pressure.	fluid, mathematical	- Use models of any hydraulic machines to demonstrate	measurement of heat.	
iii.	Verify Pascal's law through	relation, numerical	transmission of pressure through confined liquid.	Using Physical Tools	
	an experiment (simulation	problems and its	Planning and Carrying out Investigations	- Use a pascal syringe in	
	or practical) to relate its	applications)	-Design an experimental demonstration to explain the	demonstrating Pascal's law.	
	application in hydraulic	2.2 Transmission of	factors affecting the magnitude of pressure due to solid	- Use calorimeter in verifying	
	machines.	Pressure in the Liquid	and fluid.	principle of calorimetry.	
iv.	Develop a structure or	2.2.1 Pascal's Law	- Perform an experiment to demonstrate the flow of heat	- Use available materials to	
	model of any hydraulic	(Scope: description,	and compare specific heat capacities of different liquids.	develop a model using the	
	machine based on the	application, and numerical	- Carry out an experiment to verify the principle of	principle of transmission of liquid	
	principle of transmission of	problems)	calorimetry.	pressure.	
	liquid pressure.		Analyzing and Interpreting Data	Carrying out STEM Activities	
v.	Conduct an experiment to	2.3 Thermal Physics	- Analyse the factors affecting pressures based on data	- Design calorimeter to measure	
	compare specific heat	-	from demonstration.	the quantity of heat lost and	
	capacity of different	2.3.1 Specific Heat Capacity	- Analyse and interpret the data from the experiment on	gained.	
	substances to select the	(Scope: concept of heat	specific heat capacity to apply in real world situations.	- Develop a prototype of a	
	substances for specific	capacity, compare specific heat	Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking	hydraulic machine to demonstrate	
	purposes.	capacity of different substances	- Compute pressure problems using equations to find the	the applications of Pascal's law.	
vi.	Design a calorimeter and	and its application, numerical	magnitude of pressure due to solid and fluid.	Promoting Socio-cultural,	
	carryout experiment to	problems)	- Calculate heat gained or lost using the principle of	Economic, Environment, and	
	validate the principle of	,	calorimetry.	Human Values.	
	calorimetry.	2.3.2 Calorimeters and	-Use the programming language or animation to create the	-Design any strong structure	
vii.	Interpret the principle of	Calorimetry	simulation to explain about latent heat.	using the concept of P=F/A.	
	calorimetry and use	(Scope: calorimeters, principle	Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions	- Impart values on use of	
	•	of calorimetry and its	3 1	hydraulic machines for the ease	

	calorimetric data to	applications, and numerical	- Design a force multiplying device applying Pascal's law	and convenience of daily
	calculate heat exchange.	problems)	to make the work easier.	activities.
viii.	Illustrate the latent heat of		Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating	-Apply the knowledge of
	fusion and vaporization	2.3.3 Latent Heat	Information	calorimetry in real life situations
	through experimentation to	(Scope: latent heat of fusion,	- Explain the applications of Pascal's law in working of	to show the conservation of
	relate its application to	explain latent heat of	different hydraulic machines.	energy.
	natural phenomena.	vaporization and its effects)	- Analyze the calorimetric data obtained from an	- Apply the concept of specific
			experiment performed to verify the principle of	heat and latent heat to various
			calorimetry.	applications.

 $\textbf{Table 8}. \ \textit{Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Electricity and Magnetism, class } X$ 

		Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills		
	Learning Objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i. ii.	Explore the concept of electric current, potential difference and resistance using appropriate analogy/CAI tools/simulation/mobile apps. Devise an experiment or use simulation to construct a relationship amongst current, potential difference, and	3. Electricity and Magnetism 3.1 Electric Circuit (Scope: flow of electric current, potential difference, resistance and resistors, factors affecting resistance, potential drop)  3.2 Ohm's law (Scope: law, verification, Ohmic and non-	Asking Questions and Defining Problems  - What is the working principle of a.c. generator?  - How are potential differences and current related?  Developing and Using Models  - Construct the model to demonstrate electromagnetic induction.  Planning and Carrying out Investigations  - Conduct an experiment to establish the relationship between current, voltage, and resistance.	Exploring Digital Resources  - Use appropriate analogy/computer assisted tools/simulation to analyze the relation between potential difference and current.  -Use simulation to comprehend Faraday's Laws.  - Use digital resources to explore	
iii.	resistance. Interpret the graph of ohmic and non-ohmic conductors to comprehend its application in various electrical devices. Describe the heating effect of electric current and its application in a range of devices to calculate its electric power.	ohmic conductor, calculations)  3.3 Heating Effect of Current (Scope: applications, electric power, and numerical problems)  3.4 Electromagnetic Induction (Scope: Faraday's laws, a.c generator, working of a.c	<ul> <li>- Design an experiment to comprehend Faraday's laws.</li> <li>Analyzing and Interpreting Data</li> <li>- Analyze the relation between electric current and potential difference.</li> <li>- Interpret the graph of ohmic and non-ohmic conductors and apply its concept to various electrical devices.</li> <li>-Analyze and deduce Faraday's laws from the</li> </ul>	the construction and working of a.c. generator.  Using Physical Tools  - Use electrical devices (ammeter, voltmeter, resistor, wire, key, cell etc) to develop simple electrical circuit and to verify Ohm's law.	
v. vi.	Carry out an experiment or use simulation to demonstrate Faraday's laws and explore their applications in real life situations.  Develop a model/simulation/animation to illustrate the working of a.c	generator, working of a.c generator, factors affecting the magnitude of induced emf, types of transformers, applications, and numerical problems)	experiment.  Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking  - Use Ohm's law equation to compute current, voltage and resistance.  - Mathematically explain the rate at which energy is consumed by different household appliances.  - Compute transformer ratio.	Carrying out STEM Activities - Develop a simulation/animation to understand about a.c. generatorDesign a model of a micro hydropower station.	

	generator employing relevant	Constructing Explanation and Designing	Promoting Socio-cultural,
	programming	Solutions	Economic, Environment, and
	language/interactive presentation	- Design a conceptual transformer with higher	Human Values
	tools.	efficiency to comprehend its application.	- Explain the rate at which
vii.	Design a conceptual model of	Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating	energy is being consumed by
	transformer with high efficiency,	Information	different electrical appliances.
	state applications and basic	- Communicate information regarding the working	- Relate the concept of the
	calculations on transformation	model constructed to explain the concept of	heating effect of electric current
	ratio.	electromagnetic induction.	to save the environment, and
		- Explore and explain applications of heating effect	promote the health and
		of current in daily use of electrical appliances.	wellbeing of mankind.

 Table 9. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Wave and Optics, class X

Learning Objectives (KSVA)  Core Concepts		Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
<ol> <li>Describe scientific properties of electromagnetic waves and their application.</li> <li>Demonstrate understanding of applications of electromagnetic waves for communication over long and short distances.</li> <li>Design a device or use model to explain the communicate over short and long distances using electromagnetic waves.</li> <li>Perform an experimental verification to show that sound waves obey the laws of reflection.</li> <li>Interpret the ways of transmitting information using digital signals and analogue signals.</li> </ol>	4. Wave and Optics 4.1 Types of Electromagnetic Waves (Scope: types of electromagnetic waves based on frequency and wavelength, applications, and safety measures) 4.2 Communication through Waves (Scope: communication over short and long distances, communication through sound waves, analogue and digital signals)	Asking Questions and Defining Problems  - How are waves used for various communication purposes?  Developing and Using Models  -Demonstrate short range communication using a self-designed device or available devices.  Planning and Carrying out Investigations  - Investigate the reflection of sound waves.  Analyzing and Interpreting Data  - Analyse and interpret the uses of electromagnetic waves in industrial and medical purposes.  Constructing Explanation and Designing  Solutions  - Design a device or conceptual model that is used to communicate over short and long distances using electromagnetic waves.  Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information  - Obtain information regarding harmful effects of waves and communicate about the safety measures.	Exploring Digital Resources  -Use digital resources to gather scientific and technical information on electromagnetic waves and their applications.  - Use simulations/GIF files/mobile apps to interpret the scientific properties of electromagnetic waves.  Using Physical Tools  - Use of electronic devices and other available materials demonstrate concept and design models.  Carrying out STEM Activities  - Set up a mini radio station in the school (model or working) based on information gathered.  Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, Environment, and Human Values.  -Enhance communication and general wellbeing of mankind.	

 $\textbf{Table 10}. \ \textit{Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Atomic, Nuclear, and Space Physics, class } X$ 

		Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives (KSVA)		(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i. ii. iii. v. vi. vii.	Explore the characteristics of α, β and γ particles and identify their emission using a simulation or CAI tools. Explain applications and safety precautions related to radioactive substances. Explain the law of universal gravitation using interactive simulation. Communicate scientific and technical information about evolution of the universe, solar system, planets, and stars. Describe various types of space exploration and spacecrafts used to enhance understanding of space exploration. Design a prototype of spacecrafts to explore the universe. Explore the possibility of human survival beyond Earth.	5.1 Nuclear atom  5.1.1 Radioactivity (Scope: detection and properties of α,β,γ radiation, radioactive decay and its applications, safety precautions)  5.2. Space Exploration 5.2.1. The Universe (Scope: Newton's law of universal gravitation and its role, the origin and evolution of the universe: Solar system, galaxies, stars, planets).  5.2.2. Space Explorer (Scope: human space exploration, rovers, spacecrafts)  5.2.3. Purpose of Space Exploration (Scope: evidence of life elsewhere - Mars)	Asking Questions and Defining Problems -What is the role of gravity in the formation of the universe? - What are the means of exploring space to find the possibility of life elsewhere?  Planning and Carrying out Investigations -Use simulation or conceptual model to investigate the alpha, beta and gamma emission.  Developing and using models -Develop a model of star formation illustrating important processes.  Analyzing and Interpreting Data - Analyse the possibility of human survival on other planets.  Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions -Design a prototype of spacecrafts to explore the universe.  Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information -Explore the possibility of human survival beyond Earth.  Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking -Calculate the mass number and atomic number of substances after alpha, beta, and gamma emission Use mathematical expressions of the universal law of gravitation to solve numerical problems. Engaging in Argument from Evidence - Collect information and scientific evidence to back up your claim about life on other planets.	Exploring Digital Resources -Explore and study virtual illustrations of gravity and its role in the formation of the universeUse digital resources to gather scientific and technical information on the evolution of the universe, space exploration, and life elsewhere.  Using Physical Tools - Use available materials to design models or prototypes Use programming language to create simulation or animation to simulate the alpha and beta emission.  Carrying out STEM Activities - Use programming language to create simulation or animation to simulate the alpha, beta, and gamma emission Design prototype (conceptual or physical) of a space explorer.  Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, Environment, and Human Values Comprehend and communicate on the positive use of radioactivity Appreciate the continuous evolution of the universe and relate it to different philosophical assumptions.	

### 12.2 Key Stage 5 (XI-XII)

### **Competency-based Standard**

By the end of key stage 5 (class XII), learners should be able to:

#### 1. Newtonian Mechanics

- 1.1.Vectors
  - Exhibit the understanding of scalar and vector to represent physical quantities, resolve vector quantities using interactive tools and apply the concept of resultant vectors in daily life experiences.
- 1.2. Motion along a straight line and plane
  - Examine the motion of an object in terms of its position, velocity and acceleration (with respect to a frame of reference) as functions of time to solve numerical problems related to real life situations.
  - Describe the shape of the path taken by projectile motion launched at different angles is independent of horizontal and vertical motion and apply the concept to solve numerical problems relating to everyday applications.
- 1.3. Dynamics forces in action
  - Construct relationships among force, mass and acceleration (F=ma) and momentum, mass and velocity (p=mv) using Newton's laws of motion.
- 1.4.Mechanical Properties of Solids
  - Determine elastic behavior of solids through experimentation to study its applications in the engineering fields.
- 1.5. Oscillation
  - Interpret oscillatory motion using graphs and equations to solve numerical problems of oscillatory motion.

### 2. Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics

- 2.1 Investigate the properties and energy possessed by a fluid to comprehend the practical applications of fluid mechanics.
- 2.2 Explain PV diagram to show that internal energy is state variable and recognise its applications in batteries, air compression technology, and environmental conservation.

### 3. Electricity and magnetism

- 3.1 Magnetism
  - Investigate and explain the force experienced by a current carrying conductor placed in a magnetic field based on the concept of magnetic flux to exhibit a understanding of electromagnetism.
- 3.2 Electromagnetism
  - Design and conduct an experiment to describe the force experienced by a moving charge (Lorentz force) and a current carrying conductor placed in a magnetic field to understand the working of electrical devices that use motors.

### 3.3 Electricity

- Experiment and describe the net effect of interaction of charges (Coulomb's Law) and net effect of voltage and current through complex circuits (Kirchhoff's law and principle of wheatstone bridge).
- Examine the heating effect of a conductor due to electric current to determine the power rating of electrical appliances and calculate the costs of running various electrical appliances.
- Identify the resistors based on colour coding and investigate effectiveness of parallel and series connection to make the right choice for household wiring and safety precaution.
- Investigate Faraday's and Lenz's law to understand the induced e.m.f in simple generators, self and mutual inductance to describe the working of transformers.
- Compare the temperature dependence of resistivity of conductors, semiconductors, thermistors, and superconductors to apply the concept of conservation of energy in electrical devices.
- Study semiconductors to understand its application in sensors and thin film technology.
- Examine a.c circuit, explain sinusoidal variation of voltage and current, and solve numerical problems.

### 3.4 Capacitor

• Experiment and examine the behaviour of a capacitor during charging and discharging through a capacitor to determine the effective capacitance when capacitors are connected in series or parallel and apply the concept in electronics.

### 4. Waves and optics

### 4.1 Ray optics

• Develop conceptual understanding of formation of images by different optical systems, total internal reflection and its application in medical technology, telecommunications and natural phenomena and verify these concepts through simulations or practical experiments.

#### 4.2 Waves

- Explain the concept, properties and mode of propagation of electromagnetic waves and examine its applications in communication systems and medical fields.
- Explore information to support the claim that digital signals are a more reliable way to encode and transmit information than analog signals.
- Describe the concept of interference and diffraction using Huygens' principle and superposition of waves to understand its applications in various fields.

### 5. Atomic, Nuclear and Space Physics

### 5.1 Nuclear and particle physics

• Explore applications of atomic and nuclear phenomena such as nanotechnology, radiation therapy, diagnostic imaging and nuclear power (purpose).

### 5.2 Quantum physics

• Explain the concept of photoelectric effect simulation to comprehend the particle nature of light and its application in the solar industry.

### 5.3 Space physics

- Explain the principle of stationing/launching satellites and Kepler's laws of planetary motion to describe the motion of planets and satellites.
- Assess the emerging satellite technologies and rocketry to make best use of their applications in the area of remote sensing.
- Identify the rocket parameters using interactive simulation to deploy satellites for the particular purposes undergoing different stages of rocket launch.
- Suggest ways to remove satellite debris in the space to reduce hazards of the space environment inline with the GNH philosophy.

### **Class-wise Competency (Class XI)**

#### 1. Newtonian Mechanics

- Explain scalars and vectors to solve numerical problems and relate its applications to real life situations.
- Carry out an experiment to investigate motion of an object in terms of position, velocity and acceleration with respect to time and apply mathematical relations to solve the problem numerically and graphically.
- Analyse the projectile motion, including the resolution of vertical and horizontal components of acceleration, velocity, and displacement using interactive simulation to relate its applications in games, military, and Physical Processes in motion.
- Verify Newton's laws of motion to apply their concept in everyday experiences.
- Examine the law of conservation of momentum and circular motion using relevant tools (simulations, apps, or physical tools) to relate its significance in daily life.
- Interpret the concept of elastic properties of materials using Hooke's law to make the right choice of material for the construction of different infrastructures.
- Investigate the transformation of energy experimentally to describe the conservation of mechanical energy.

### 2. Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics

- Explain the concept of internal energy and its relation with heat and work using simulations or physical tools to comprehend the concept of conservation of energy.
- Describe the internal energy to comprehend thermodynamic processes and technological implications in daily life.

### 3. Electricity and Magnetism

- Conduct an experiment to demonstrate Lorentz force and determine the direction of current, magnetic field and force using appropriate rules to apply the concept in construction of electric motors.
- Explain magnetic flux and its density to determine the field strength and its applications.
- Illustrate the pattern of motion of a charged particle in a uniform magnetic field using 3D interactive simulation to comprehend its application in electronics.
- Identify the colour bands of the resistor to specify the actual value of resistance used in the electrical circuits.
- Explain electrical power and electrical energy consumption to calculate the electric bill.
- Investigate the effectiveness of parallel and series connections of resistors to make a professional judgment for household circuiting based on evidence.

### 4. Waves and Optics

- Investigate the properties of waves using simulation to comprehend the significance of waves in daily life.
- Explain the concept of total internal reflection and to describe its application in communication, medical technology and natural phenomena.
- Explain the electromagnetic waves (EM), its modes of propagation, basic terminologies to comprehend the modern communication systems.
- Interpret analogue and digital signals to substantiate the advantages of digital signals in modern communication.
- Describe polarization of EM waves to understand its applications in the plastic industry, movie industry and seismology.

### 5 Atomic, Nuclear and Space Physics

- Describe the atomic masses and composition of nucleus to explain nuclear force using interactive simulation to determine the advantages and disadvantages of the nuclear force.
- Investigate spectral series of hydrogen atom to study the emission spectrum using interactive simulation to show that all materials, when hot, will emit light.
- Investigate the phenomenon of radioactivity using the nuclear equation of decay reaction and discuss the benefits and risks involved.
- Describe the universal law of gravitation to determine the acceleration due to gravity on Earth, escape velocity, and explain centripetal force and gravitational force that keeps celestial bodies in orbit.
- Explore information on satellite technologies to make the best use of their applications in the area of remote sensing.

 Table 11. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Newtonian Mechanics, class XI

I OI (VOVI)			Process/Essential S	Skills
	Learning Objectives (KSVA)	Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
	Carry out an experiment to explain rest and motion, position and path length of an object. Interpret instantaneous values of speed, velocity and acceleration using graphs or Computer Assisted Instruction (CAI). Derive kinematic equations using graphical methods for uniform motion. Interpret the differences between scalars and vectors to perform addition and subtraction of vectors using interactive simulation. Derive and verify the parallelogram law of vector addition. Examine the projectile motion using mobile apps or interactive simulations and relate its applications in everyday experiences. Design an experiment to verify Newton's laws of motion and demonstrate the applications of Newton's laws and impulse in real life situations. Conduct an experiment to verify the law of conservation of momentum using	<ul> <li>1.1 Motion in a Straight Line</li> <li>1.1.1 Rest and Motion (Scope: Rest and Motion, Position, and Path length)</li> <li>1.1.2 Instantaneous Velocity (Scope: instantaneous speed and acceleration using velocity-time graph).</li> <li>1.1.3 Kinematic Equations (Scope: derivation using Graphical method, solve numerical problems).</li> <li>1.2. Motion in a Plane</li> <li>1.2.1. Scalars and Vectors (Scope: addition and subtraction of vectors by graphical method, resolution of vectors, phasor).</li> <li>1.2.2. Parallelogram Law of Vector addition (Scope: derivation, solve numerical problems to find the resultant vectors)</li> <li>1.2.3. Projectile Motion (Scope: derivation, terms related to projectile motion, application in daily life).</li> <li>1.3.1. Laws of Motion</li> <li>1.3.2. Law of Inertia. (Scope: Newton's first, second (F = ma), third law and its applications in daily life, calculate the impulse due to a force and impulsemomentum theorem.)</li> <li>1.3.2. Conservation of Momentum (Scope: elastic and inelastic collision).</li> <li>1.3.3. Circular Motion (Scope: uniform circular</li> </ul>		
ix.	simulation/physical tools. Conduct an investigation to exhibit that force varies with mass, velocity and radius to equate	<ul> <li>motion, centripetal force, centripetal acceleration, average speed, period and frequency of rotation).</li> <li>1.4. Mechanical Properties of Solids</li> <li>1.4.1. Elastic Behaviour of Solids. (Scope:</li> </ul>	Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking -Apply kinematic equations to solve numerical problems.	a model car from available materials to demonstrate Newton's law of motion.
X.	centripetal force and weight. Carry out an experiment to verify Hooke's law and explore the	elastic behaviour of solids, types of stress and strain, stress and strain curve,calculate stress and strain, Hooke's law, work done by a spring force,	Engaging in Argument From Evidence	-Improvise Gravesand's apparatus to verify

- applications of materials in the engineering field based on their mechanical properties.
- xi. Compare the density of a glass slab and a wire using vernier callipers and screw gauge.
- xii. Carry out an activity to interpret the force- displacement graph and relate work done in terms of scalar product of vectors to verify work done by gravitational force using simulation.
- xiii. Investigate the transformation of energy experimentally to describe the conservation of mechanical energy.

- Young's modulus and applications of elastic behaviour of materials).
- 1.4.2. Density of Objects (Scope: compare the densities of different materials, least count, zero error)

#### 1.5. Work, Energy

- 1.5.1. Work (Scope: commutative properties of scalar products, graphical explanation of work done, calculate work done using scalar product of vectors, work done by gravitational force).
- 1.5.2. Conservation of Mechanical Energy. (Scope: kinetic energy (K.E), calculation of K.E for moving bodies using final expression, concept of potential energy (P.E), calculation of P.E near the Earth's surface, law of conservation of mechanical energy using equations of potential energy and kinetic energy, and its calculation from work done).

-Construct scientific arguments on advantages and disadvantages of elastic behaviour of solids.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

- -Design a model to enhance the understanding of Newton's third law of motion.
- -Construct a Gravesand's apparatus study vector addition.

# Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

-Explain and demonstrate the application of Newton's laws in rocket launch.

parallelogram law of vector addition.

Promoting Socio-

#### Promoting Sociocultural, Economic Environment, and Human Values

- Design a working model that works based on Newton's law and contributes to the betterment of society.

Table 12. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics, class XI

	coming Objectives (VSVA)	Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills		
	Learning Objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering	Society and Technology	
ii	<ul> <li>Conduct an experiment to explain work done on the system and work done by the system to comprehend the thermodynamic processes.</li> <li>Interpret the relation between internal energy and temperature to understand the motion of the gas molecules and plot PV diagram using interactive simulation.</li> </ul>	2.1 Thermal Physics 2.1.1 Heat, Internal Energy and Work (Scope: internal energy and its relation with heat and work, first law of thermodynamics (pressure- volume (PV) diagram), thermodynamic processes, equation and its calculations, internal energy at absolute zero temperature).	Asking Questions and Defining Problems -how temperature affects the motion of a gas molecule? Planning and carrying out investigation -Design an experiment to explain work done on the system and by the system. Constructing explanation and designing solutions -Construct an explanation on how internal energy and temperature are related. Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking -Solve numerical problems related to internal energy and temperature. Engaging in Argument From Evidence -engage in scientific debate on conservation of heat energy. Developing and Using Models	-Use simulations/mobile apps to understand the relation between internal energy and the temperature.  Using Physical Tools - Use thermometers to interpret the concept of heat and internal energy.  Carrying out STEM Activities -Use interactive simulation to demonstrate the concept of internal energy and temperaturePromoting Socio-cultural, Economic, Environment and Human Values -Appreciate the conservation of the environment, and improvement of	

-Use models such as thermos flasks to explain how	economic value through infrastructure
heat is retained and insulated.	built based on green technology
Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating	(thermal insulation).
Information	
-Evaluate the need of thermal reservoirs for people	
living in cold places of Bhutan.	

 Table 13. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Electricity and Magnetism, class XI

	The state of the s	Core Concepts	Process/Essential Ski	lls
	Learning Objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
i.	Design an experiment to demonstrate Lorentz force and determine direction of force, current and magnetic field using right hand rule.	3.1 Magnetic Fields 3.1.1 Magnetic Force and Field (Scope: Lorentz force, magnetic force on a current carrying conductor in a magnetic field, magnetic field pattern due to a long straight current carrying	Asking questions and defining problems -Which electrical circuit is effective for household wiring? Parallel or series? Planning and carrying out investigation -Carry out an experiment to demonstrate Lorentz force.	Resources -Use interactive simulations to demonstrate the motion of charge particles in uniform magnetic fields.
ii.	Explain the magnetic flux and its density to determine the magnetic field strength.	conductor).  3.1.2 Magnetic Flux (Scope: magnetic flux, flux density and numerical problems).	-Conduct a comparative study to investigate which connection (series or parallel) is better for household circuits.  Developing and using models	Using Physical Tools - Use magnet, conductor and mercury to conduct experiments to verify
iii	. Illustrate the motion of a charged particle placed in a uniform magnetic field using 3D interactive simulation.	3.1.3 Motion of a Charged Particle in a Uniform Magnetic Field (Scope: motion of a charged particle in a uniform magnetic field). 3.2 Electric Circuits	-develop and use a working model to demonstrate series and parallel connections.  Analyzing and interpreting data -analyze the direction of the force experienced by a conductor when the direction of current is	Lorentz forceUse ammeter, voltmeter, connecting wires and bulbs to demonstrate the connections.
iv.	Obtain the resistance value of carbon resistor using colour coding and verify the value of resistance using multimeter and mobile application.	3.2.1 Resistivity of Various Materials (Scope: resistor colour codes) 3.2.2 Electrical Energy and Power (Scope: calculate electrical energy, power in electric circuits and electric	reversedAnalyze the effectiveness of two methods of connectionscalculate and analyze the consumption of the monthly electric billexamine the resistor value using colour codes.	-use resistors and multimeter to determine the resistor value.  Carrying out STEM Activities -Use multimeter and mobile
v.	electrical energy consumption to calculate the electric bill.	bill based on the consumption of the electrical energy).	Constructing explanation and designing solutions -Construct explanatory concept of Lorentz force	<ul><li>app to verify the resistance of carbon resistors.</li><li>-Construct a circuit model to</li></ul>
vi.	Investigate the voltage drop across the dry cell to determine the efficiency of a dry cell.	3.2.3 Internal Resistance of a Cell (Scope: internal resistance, voltage drop)  3.2.4 Series and Parallel Circuits	based on the information gathered from the experiment.  Obtaining, evaluating and communicating information	demonstrate series and parallel connections.  Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, Environment and Human Values

vii. Experiment with the equivalent	(Scope: series and parallel	- Evaluate the effectiveness of two methods of	-Apply the knowledge of
resistance of resistors in series and	combination of resistors in	connections.	parallel connection in
parallel combinations to make a	electrical circuits, and	-assess voltage drop across the dry cell due to	household wiring
professional decision based on	calculate the effective	internal resistance.	effectively.
investigative evidence for	resistance and effective	Using Mathematics and Computational	-keep track of electrical
residential circuitry.	conductance of electric ircuits,	Thinking	energy consumption and use
	principle of wheatstone bridge)	-Use mathematical expression of electrical	the electrical energy
		energy to calculate electric bill.	efficiently.
		-calculate magnetic flux using mathematical	
		expression.	
		Engaging in argument from evidence	
		-Engage students to debate on selecting a	
		particular type of electrical connection in	
		household wiring.	

 Table 14. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Waves and Optics, class XI

Loaming Objectives (VSVA)			Process/Essential Skills		
Le	earning Objectives (KSVA)	Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i. ii. iii.	Carry out an experiment to demonstrate Snell's law and examine its application in designing optical instruments. Study how the angle of incidence and angle of minimum deviation determine the refractive index of a given prism.  Explain the concept of total internal reflection and relate its applications in communication and natural phenomena (rainbow).  Determine the focal length of a concave mirror based on its radius of curvature	4.1 Optics 4.1.1 Snell's Law (Scope: reflection, refraction, calculation of refractive index using Snell's law). 5.1. Refractive index (Scope:, angle of incidence, angle of deviation, angle of refraction, angle of emergence, angle of prism) 5.2. Total Internal Reflection (Scope: formation of rainbow, optical fibres, construction and working of optical fibre: acceptance angle (final expression) and its application in medical technology and communication). 5.3. Radius of curvature and focal length of concave mirror	Asking questions and defining problems  -Which mode of digital transmission ( wireless or wired) is preferred in modern communication systems?  -Under what circumstances can we observe a rainbow?  Planning and carrying out investigation  -conduct an experiment to verify Snell's law.  -carry out an experiment to determine the focal length of a concave mirror.  Developing and using models  -Use a model of radio communication to explain the application of EM waves.  -use sunglasses to explain polarization.  Analyzing and interpreting data  -analyze the variables obtained from experiment and verify Snell's law.  Constructing explanation and designing	Exploring Digital Resources -Use interactive simulations to understand three different modes of propagation of EM wavesUse simulations /multimedia to interpret the superiority of digital signal over analogue signal in modern communication systems.  Using Physical Tools -Use glass blocks, optical pins and drawing boards to conduct experiments to verify Snell's lawUse spherometer and concave mirror to determine	
V.	Explain the concept of waves and the characteristics	(Scope:spherometer, least count,	solutions	the focal length.	

- of transverse and longitudinal waves using simulations and solve numerical problems related to waves.
- vi. Design a model to explain electromagnetic waves and its application in modern communication systems.
- vii. Explain modes of propagation of electromagnetic (EM) waves to understand the concept of maximum line-of-sight and calculate maximum line-of-sight.
- viii. Examine the advantages of digital signals over analogue signals in modern communication systems through the use of multimedia.
- ix. Explain the concept of polarization of EM waves using simulation and multimedia and explore its applications.

focal length, relation between focal length and radius of curvature)

#### 5.4. Waves

4.2.1. Characteristics of Transverse and Longitudinal Waves (Scope: wave motion and types of waves, calculation of wavelength, frequency, velocity, displacement, amplitude, period and phase, differences between transverse and longitudinal waves along with graphical representations).

#### 5.5. Electromagnetic Waves

- 4.3.1. Electromagnetic Waves (Scope: electromagnetic waves, its applications in communication, elements of a communication system and basic terminologies used in communication systems).
- 4.3.2. Propagation of Electromagnetic Waves (Scope: the propagation of electromagnetic waves and calculation of maximum line-of-sight to get digital signals).
- 4.3.3. Analogue Signal and Digital Signal (Scope: differences between analogue and digital signals and sampling of analogue signals to get digital signals, advantages of digital signals in modern communication).
- 4.3.4. Polarization of Electromagnetic Waves (Scope: polarization of electromagnetic waves and its applications in plastic, movie industry and seismology).

- -Construct an explanation on how ground wave propagation is used in communication over short distances.
- -apply scientific information gathered to construct an explanation on advantages of digital signals over analogue signals in modern communication systems.
  -explain how the angle of incidence determines the refractive index of a prism based on the evidence collected from the experiment.

# Obtaining, evaluating and communicating information

- -evaluate the information gathered from the simulation and discuss how electromagnetic (EM ) waves propagate.
- -evaluate the information obtained from multimedia to explain advantages of digital signals in modern communication.

# **Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking**

-solve numerical problems based on Snell's law to compare the refractive index of different optically transparent media.
-organize data in graphs to calculate frequency, time period, wavelength, and velocity.

### Engaging in argument from evidence

-Engage in a debate on helpful and harmful effects of electromagnetic waves in communication.

# Carrying out STEM Activities

- -Use multimedia to comprehend the different applications of polarized EM waves.
- Construct a model to illuminate the house based on the concept of refraction and reflection.
- -Design a model of radio communication to enhance the understanding of applications of EM waves.

#### Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, Environment, and Human Values

- -conserve environment by designing a green technology based on concept of refraction and reflection
- use the knowledge of wireless communication technology to reduce expenditure and resources used for wiring.
- -Promote the values of saving energy using the knowledge of optical illumination for socio economic development. -use modern communication systems to promote preservation of our culture.

 $\textbf{Table 15}. \ Learning \ Objectives \ and \ Dimensions \ for \ Atomic, \ Nuclear \ and \ Space \ Physics, \ class \ XI$ 

	Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
<ol> <li>Investigate a spectral series of hydrogen atom using interactive simulations or any apps.</li> <li>Explain the concept of half-life decay of radioactive nuclei using water analogy to comprehend radioactivity.</li> <li>Investigate the phenomenon of radioactivity using the concept of half-life and the nuclear decay equation to assess the benefits and risks involved.</li> <li>Describe the effect of gravitational force on centripetal force to comprehend the motion of satellites in the orbit.</li> <li>Describe different types of Satellites</li> <li>Explain the applications of satellite technology for various purposes.</li> <li>Analyse satellite data to study local and global</li> </ol>	5.1 Atoms 5.1.1 Atomic Spectra (Scope:     discrete energy level, transition     between energy level, atomic     spectra and spectral series of     hydrogen atom, Rydberg's     formula and its usage in     determining wavelength of     spectral lines). 5.2 Nuclei 5.2.1 Radioactivity (Scope: isotope,     stability, radioactivity, law of     radioactive decay, final     expression with decay constant,     half-life and calculation, decay     curves, nuclear decay     equations, applications of     radioactivity, safety) 5.3 Space Technology 5.3.1 Universal Law of Gravitation     (Scope: acceleration due to         gravity of the Earth, orbital     velocity, centripetal force) 5.3.2 Satellites (Scope: types of     satellites based on their orbit     and payload) 5.3.3 Space Technology     Applications     (Scope: communications, Earth     observation, disaster     management, weather forecast,     education, health, navigation,     agriculture, etc.)	Asking questions and defining problems  -How does nuclear radiation impact the environment? -How can we use carbon dating to find out the age of materials? -how can atomic spectra be used to identify elements? -What keeps the satellite stay in orbit? Planning and carrying out investigation -plan and carry out a project to investigate the factors affecting climate in BhutanExperiment to investigate the types of satellite data through data analysis tools.  Developing and using models -Design a model of satellite based on the information gathered about payload and orbital mechanicsAnalyzing and interpreting data -Analyze and interpret the data obtained from remote sensing data archive and suggest measures to combat climate changeConstructing explanation and designing solutions -Construct an explanation on various applications of radioactivity in medical scienceapply scientific ideas to review an explanation about the universal law of gravitation.  Obtaining, evaluating and communicating information -Evaluate the benefits and risks of nuclear radiation for health and environmentanalyze the information from remote sensing data archive to inform the findings to the relevant authorities and general public through online social platforms.  Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking -describe the spectral lines by calculating wavelength using Rydberg's formula.	
phenomena such as global warming, natural disaster, land use, etc.		life. Engaging in argument from evidence	-analyze the information from remote sensing data

5.3.4	Satellite Data Analysis (Scope:	-critique satellite technology in bhutan by citing relevant	archive to address local
	satellite data analysis, remote	evidence and providing scientific questions.	and global challenges
	sensing).	-Engage in a debate on advantages and disadvantages of	(weather and climate).
		having our own satellite stationed in space.	

#### **Class-wise Competency (Class XII)**

#### 1. Newtonian Mechanics

- Conduct an experiment to interpret the concept of simple harmonic motion graphically using interactive simulation and study its application in amusement parks, open space gyms, earthquake seismometers etc.
- Explain the concept of resonance through an experiment to create awareness about the effect of seismic waves on infrastructures and design a conceptual model of earthquake resistant infrastructures.

#### 2. Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics

- Conduct an experiment on surface tension to comprehend the movement of liquids in capillary tubes and flow of liquids through porous surfaces and apply the concept to separate water from mixtures or purify water of microscopic impurities.
- Design an experiment to measure the viscosity of the fluids to comprehend behaviour of flow of fluid.
- Validate the Bernoulli's equation using interactive simulations or models to explore the various applications in sizing the pipe, flow sensors, ejectors, pitot tube etc.

#### 3. Electricity and Magnetism

- Examine force of attraction and repulsion between charges using any interactive simulations or apps to explain Coulomb's law.
- Interpret electric field, its strength and express electric flux for uniform and non-uniform electric field using simulations or apps to relate its applications in our life.
- Construct a model of capacitor to explain its function as energy storage used in electronic devices.
- Design an experiment to verify Faraday's laws of electromagnetic induction and apply the concept to design a working or conceptual model of a generator.
- Explain the concept of self and mutual inductance and design a model (conceptual or working) to comprehend the working mechanism of a transformer.
- Investigate the temperature dependence of resistivity of conductors, semiconductors, thermistors, and superconductors to identify appropriate materials for various applications.
- Explain the distribution of voltage and current within the circuit and solve circuit network problems using the concept of Kirchhoff's law.

• Explain a.c. circuit using interactive simulation or apps to describe the occurrence of electrical resonance.

### 4. Waves and Optics

- Conduct an experiment to study the behaviour of light when it strikes on different optical media and use the concept to design optical instruments.
- Investigate and sketch image formation for different optical media using interactive simulation to comprehend the significance of optical media in optical instruments.
- Verify Huygens' principle using appropriate light sources to explain the wave nature of light.
- Illustrate interference and diffraction graphically and use the concept to study the stellar spectra and relate the concept in the field of optical communication.
- Explain the particle nature of light and the photoelectric effect (Einstein's photoelectric equation) using interactive simulations/multimedia to relate its working in solar panel.

### 5. Atomic, Nuclear and Space Physics

- Examine the interior components of atoms and explain the behaviour and properties of each component to explain the standard model.
- Study the concept of nanotechnology and recognise its significance and influence in our society.
- Study nuclear energy as an alternative source of energy in future to assess the pros and cons of nuclear energy.
- Identify the rocket parameters using interactive simulation to comprehend the process of rocket launch and satellite deployment.
- Examine the methods of satellite disposal and suggest ways to minimize the accumulation of defunct satellites in space.

 Table 16. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Newtonian Mechanics, class XII

	Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objectives (KSVA)		Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
<ol> <li>Explain periodic motion and oscillatory motion and relate with Simple Harmonic Motion (SHM) graphically using interactive simulation.</li> <li>Use algebraic or computational representations to claim that total energy in SHM is conserved.</li> <li>Determine the value of acceleration due to gravity of a place to provide scientific evidence that a simple pendulum executes SHM.</li> <li>Experimentally investigate the concept of resonance using a tuning fork.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Newtonian Mechanics</li> <li>Oscillations</li> <li>Periodic and Oscillatory         Motions. (Scope: Periodic and         Oscillatory motions, simple         harmonic motion, time period and         frequency of periodic motion and         displacement of periodic motion         and its calculation, relation         between simple harmonic motion         and uniform circular motion.)</li> <li>Velocity and Acceleration in         Simple Harmonic Motion. (Scope:         velocity and acceleration in simple         harmonic motion.)</li> <li>Beergy in Simple Harmonic         Motion. (Scope: energy in Simple         Harmonic Motion (SHM), Hooke's         law, slope and intercept from         graph, least count of stopclock)</li> <li>System Executing Simple         Harmonic Motion: Simple         Pendulum. (Scope: simple         pendulum, acceleration due to         gravity, time period, least count of         vernier caliper and stopclock,         conceptual relationship between         effective length and time period,         slope from graph)</li> <li>Forced Oscillations and         Resonance (Scope: free, forced         oscillation and resonance,</li> </ol>	Asking questions and defining problems -What is the relation between simple harmonic motion and uniform circular motion? -Why do soldiers break steps while marching over a bridge? Planning and carrying out investigation - Conduct experiments to show SHM using a simple pendulum and spring with slotted weights Conduct an experiment on resonance using a tuning fork Analysing and interpreting data - Analyse data obtained from various experiments such as simple pendulum, spring constant and resonance and apply it to calculate unknown variables Constructing explanation and designing solutions - Explain how earthquake waves cause resonance that leads to destruction of human properties and design a conceptual model of earthquake resistant infrastructures. Obtaining, evaluating and communicating information - Evaluate the applications of resonance in daily life.  Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking - Employ mathematical representations to support the claim that total mechanical energy is conserved in SHM. Engaging in argument from evidence - Engage debate construction of earthquake resistant infrastructures in the locality based on seismological data Discuss how the time period is affected by the effective length of a simple pendulum. Developing and using models - design an earthquake resistant model and sonometer to demonstrate the concept of resonance.	Exploring Digital Resources -Use simulations to explain periodic and simple harmonic motion. Using Physical Tools - Use a simple pendulum and mass-spring system to interpret and demonstrate the concept of simple harmonic motionUse sonometer and tuning fork to demonstrate the concept of resonance. Carrying out STEM Activities -Design a model of earthquake resistant infrastructuresDesign experiment to use mass-spring system to comprehend the concept of force constant and time period.  Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values -Create awareness on the importance of building earthquake resistant infrastructures.

condition for resonance in forced oscillations, frequency of tuning fork, tension of wire, resonance,	-use a mass-spring system (model) to comprehend the concept of force constant and time period.	
sonometer)		

 Table 17. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Fluid Mechanics and Thermal Physics, class XII

I OU I GEORGE	Core Concepts	Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
<ul> <li>i. Carry out an experiment on surface tension of liquid from capillary rise method to comprehend its importance in everyday phenomena.</li> <li>ii. Design an experiment to measure the viscosity of the fluids and explain its applications in our daily life.</li> <li>iii. Verify Bernoulli's equation using interactive simulations or models.</li> <li>iv. Differentiate between real and ideal gases using multimedia.</li> <li>v. Explain kinetic theory of an ideal gas and solve numerical problems.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>2.1 Fluid Mechanics</li> <li>2.1.1 Surface Tension. (Scope: Motion of bodies in a uniform gravitational field with fluid resistance, graphs and only final expressions, molecular theory for surface tension, applications of surface tension in liquids, angle of contact, movement of liquids in capillary tubes using ideas of surface tension, travelling microscope, least count of travelling microscope, flow of liquids through porous media using capillary action.)</li> <li>2.1.2 Viscosity of Fluids. (Scope: viscosity of fluids, streamline, laminar and turbulent flow, equation of continuity principle of continuity in any steady state process, Bernoulli's principle and its application).</li> <li>2.2 Kinetic Theory of Gas</li> <li>2.2.1 Kinetic Theory of Ideal Gas (Scope: real and ideal gas, postulates and consequences of the kinetic theory of gases, pressure of an ideal gas, kinetic interpretation of temperature and final expression of average, rms and most probable speed of gas molecule).</li> </ul>	-How is surface tension related to viscosity? -How Bernoulli's equation is applied in the engineering field? - Will it be possible for animals and plants to survive without surface tension?  Planning and Carrying out Investigations -Carry out an experiment to investigate surface tension and its importance in everyday phenomena.  Developing and Using Models -Use a travelling microscope to determine the surface tension of water from the capillary rise method.  Analyzing and Interpreting Data -Analyze the data of viscosity of liquid to understand its applications.  Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking -Solve numerical problems related to capillary rise and the kinetic theory of ideal gas.  Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions -Explain the importance of viscosity of different fluids and its applications.  Engaging in Argument From Evidence -Engage in a debate on the importance of surface tension of liquid.  Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information - Communicate kinetic theory of ideal gas.	Exploring Digital Resources -Use interactive simulations to verify Bernoulli's equationUse interactive simulations/multimedia to explain real and ideal gases. Using Physical Tools -Use a travelling microscope to determine the surface tension of water from capillary rise method. Carrying out STEM Activities - Use simulations to explain the concept of Bernoulli's Principle. Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values -Understand and apply Bernoulli's principle to resize water pipes when watering gardens.	

 Table 18. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Electricity and Magnetism, class XII

		Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
<ol> <li>i. Explain the basic properties of electric charge and verify Coulomb's law using interactive simulations.</li> <li>ii. Relate electric field, and electric flux and determine the strength of the charge of an object using relevant mathematical expressions.</li> <li>iii. Construct a simple model of a capacitor to explain the working and its applications in electronic devices.</li> <li>iv. Explain the concept of combination of capacitors in series and parallel.</li> <li>v. Explain magnetic flux and terms related to it and solve numerical problems.</li> <li>vi. Define magnetic moment and compare the magnetic moment of two bar magnets to comprehend the magnetic field strength.</li> <li>vii. Design an experiment to verify Faraday's laws and relate Lenz's law to explain the working of a.c. generator.</li> <li>iii. Comprehend self and mutual induction to explain the concept of a transformer using simulations/multimedia</li> <li>x. Classify substances into</li> </ol>	3.1 Electricity 3.1.1 Electric Charge. (Scope: basic properties, Coulomb's law, forces due to multiple charges).  3.1.2 Electric Field. (Scope: electric field and electric field intensity, physical significance of electric field, electric field lines and their properties, similarities and differences between electric field and gravitational field, electric flux, electric field strength due to a point charge, electric field strength between two charged parallel plates, charged particle moving in a uniform electric field).  3.2 Capacitors 3.2.1 Capacitors and Capacitance. (Scope: capacitors and capacitance, unit of capacitance, q = CV and effect of dielectric on capacitance, energy stored in capacitors (analytical and graphical), charging and discharging of capacitor (final expression and graphs)).  3.2.2 Combination of Capacitors. (Scope: series and parallel combinations of capacitors).  3.3 Electromagnetic Induction 3.3.1. Magnetic Flux. (Scope: terms and final expressions of: magnetic circuit, permeability, magnetic field strength, magneto-motive force, reluctance, permeance, and flux in magnetic circuit).  3.3.2. Magnetic moment of a bar magnet (Scope: magnetic moment, tangent law, deflection magnetometer - Tan A position) 3.3.3. The Experiments of Faraday and Henry. (Scope: experiments of Faraday and Henry, Faraday's laws of electromagnetic induction, Lenz's law, energy conservation,	Asking Questions and Defining Problems -Why do people feel dizzy when they place their head inside a strong magnetic field? Planning and Carrying out Investigations -Conduct an experiment to determine the strength of charge of an objectConstruct a simple model of a generatorConduct experiments on emf of dry cell and specific resistance to examine Kirchhoff's law. Developing and Using Models -Use a digital model to verify the application of a potential divider. Analysing and Interpreting Data -Compare the temperature dependence of resistivity of conductors, semiconductors, thermistors, and superconductors Analyse the application of potential dividers using interactive simulations. Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking -Use expression of Coulomb's	Exploring Digital Resources -Use interactive simulations/multimedia to explain electric field, electric flux and strength of the charge of an object.  Using Physical Tools -Use magnet and wire to develop models to demonstrate Faraday's, Henry's and Lenz's law.  Carrying out STEM Activities - Use simulations to explain Faraday's law.  Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values -Appreciate the importance of an a.c. generator in improving the human livelihood and reducing the environmental impact as a result of energy generated by using an a.c. generator.	

3.3.4. Inductance. (Scope: inductance, self induction and electrostatic force between two their dependence on mutual induction, coefficient of self induction, coefficient of temperature. charges. -Integrate the concept of mutual induction, transformer). Explain semiconductors and transformer into adapter using its importance in designing 3.4 Electric Circuit interactive simulation by electronic devices. 3.4.1 Classification of Substances. (Scope: classification of changing the variables. xi. Conduct an experiment to substances into conductors, insulators and semiconductors -Use the mathematical verify Kirchhoff's laws. based on the energy bands, effect of temperature on the expression to calculate the Xii. Design a model based on the resistivity of conductors, semiconductors, thermistor and electric flux. application of potential superconductors, potential applications of Room Temperature **Constructing Explanation** dividers using interactive Superconductors (RTS)). and Designing Solutions simulations. -Construct a model of Xiii. Determine emf of a dry cell by 3.4.2 Semiconductors. (Scope: types of semiconductor). capacitor to show that it stores changing the resistance. 3.4.3. DC Circuits. (Scope: d.c. circuits, Kirchhoff's laws, charge. xiv. Determine specific resistance applications of potential divider in light sensor, temperature Obtaining, Evaluating and of the given wire by changing sensor, and audio volume controls). **Communicating Information** the resistance of the resistance 3.4.4 Electromotive force of a dry cell. (Scope: electromotive -Evaluate the advantages and box. force (emf) of a dry cell, null point, least count, resistance per disadvantages of XV. Explain the sinusoidal unit length, slope from graph). superconductors. 3.4.5 Specific resistance (Scope: principle of wheatstone **Engaging in Argument From** variation of voltage and bridge, specific resistance of resistor, least count). current in an a.c. circuit using Evidence 3.4.6 AC Circuits. (Scope: a.c. circuit, root mean square interactive -Discuss the importance of a.c. (RMS) value of a.c., sinusoidal variation of voltage and generator based on scientific simulation/multimedia. current when ac voltage is applied to resistor, inductor and information. XVi. Apply graphical and mathematical methods to capacitor in an a.c. circuit (final expressions)). 3.4.7 AC Voltage Applied to a Series LCR Circuit. (Scope: analyse the maximum current phasor diagram solution, analytical solution and resonance). in the LCR circuit.

Table 19. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Waves and Optics, class XII

I coming Objections (VSVA)		Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i. Conduct an experiment to	4. Waves and Optics	Asking Questions and Defining Problems	Exploring Digital	
comprehend the behaviour	4.1. Ray Optics	-What happens to the nature of images formed	Resources	
of light when it strikes on	4.1.1. Reflection of Light by Spherical Mirrors.	when light strikes on optical systems?	-Use interactive	
spherical mirrors using	(Scope:reflection of light by spherical	-How does the refractive index of a liquid vary	simulations to	
interactive simulation and	mirrors, cartesian sign convention,	with change in real and apparent depth?	comprehend	
sketch ray diagrams.	magnification, mirror equation (final		Hugyens' principle,	
	expressions)).		Young's experiment	

- ii. Verify the focal length of a given convex lens by u-v and displacement method.
- iii. Determine the focal length of concave and convex lenses based on the concept of combination of lenses.
- iv. Perform an experiment to compare the refractive index of two liquids and verify the law of refraction.
- v. Verify Huygens' principle to comprehend refraction and reflection of plane waves using interactive simulations.
- vi. Investigate Young's
  experiment to understand
  superposition and
  interference of light waves
  using interactive
  simulation.
- vii. Explain the phenomena of diffraction of light and compare its intensity to that of interference.
- viii. Discuss the photon model of electromagnetic radiation and calculate energy of photon in eV.
- ix. Verify Einstein's photoelectric effect to comprehend the particle nature of light using multimedia/simulation.
- x. Explain the wave nature of light through the de
   Broglie wave equation using multimedia.

- 4.1.2. Refraction through Spherical Surfaces. (Scope: Cartesian sign convention, linear (transverse) magnification, refraction by lenses, converging and diverging lenses, derivation and application of lens equation (final expression), focal length of lens using u-v and displacement method (range and least count of optical bench, slope from graph) mathematical expression of magnification, power of a lens, focal length by combination of lenses).
- 4.1.3. Refractive Index (Scope: law of refraction, real depth, apparent depth, traveling microscope, least count)

#### 4.2. Wave Optics

- 4.2.1 Wavefront and Huygens' Principle. (Scope: wavefront, types of wavefronts and Huygens' principle).
- 4.2.2. Refraction and Reflection of Plane Waves using Huygens Principle. (Scope: derivation)
- 4.2.3. Superposition of Waves. (Scope: superposition of waves, interference, coherence and incoherence, path difference and phase difference).
- 4.2.4. Interference and Young's Experiment. (Scope: conditions for constructive and destructive interference, locating the fringes and intensity in double-slit interference).
- 4.2.5 Diffraction. (Scope: diffraction of light, diffraction by single slit: locating minima, use of diffraction in the spectral analysis of the light from the star).

#### 4.3. Quantum physics

- 4.3.1. Particle Nature of Light: The photon. (Scope: energy of photon and unit conversion in eV, photon model of electromagnetic radiation).
- 4.3.2. Electron Emission and Photoelectric Effect. (Scope: electron emission, experimental study of photoelectric effect, significance of the terms work function, stopping potential

- -How can focal lengths of concave or convex lenses be determined by combining them with a convex lens?
- -What is the difference in intensity of light produced by interference and diffraction?

#### Planning and Carrying out Investigations

- Conduct an experiment to comprehend the refraction of light by spherical lens.
- -Conduct investigation to verify Einstein's photoelectric effect using multimedia/simulation.
- -Analyze how the position of an object affects the nature of the image formed when light strikes on optical systems using simulation.

#### **Developing and Using Models**

- Conduct an experiment to determine the focal length of a given lens using various methods (u-v, displacement, combination of lenses).
- -Use various simulations to explain behaviour of light when it strikes on optical systems, Huygens' principle, interference, diffraction and Einstein's photoelectric effect.

#### **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

-Analyse the data to calculate focal length of a given mirror and lens.

# Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking

- -Solve numerical problems using equations related to the dual nature of light.
- -Use slope from graph to determine the focal length of concave and convex lenses based on the concept of combination of lenses.
- -Use interactive simulation to investigate Huygen's principle by comparing intensity of light after interference and diffraction.

# **Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions**

-Construct an explanation on the dual nature of light.

# Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

and explain interferences of light using simulations,mobile apps, multimedia, etc.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

- Use lenses to interpret refraction of light.

# **Carrying out STEM Activities**

- Use multimedia to explain Huygens' principle.

#### Promoting Sociocultural, Economic, and Human Values

-Design a model to trap light energy as an alternative to other natural resources.

4.3.3.	and threshold frequency, wave theory of light). Einstein's Photoelectric Equation: Energy Quantum of Radiation. (Scope: photoelectric	-Communicate applications of light in designing optical devices like eyeglasses, camera, television, etc. Engaging in Argument From Evidence /	
4.3.4.	equation, numerical problems, and conservation of energy). Wave Nature of Matter. (Scope: de Broglie matter waves, mathematical expressions and numerical problems).	-Organise a debate on the dual nature of light.	

 Table 20. Learning Objectives and Dimensions for Atomic, Nuclear, and Space Physics, class XII

	I I OI II G			Process/Essential Skills		
Learning Objectives (KSVA)		Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)		Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
i.	Explain the interior	5. A	tomic, Nuclear, and Space Physics	Asking Questions and	Exploring Digital	
	components of atoms, its	5.1.	Particle Physics	Defining Problems	Resources	
	behaviour and properties	5.1.1.	Standard Model. (Scope: elementary particles and four	-Identify the key areas of	-Use simulations to	
	using interactive simulation or		fundamental forces)	research in the field of	study the interior	
	video.	5.1.2.	Particles and Antiparticles. (Scope: particles and	nanotechnology and its real-	components of atoms	
ii.	Describe particles and		antiparticles, annihilation of particles).	world applications.	and it's properties.	
	antiparticles to comprehend	5.1.3.	Classification of Particles. (Scope: classification of	-Describe the processes of		
	the concept of annihilation.		particles, quarks and leptons, properties of quarks,	satellite development.	Using Physical Tools	
iii.	Explain the concept of		conservation laws regulating particles, change of quarks	-Explore the various systems and	-Demonstrate the	
	nanotechnology and its real-		during $\beta^+$ and $\beta^-$ decay).	subsystems within a satellite.	understanding of	
	world applications.	5.1.4.	Nanotechnology (Scope: nanotechnology, applications		satellite development	
iv.	Explain mass defect and		and future implications).	Planning and Carrying out	processes by	
	binding energy per nucleon			Investigations	developing a model of	
	and solve numerical	5.2.	Nuclear Energy	Investigate the concept of	an artificial satellite	
	problems.	5.2.1.	Nuclear Energy (Scope: nuclear energy, mass defect,	nanotechnology and recognise its	(conceptual or	
v.	Interpret the curve of average		binding energy, nuclear stability, thermal neutrons).	significance and influence in our	practical).	
	binding energy per nucleon			society.		
	against nucleon number.	5.2.2.	Nuclear Fission: The basic process. (Scope: nuclear	-Investigate the methods of	Carrying out STEM	
vi.			fission, nuclear chain reaction-controlled and	satellite tracking and operation	Activities	
	destructive applications of		uncontrolled, nuclear fission reactor, peaceful and	from a ground station, satellite	-Design a model of a	
	nuclear fission.		destructive applications of nuclear fission).	disposal or space debris	simple rocket to enrich	
vii.	1			management.	students' understanding	
	fission and nuclear fusion.	5.2.3.	Nuclear Fusion: The basic process. (Scope: nuclear		of rocket technology.	
viii.	Explain satellite development		fusion, thermonuclear fusion in the Sun and other stars-	Developing and Using Models		
	processes to develop a model		CNO Cycle and P-P cycle, controlled thermonuclear		Promoting Socio-	
	of an artificial satellite.				cultural, Economic,	

- ix. Explain the concept of rocket launch technology.
- x. Explain earth segment subsystems to investigate transmission and reception of signals from satellites and describe space segment subsystems to comprehend how satellites are stationed in a particular orbit.
- xi. Identify the elements of the space environment to minimize space hazards.
- xii. Study the space laws and regulations to create awareness that all nations have equal opportunity and accountability to explore space.

fusion, advantages of nuclear fusion as a potential energy source over nuclear fission).

## 5.3. Space Science and Technology: Satellite Development

5.3.1. Processes of Satellite Development.

(Scope: mission definition review, preliminary design review, critical design review, safety review).

5.3.2.Orbital Mechanics and Satellite Launch. (Scope: Kepler's laws, rocket technology).

5.3.3. Satellite Subsystems and Satellite Tracking or Operation. (Scope: command and data-handling subsystem (CDHS), electrical power system (EPS), environmental control and life-support subsystem (ECLSS), onboard computer (OBC), structures and mechanics, satellite ground station, satellite tracking, satellite operation).

#### 5.3.4. The Space Environment.

(Scope: major hazards of the space environment, living and working in space).

#### 5.3.5. Satellite Disposal.

(Scope: end of life of a satellite, disposal, space debris management).

#### 5.3.6. Space Law and Regulations.

(Scope: international space treaties, registration convention, frequency regulations, international governing bodies such as international telecommunications union (ITU), united nations office for outer space affairs (UNOOSA)).

Develop and use a model of an artificial satellite (conceptual or practical).

# **Analysing and Interpreting Data**

- -Interpret the curve of average binding energy per nucleon against the nucleon number.
- -Interpret the concept of nuclear fission using interactive simulation.
- -Analyze existing international and national space law and regulations.

# Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking

-Solve numerical problems involving mass defect and binding energy.

# -Constructing Explanation and Designing Solutions

-Examine the peaceful and destructive applications of nuclear fission.

# **Engaging in Argument From Evidence**

-Argue on advantages and disadvantages of nuclear energy.

#### Environment, and Human Values

- -Design a model that demonstrates the peaceful application of nuclear energy.
- -Design a model that demonstrates the sustainable usage of space resources by space debris management.
- -Become aware on space laws and regulations.



13 SECTION E: Environmental Science

### 13. 1 Key Stage 4 (IX-X)

#### **Competency-based Standard**

By the end of key stage 4 (class X), a learner should be able to:

#### 1. Systems in Nature

- 1.1. Exhibit understanding of the ecosystem and identify the effects of human activities on natural processes and inter-relationship in maintaining a balanced ecosystem in nature.
- 1.2. Analyse diverse factors that influence the ecosystem equilibrium and stability to understand the health of an ecosystem and communicate through the representations of flow charts and mathematical calculations.

#### 2. Environmental Issues and Concerns

- 2.1. Use the understanding of the provisions of natural resources and the ecological footprint, develop an argument on how the human lifestyle is related to resource consumption to stimulate behaviour change of people for the sustainable well-being of people and the environment.
- 2.2. Demonstrate concerns towards the environment by exploring the transformation of human's dependence on natural resources with the change of their lifestyle, and exhibit behavioural change in consumption and waste generation patterns.
- 2.3. Evaluate the causes and impacts of pollution on humans and nature, and suggest preventive measures to reduce the ever-increasing pollution issues in the environment.
- 2.4. Design mitigation strategies and plans to manage and reduce the risk of disaster to save life, properties and the natural world.

#### 3. Natural Resource Management

- 3.1. Illustrate conservation strategies and practice skills based on the issues and challenges towards mitigating the threats to biodiversity and the wellbeing of all life forms.
- 3.2. Explore ideas and processes of managing watersheds for the socio-economic benefits of the community, and suggest measures to conserve water resources.
- 3.3. Explain and design strategies for sustainable use of land resources and waste management for socio-economic development, and prevent land pollution for the wellbeing of people and the health of the environment.
- 3.4. Evaluate energy security of Bhutan and other few countries in the light of energy resources and consumption patterns and their effects on the life of people to inform the decision on the design and use of diverse strategies to conserve energy.

### 4. Sustainable Development

- 4.1. Analyse the diverse perspectives of development and evaluate the significance of social, economic and the environmental dimensions to identify ways and means towards achieving the sustainable development goals.
- 4.2. Recognise and promote sustainable development as a holistic developmental paradigm through the analysis of sustainable development initiatives.

### Class-wise Competency (Class IX)

### By the end of class IX, learners should be able to:

#### 1. Systems in Nature

### 1.1. Ecosystem Organisation and Types

• Justify the ecological niche of an organism with the knowledge of the ecosystem and interactions among the components to understand how the health of an ecosystem is maintained.

### 1.2. Biogeographical Zones and Biomes

• Interpret the biogeographical zones and biomes of Bhutan by obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information from global to local context to understand the significance of biomes to the world.

### 1.3. Interdependence in Nature: Organism Interaction

• Identify the significant roles of living organisms in sustaining a healthy ecosystem, and construct a flowchart to explain the mechanism of balance in nature.

#### 1.4. Homeostasis

• Analyse the roles of external and internal factors responsible for maintaining a balanced ecosystem and ecological resilience in nature, and generate big ideas that emerged from the analysis.

#### 2. Environmental Issues and Concerns

#### 2.1. Classification of Natural Resources

• Evaluate the significance of natural resources for people through the understanding of classifications and provisions of natural resources to help people live in harmony with nature.

#### 2.2. Natural Resources and Human Societies- The Changing Relations

• Analyse the changing trends of resource utilisation with evolution of human societies to recognize how the behaviour of humans affect the environment and peoples' livelihood.

#### 2.3. Natural Resources Degradation

• Identify natural and anthropogenic causes of natural resources degradation to analyse its impacts on humans and the environment.

#### 2.4. Pollutants and Pollution

• Generate innovative ideas to address the pollution issues in the community through the design and construction of model, and conduct advocacy programs in the locality.

#### 2.5. Disaster and Environment

• Carryout disaster risk assessment in the school or a community, and provide evidence-based recommendations for reducing hazard, risk and vulnerability.

#### 3. Natural Resource Management

#### 3.1. Levels of Biodiversity

• Demonstrate the skills of using techniques in measuring the species diversity to evaluate the status of biodiversity in an area.

#### **3.2.** Biodiversity and its Importance

• Analyse the importance of socio-economic, cultural and ecological benefits of biodiversity to recognize the need to conserve the biodiversity.

#### 3.3. Watersheds

• Discuss the significance of watersheds on socio-economic development, and recognise human actions as one of the chief factors to degradation of watersheds.

### **3.4.** Watershed Management

• Apply the principles of watershed management to suggest an appropriate watershed management plan that can cater to the needs of a community.

### 3.5. Energy Resources and Consumption

• Classify the types of energy resources, energy consumption and energy supply, and design ways of managing energy resources for long-term sustenance in the community.

#### 4. Sustainable Development

#### 4.1. Concepts and Practises of Sustainable Development

• Analyse the developmental activities based on the dimensions of sustainable development, and understand ways to achieve social equity, environmental conservation, and economic progress.

#### 4.2. Developmental Perspective of Bhutan - The Gross National Happiness (GNH)

 Relate how the four pillars and nine domains of Gross National Happiness contribute to the unique approach of Bhutan's development, and recognize GNH as the middle path development philosophy.

 Table 1: Learning Objectives and Contents\_ Environmental Science, Class IX

Learning Objectives (KSVA)		Process/Essential Skills		
	Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology	
<ul> <li>Describe the components of the ecosystem in sustaining a healthy ecosystem.</li> <li>Construct a model to explain ecosystem organisation and its types.</li> <li>Justify the ecological niche of organisms in sustaining a healthy ecosystem.</li> </ul>	1.1 Ecosystem Organisation and Types Scope: This topic introduces the concept of ecosystem and its organisation (habitat, population, community and species). It focuses on the importance of the ecological niche of organisms in an ecosystem.	<ul> <li>Developing and using models</li> <li>Develop a model to demonstrate the organisation of an ecosystem and its types.</li> <li>Explore the environment to find the interrelationship amongst components in an ecosystem. Infer the ecological niche of the organisms.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Use of physical tools</li> <li>Use models and drawing tools to develop the model.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Explain the major biomes of the world based on climate and predominant flora and fauna.</li> <li>Examine the biogeographical zones and biomes of Bhutan based on climate and predominant vegetation.</li> </ul>	1.2. Biogeographical zones and Biomes Scope: This topic begins with the identification of eight Biogeographical zones and ten Biomes and their salient features. It also includes examination of biogeographical zones and biomes of Bhutan using the knowledge of biomes of the world.	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Obtain, evaluate and communicate information from various sources about the biomes of the world in relation to its climate and predominant flora and fauna.  Comparing similarities and differences between biomes and geographical zones assists in examining the biogeographical zones and biomes of Bhutan.	Using Digital Resources  Use digital resources to obtain information on major biomes of the world and their features and compare them to that of Bhutan.	
<ul> <li>Explain various interactions among biotic components and between biotic and abiotic components in an ecosystem.</li> <li>Discuss the roles of interactions amongst different organisms in sustaining a healthy ecosystem.</li> </ul>	1.3. Interdependence in Nature: Organism Interaction Scope: This topic focuses on understanding different interactions among biotic components and between biotic and abiotic components with the help of different examples. The interactions include food chains, food webs, competition, predation and symbiotic relationships such as commensalism, mutualism and parasitism.	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Carry out the activity to evaluate ecological interactions and the roles they play in sustaining a healthy ecosystem.	Using Digital Resources  Use animation tools to illustrate the ecological interactions and prepare presentations about their findings on various ecological interactions.	

- Analyse the roles of external and internal factors responsible for changes in the ecosystem and its role in maintaining homeostasis in nature.
- Construct a flowchart to explain the mechanism of homeostasis in nature.
- Justify ecological resilience as the means to maintain a stable ecosystem.

#### 1.4 Homeostasis

**Scope:** This topic explains the roles of external and internal factors to maintain homeostasis in an ecosystem. It also deals with the significance of ecological resilience in maintaining homeostasis in an ecosystem.

### Constructing Explanations and Designing solution

• Comparing the roles of external and internal factors responsible for changes in the ecosystem and how they help in maintaining homeostasis in nature.

#### **Exploration & Evaluation**

 Obtain information from various sources about ecological resilience and evaluate it as a means to maintain a stable ecosystem

#### **Using Digital Resources**

- Use drawing tools to construct the flowchart in determining the mechanism of balance in nature.
- Based on the flow chart, suggest interventions in maintaining a stable ecosystem and communicate the idea.

#### **Deriving Correlation**

 Correlate ecological resilience and balance in nature to assess the status of ecosystems in the local community.

- Classify natural resources based on origin, development process, availability and utility.
- Evaluate the significance of natural resources in the locality.

## 2.1. Classification of Natural Resources

Scope: This topic discusses the classification of natural resources based on origin, development process, availability and utility (biotic and abiotic, potential and actual, renewable and non-renewable, exhaustible and inexhaustible, conventional and non-conventional, ubiquitous and localised resources). It also evaluates the significance of natural resources in their local community.

# Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information

 Obtain information from various sources about the classification of natural resources and evaluate its classification based on their origin or source, development process, availability and their uses.

#### **Using Digital Resources**

- Illustrate the classification in a diagrammatic form).
- The knowledge on natural resources and its classification can help prevent the depletion of natural resources available in the local community.

- Draw a timeline to represent the changing trends in utilisation of natural resources with the changing human societies.
- Justify change in pattern of utilisation of natural resources among human societies.

# **2.2. Natural Resources and Human Societies- The Changing Relations**

**Scope:** This topic emphasises on the major changes in the resource use patterns due to transformation of human societies from hunter-gatherer to agricultural societies and to industrial societies.

### **Engaging in argument from evidence**

 Evaluate the claims, evidence, and reasoning behind explanations on the changing relationship between natural resources and human societies.

#### **Using Digital Resources**

• Explore different literature on the changing relations between the natural resources and human societies on the internet and represent the information in timeline.

- Plan and carry out a case study to analyse the causes and impacts of natural resources degradation.
- Design ways to reduce the natural resources degradation for sustenance of resources.

#### 2.3. Natural Resources Degradation

Scope: It includes the identification of natural and anthropogenic causes of natural resource degradation and discusses its impacts; degradation of land, deforestation and loss of biodiversity. It also explores and designs ways to reduce natural resources degradation.

# Planning and carrying out an investigation.

- Obtain information from various sources on natural resources degradation.
- Design a worksheet, visit the community and collect data to observe and analyse the causes and impacts of natural degradation.
- Based on the finding, design effective ways to reduce degradation of natural resources.

#### **Using Digital Resources**

- Use MS Office and others to plot graphs and create figures to disseminate the results appropriately.
- Share the findings and the ways to reduce degradation with the community for sustainable use of resources.

- Classify forms of pollutants in the school and the community based on their physical, chemical, and biological properties
- Justify that pollution impacts the socio economic and physical environment and the wellbeing of people.
- Construct models towards addressing the issues of pollution using innovative ideas from a variety of sources.

#### 2.4. Pollutants and Pollution

**Scope:** This topic clarifies the forms of pollutants - Point-source and Nonpoint source, Primary and Secondary pollutants. It also describes pollution types (air, water and land), its causes, effects

and measures to control pollution.

# **Constructing Explanation and Designing Solution**

- Obtain information on pollution, pollutants, and type of pollutants and impact of pollution.
- Carry out a field visit around the school campus or a community to conduct pollutant hunting.
- Design and construct a model which can be used to control pollution.

# Serving human values and influence value formation

- Use the internet to obtain information. Study the effectiveness of the model and share with the community to address pollution problems.
- Design and carry out advocacy on pollution and its impact on the lives of the people in the community.

- Explain the relationship among the hazard, vulnerability, risk, disaster and the response capacity.
- Illustrate disaster risk assessment of a school or a community using standard tools to assess their preparedness.
- Analyse the data to generate necessary recommendations to improve the preparedness and reduce the risk from hazards.

### 2.5. Disaster and Environment

**Scope:** This topic introduces the types of disaster. It explains the concepts of hazard, vulnerability, risk, disaster and response capacity. It explores natural and anthropogenic causes of disasters and their impacts. Further, it also includes hazard preparedness.

### Constructing Explanation and Designing Solution.

- Obtain information from various sources on disaster.
- Evaluate the causes of disaster through a field visit to the locality which has experienced disaster in the past.
- State relationship between hazard, vulnerability, risk, disaster, and response capacity and deduce ways to reduce disaster in the community.
- Carry out a survey using standard tools to assess preparedness.
- Analyse and interpret the data and make

#### **Influence Value Formation**

- Derive insights from the past disasters that have occurred in the community.
- Share ways to reduce disaster in the community.
- Use a self-rating tool for assessing preparedness and share recommendations with the community or school to make informed decisions

		necessary recommendations to improve preparedness.	
<ul> <li>Describe the elements of biodiversity.</li> <li>Identify different levels of biodiversity to draw the relationship among the levels.</li> </ul>	3.1. Levels of biodiversity Scope: This topic covers concepts of diversity levels - genetic, species and ecosystem diversity.	<ul> <li>Analysing and Interpreting data</li> <li>Obtain information for various sources and carry out field visits.</li> <li>Study different ecosystems and record all types of species observed and categorise them into three levels of biodiversity.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Using Physical Tools</li> <li>Use excel sheet to record and analyse the data gathered.</li> <li>Communicate the findings among classmates.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Explain the socio-economic, cultural and ecological benefits of biodiversity to infer its significance to the wellbeing of people.</li> <li>Evaluate the status of biodiversity in Bhutan to understand its health in the real time.</li> </ul>	3.2. Biodiversity and its Importance Scope: This topic covers socio- economic, cultural and ecological importance of biodiversity. It also discusses Forest ecosystem, Agricultural ecosystem, and Wildlife diversity	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Using various resources (Discovery learning), read and analyse importance of biodiversity in terms of socio- economic, cultural and ecological importance)  Construct a concept map (chart paper/ICT) to explain the importance of biodiversity in day-to-day life.  Gather information on the status of biodiversity in Bhutan from various sources.	<ul> <li>Using Digital Resources</li> <li>Use the internet or visit the library to obtain information.</li> <li>Share your findings to relevant social media to heighten the awareness on the importance of biodiversity.</li> <li>Make a PPT and present it to the class.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Describe the watershed in your locality based on the six key features of watersheds.</li> <li>Evaluate the importance of watershed for socio-economic wellbeing of a community.</li> <li>Analyse the negative impacts of human activities on the health of watersheds.</li> </ul>	3.3. Watersheds Scope: This topic entails us to define watersheds, identify the six key features, and discuss the importance of watersheds and explore negative impacts of human activities on watersheds.	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solution  Use the Google Earth apps to study Watersheds in the locality.  Demarcate a few watersheds with a marker tool and estimate the area of the watersheds and use the 'time slider' to note any changes in the watershed over the period of time. Note down the physical features of the watershed and save the work as your project work.	Influencing Value Formation  Share findings with the class.

- Explain the principles of watershed management.
- Investigate the watershed management practices and challenges in Bhutan and in your locality to design appropriate interventions.
- Design a watershed management plan that is the most suitable for your community.
- Classify different energy resources and evaluate the status of energy resources on the Earth.
- Assess the supply and consumption patterns of the different types of energy sources in your locality.
- Explore different ways of saving energy for sustainable use of energy resources.
- Design any energy efficient prototype model that benefits the local community.

#### 3.4. Watershed Management

**Scope:** Begin by discussing the concept of watershed management, principles of watershed management, Watershed Management Process, and designing watershed management plans for the locality.

# Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information

 Collect information on the principles of waste management, waste management process and design, In groups, develop a watershed management plan most suitable for your community.

#### Using physical tools

• Discuss with the relevant stakeholder on various watershed management practices in the locality, or browse the websites of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forests for information. Use Design Thinking method and suggest appropriate interventions.

# 3.5. Energy Resources and Consumption

**Scope:** Begin by defining energy and classify energy resources based on (nature of transaction, sources, and recovery rate); world energy supply, types of energy consumed by different countries; sector wise energy consumption.

# Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

• The learner uses various resources to gather information on classification of energy resources.

### Constructing explanations and designing solutions

 Make an assessment of the quantity of different types of energy consumed at your home for a month, tabulate the data and share your findings.

# Constructing explanations and designing solutions

• Investigates some of the challenges in efficient use of energy in the community.

Use a design thinking strategy to develop an energy efficient prototype device.

#### **Using Digital Resources**

 Use digital resources to understand the classification of different sources of energy

#### **Using Digital Resources**

• Use excel sheet to tabulate and analyse the data.

#### **Influencing Value Formation**

 Organise an exhibition of the models developed.

- Discuss the dimensions and goals of sustainable development to understand how the community wellbeing can be upheld.
- Evaluate the consequences of developmental activities based on developmental parameters and sustainable development indicators.
- Design appropriate strategies to address challenges faced in promoting sustainable development in Bhutan.

# 4.1. Sustainable Development-Concept and practice

Scope: This topic consists of sustainable development and its dimensions, parameters, and indicators; strategies to address challenges faced in promoting sustainable development in Bhutan. Sustainable development goals. Relationship between the dimensions of sustainable development.

### Constructing explanations and designing solutions

- Explore information on sustainable development, its dimensions and parameters using library or web resources.
- Make an analysis of different indicators (example, the status of GDP, GNI, GNP, and HDI of Bhutan) used to indicate the development of Bhutan.

# Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information

- Review various sustainable development initiatives in Bhutan and the challenges faced.
- Design strategies to address the challenges and promote sustainable initiatives in the community.

#### **Using Digital Resources**

• Use web resources to gather information.

#### **Influencing Value Formation**

- Use the internet or visit a library to obtain information.
- Communicate finding
- Share strategies to overcome challenges.

# • Explain philosophy of sustainable development of Bhutan.

 Relate the pillars and domains of GNH in creating just and harmonious society.

# **4.2.** The Gross National Happiness (GNH)

**Scope:** This topic consists of the concept of Gross National Happiness (GNH), its pillars and domains.

# Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information

 Gather information on GNH, four pillars and nine domains using library or web sources.

#### Influencing Value Formation

• Communicate finding

#### Class-wise Competency (Class X)

#### 1. Systems in Nature

#### 1.1. Biogeochemical Cycle

• Analyse the types and roles of biogeochemical cycles in regulating the nutrient flow to understand how the anthropogenic activities alter the nutrient flow in the ecosystem.

#### 1.2. Carrying Capacity

• Explain the relationships among the factors of population, production and consumption in determining the state of a carrying capacity of a locality through mathematical calculations, and infer the consumption behaviour of people.

#### 1.3. Ecosystem Stability

• Analyse the ecosystem based on the factors such as extrinsic, intrinsic, and species diversity to understand how they influence the ecosystem equilibrium and stability for maintaining balance in nature.

#### 2. Environmental Issues and Concerns

#### 2.1. People and Resource Consumption

• Evaluate one's own ecological footprint to understand how lifestyle influences resource consumption and waste generation, and infer its impact on the state of carrying capacity of the Earth.

### 2.2. Carrying Capacity of the Earth

• Use the knowledge and understanding of Ecological Footprint and identify its factors to justify the changing carrying capacity of the Earth.

#### 2.3. Disaster Risk Management

• Analyse disaster mitigation processes and phases of disaster risk management to understand the significance of disaster management plans and implementation towards promoting safety of school and the community.

#### 2.4. Greenhouse Effect

• Analyse the relationship between greenhouse effect with global warming and climate change based on available literature, and design a model to demonstrate how greenhouse effect exacerbates global warming and climate change.

### 2.5. Climate Change

• Analyse risks posed by climate change to the social, physical, economic, and wellbeing of people and the environment, and recognize that climate change is mostly influenced by human actions.

### 2.6. Initiatives on Climate Change

• Analyse the global and national initiatives on climate change mitigation and design a mitigation plan for your locality or school, and recognize the need to initiate change in actions towards climate change.

#### 2.7. Phenology

• Justify the role of phenology as a biological indicator of climate change by making predictions based on past available data, and develop strategies or plans to minimise the causes of climate change.

### 3. Natural Resource Management

#### 3.1. Measuring Biodiversity

• Analyse species of a locality to determine diversity of an area, and interpret the status of species diversity.

### 3.2. Biodiversity Inventory

• Investigate flora and fauna to establish biodiversity patterns of a locality.

#### 3.3. Conservation of Biodiversity in Bhutan

• Evaluate the conservation initiatives implemented for the sustenance of biodiversity, and understand the diverse initiatives and the roles of different organisations and indigenous practices in Bhutan in conserving the biodiversity.

### 3.4. Land Use and Management

• Demonstrate the understanding of strategies for sustainable use of land based on the knowledge of change in land use pattern and forms of land use, and analyse the impacts on socio-economic development.

#### 3.5. Wastes and Waste Management

• Demonstrate the understanding of waste management and waste management strategies, and suggest ways to change consumption behaviour to minimise the waste generation.

#### 3.6. Energy Sources

• Demonstrate the understanding of various methods of energy conservation, and design technology to save energy for long-term sustenance of energy resources.

#### 4. Sustainable Development

### 4.1. Sustainable Consumption and Production

• Relate consumption and production patterns with sustainable development, and model strategies to promote sustainable development.

### 4.2. Sustainable Development Initiatives in Bhutan

• Examine the international and national sustainable development initiatives, and identify the opportunities and challenges in the implementation in Bhutan.

**Table 2:** Learning Objectives and Contents Environmental Science, Class X

Learning Objectives (KSVA)	Como Composito	Process/Essential Skills	
	Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Themes)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
<ul> <li>Explain biogeochemical cycle and its types.</li> <li>Analyse the roles of biogeochemical cycles in regulating the nutrient flow.</li> <li>Evaluate how anthropogenic activities alter the natural nutrient cycle.</li> </ul>	1.1. Biogeochemical cycles Scope: This topic explains Gaseous biogeochemical cycle (carbon and nitrogen cycle) and Sedimentary biogeochemical cycle (calcium and phosphorus) and how anthropogenic activities alter natural nutrient cycle.	Constructing Explanation     Design a model to explain biogeochemical cycle and incorporate anthropogenic activities altering nutrient flow in those cycles.     Explore measures to reduce activities that disrupt biogeochemical cycles.	Using Digital Resources  Use the internet to search for information on biogeochemical cycle and nutrient flow.  Communicate the findings.  Promoting Socio-cultural,  Economic, and Human Values  Share finding and measures designed to the community for sustainable use of resources.

- Explain carrying capacity based on population, production and consumption.
- Describe the four major limiting factors that determine the carrying capacity of an ecosystem.
- Differentiate between logistic and exponential population growth curves.
- Calculate the carrying capacity of an ecosystem.
- Justify the significance of carrying capacity for sustainable management of resources.

### C

#### 1.2. Carrying Capacity

Scope: This topic explains about carrying capacity and its relationship with the population, production of resources and consumption. It covers concepts of exponential and logistic population growth with reference to four major limiting factors of carrying capacity - food availability, water, ecological conditions and space. It also includes the mathematical calculation of carrying capacity of a given ecosystem.

# Analysing information and using Mathematical and Computational Thinking

- Explore and analyse the carrying capacity of an ecosystem.
- Evaluate the relationship between population, production and consumption to carrying capacity.
- Use mathematical and computational representations to support explanations on calculating carrying capacity

# Serving human values and influence value formation

- Use the internet, visit library and discuss to obtain information on carrying capacity.
- Practice sustainable consumption behaviours in order to prevent the deterioration of carrying capacity of the locality.
- Use the knowledge to analyse one's own consumption behaviour in the context of carrying capacity

# • Describe the extrinsic and intrinsic factors that influence the ecosystem equilibrium and its stability.

- Analyse the influence of ecological resistance and resilience to ecosystem stability.
- Justify that species diversity contributes towards ecosystem stability.

#### 1.3. Ecosystem Stability

**Scope:** This topic discusses the extrinsic and intrinsic factors that influence the ecosystem stability and two components of ecosystem stability - resistance and resilience. It also focuses on the importance of species diversity in maintaining the stability in an ecosystem.

# Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information

- Explore and find out all the factors that influence ecosystems and differentiate between the influences of extrinsic and intrinsic factors on ecosystem stability.
- Develop a flowchart representing how factors affect ecosystem stability.
- Analyse the relation between ecosystem stability and species diversity in maintaining the balance in nature.

#### **Using Physical Tools**

• Use flowchart to communicate how intrinsic and extrinsic factors affect ecosystem stability.

- Explain the concept of Ecological Footprint based on the factors that influence it.
- Analyse the relationship between lifestyle and resource consumption.
- Calculate one's own ecological footprint to interpret the resource consumption and lifestyle.
- Investigate and suggest measures to reduce individual's ecological footprint.

### 2.1. People and Resource Consumption

Scope: This topic covers the factors (social, cultural, economic, environmental, technological and political) that influence the consumption pattern which determines lifestyles. It also focuses on Ecological Footprint and its calculation to interpret the resource consumption and adopt measures to reduce Ecological Footprint.

# **Engaging in argument from evidence**

 Evaluate the claims, evidence, and reasoning behind currently accepted explanations on the relationship between lifestyle and resource consumption.

# Using Mathematics and Computational Thinking

- Explore for a standard way to calculate ecological footprint and interpret the findings.
- Design solutions to reduce ecological footprint.
- Develop a presentation to communicate your findings.

### Serving human values and influence value formation

- Use the relationship between lifestyle and resource consumption to recognise one's own resource consumption.
- An individual can commit to practice eco-friendly lifestyles which are healthier and ensure a sustainable future.

#### **Exploring Digital Resources**

- Use a standard tool to calculate ecological footprint.
- Use the knowledge to analyse one's own resource consumption behaviour and waste generation in the context of ecological footprint.
- Use the internet to explore ecological footprint and MS PowerPoint to prepare a presentation to communicate your findings.

- Explain the carrying capacity overshoot.
- Analyse the changing carrying capacity of the Earth.
- Relate the carrying capacity to survival of life forms.

#### 2.2. Carrying capacity of the Earth

**Scope:** This topic explains carrying capacity overshoot and limiting factors that influence carrying capacity of the Earth.

# Constructing explanations and designing solutions

- Explore the carrying capacity of the Earth and carrying capacity overshoot.
- Explain carrying capacity overshoot with the help of a graph and deduce how the limiting factors influence carrying capacity of the Earth.

#### **Use of Digital Tools**

- Use the internet to obtain information and a graph to explain carrying capacity overshoot.
- Communicate the findings.

- Explain disaster mitigation processes.
- Analyse the challenges in the disaster mitigation process to suggest measures of addressing them.

#### 2.3. Disaster Risk Management

Scope: This topic deliberates on disaster risk reduction management plan (DRRMP) including phases of DRM - predisaster, response, and post-disaster to reduce the impact of a disaster. It also covers mitigation and challenges of the

# **Investigation and Designing Solution**

 Assess and categorise the risks associated with various forms of disaster and develop a DRM plan (including a risk map) for the school.

#### **Using Digital Resources**

- Incorporate the DRM phases in the DRRMP of your school for the safety of the students and staff.
- Share your plan with school administration.
- Explore the internet or visit a

Develop a school disaster risk management plan incorporating the phases of DRM to reduce the impact of a disaster.	mitigation process.	<ul> <li>Explore disaster mitigation, investigate some of the mitigation put in place by school or community and assess the challenges of the disaster mitigation process by interviewing school authority or community people.</li> <li>Develop some additional disaster mitigation measures for the school or community.</li> </ul>	library to obtain information to address disaster mitigation and challenges.  Share mitigation measures to the school or community.
<ul> <li>Explain the greenhouse effect.</li> <li>Design a model to understand the consequences of the greenhouse effect.</li> <li>Evaluate how our actions exacerbate the greenhouse effect.</li> </ul>	<b>2.4. Greenhouse Effect Scope:</b> This topic encapsulates the relationship between greenhouse effect, global warming and climate change.	<ul> <li>Constructing Explanations and Designing Solution</li> <li>Explore the greenhouse effect, relate global warming by applying the scientific principles of greenhouse effect.</li> <li>Construct a model of a greenhouse to demonstrate the greenhouse effect.</li> </ul>	Using Physical tools  ● Use the greenhouse model and demonstrate its effect.
<ul> <li>Evaluate risks that climate change poses to agriculture, water, human health, national security, and ecosystem.</li> <li>Justify that climate change is mostly influenced by human actions</li> </ul>	2.5. Climate Change Scope: This topic explains the concept of Climate change, factors causing climate change and its impact at national and global level.	Constructing explanations and designing solutions  Review and evaluate the literature on the impacts of climate change.  Evaluate the status of climate change impacts in Bhutan.  Design a poster to advocate on the impact of climate change.	<ul> <li>Exploring Digital Resources</li> <li>Explore the internet or visit a library to glean information.</li> <li>Use posters and advocate the impact of climate change.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Analyse the national and global initiatives against climate change.</li> <li>Design climate change mitigation strategies.</li> </ul>	2.6. Initiatives on Climate Change Scope: This topic explores some of the global and national initiatives to combat and mitigate climate change such as the Earth Summit, UNFCCC, Kyoto Protocol and Paris Agreement. It further focuses on the initiatives taken at the local level.	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Review and evaluate Global and National initiatives.  Draw climate change mitigation measures that can be implemented at school and local level.	Serving human values and influence value formation  Use the internet to obtain information.  Share climate change mitigation measures to the school and community using scientific consensus to influence people with diverse beliefs on climate change.

<ul> <li>Explain phenology as the indicator of climate change</li> <li>Evaluate different phenophases of plants based on past available data to explain about the changing climate.</li> </ul>	2.7. Phenology Scope: This topic explains about the phenophases to understand climate change. It describes how to interpret the data to predict the future course of climate change and develop a strategy to minimise the causes of climate change.	Analysing and Interpreting     Data     Obtain information on the phenology of plants and animals.     Carry out a field trip to learn different phenophases of plants and relate to the impacts of climate change.	Influencing Value Formation  Use the internet to obtain information about the phenophases.
<ul> <li>Explain the species diversity.</li> <li>Carry out study on species diversity in a local ecosystem to understand the species diversity.</li> <li>Assess the significance of species diversity for the wellbeing of people.</li> </ul>	3.1. Measuring Biodiversity Scope: This topic explores the types of biodiversity. It gives more focus on measuring biodiversity with the use of tools such as Quadrat sampling and Simpson's Index of Diversity.	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Explore procedure and process to carry out study.  Carry out a field visit to a selected area to collect required data to study species biodiversity.  Analyse the data and interpret the finding.	Using Physical Tools  Use quadrat and Simpson's index of diversity to collect data and calculate species diversity respectively.
<ul> <li>Explain biodiversity inventory.</li> <li>Maintain biodiversity inventory of an area to establish the baseline of species diversity.</li> <li>Justify the importance of biodiversity inventory.</li> </ul>	3.2. Biodiversity Inventory Scope: This topic includes flora and fauna diversity and endangered species in Bhutan, and biodiversity inventory.	Planning and carrying out investigations  Explore endangered plant and animal species of Bhutan.  Develop a biodiversity inventory table.  List all plants and animals found within the school compound in an inventory table.	Using Digital Resources  Use plants and animal identification Apps. to identify and name them.
<ul> <li>Analyse conservation roles of relevant organisations.</li> <li>Design an action plan to conserve biodiversity of a school.</li> <li>Evaluate the roles of indigenous practices in biodiversity conservation.</li> </ul>	3.3. Conservation of Biodiversity in Bhutan Scope: This topic discusses the conservation roles of relevant national and community organisations in Bhutan. It also explores the roles of indigenous practices in conservation of biodiversity.	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Review various conservation initiatives and practices in Bhutan, and develop proper measures to conserve biodiversity.  Visit the community and conduct a survey to evaluate various	Using Digital Resources  Use digital resources to explore different biodiversity conservation measures.  Share conservation measures and models to the public through suitable medium.

		indigenous practices towards biodiversity conservation.	
<ul> <li>Assess the land use patterns to identify negative impact of various forms of land use and land use change on the environment.</li> <li>Explain the principles of sustainable land management practices.</li> <li>Design a smart land use model for sustainable use of land.</li> </ul>	3.4. Land Use and Management Scope: This topic deals with the identification of land use patterns, land use change, impacts of various forms of land use and land use change.	Constructing Explanations and Designing Solution  Take a field trip to a nearby community to observe various land uses. Design a flowchart to make analysis of different land use and impacts on the environment.  Gather the national statistical data of land use (Forest, Agriculture, Pasture, Settlements, others) and analyse and develop smart land use models to curb the impacts on the environment to assess land use patterns, land use change, predict land use change and related environmental issues.	<ul> <li>Influencing Value Formation</li> <li>Communicate the findings of different land use impacts on the environment.</li> <li>Share smart land use models to the community.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Explain waste management hierarchy based on waste types.</li> <li>Segregate waste into different types based on their physical, chemical and biological properties.</li> <li>Design a waste management plan to manage waste in the school.</li> </ul>	3.5. Wastes and Waste Management Scope: This topic discusses waste with focus on solid waste, classification of solid waste on the basis of its physical, chemical and biological properties. It also discusses the importance of solid waste management and the hierarchy of solid waste management.	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Outdoor excursion to a nearby town or school's waste dumping site, record all types of waste and classify into different categories.  Constructing explanations and designing solutions  Conduct literature review of various entrepreneurship ideas in managing waste. Develop an environmentally friendly waste management plan.	<ul> <li>Using physical tools</li> <li>Conduct an awareness program in the school on the types of waste generated in the school and the impacts it has on different life forms.</li> <li>Influence value formation</li> <li>Share waste management plans with the school and the community for implementation.</li> </ul>

- Identify potential sources of energy resources available in Bhutan and make an analysis to choose the most reliable alternative source of energy for the community.
- Design energy conservation strategies that can reduce energy consumption.
- Design a device which depends on alternative energy sources.

relevance to Bhutan.

- Explain the concept and dimension of sustainable development to derive its
- Evaluate the consumption and production pattern in relation to sustainable development.
- Identify sustainable consumption and production strategies initiated and implemented in Bhutan.
- Analyse the international and national treaties, conventions and initiatives on sustainable development for Bhutan.
- Identify the challenges of implementing sustainable development initiatives in Bhutan.
- Evaluate the benefits of sustainable development initiatives for the wellbeing of people.

### 3.7. Energy Sources

**Scope:** This topic encapsulates various sources of energy available in Bhutan, classification of energy sources into renewable and non-renewable. It also discusses various energy conservation strategies.

# Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

 Use library or web resources and find out all the energy resources to which Bhutanese people are dependent on.

# Constructing explanations and designing solutions

 Visit the local community and find out the various energy conservation strategies adopted.
 Design a device to save energy consumption.

#### **Using Digital Resources**

 Use digital resources to evaluate different sources of energy, and validate a potential source of energy.

#### **Using Digital Resources**

• Use social media platforms to share the plan to the school and the community for awareness generation and implementation.

4.1. Sustainable consumption and production

Scope: This topic introduces the concept of sustainable development and the three dimensions. It also discusses on consumption and production and relates with sustainable development. It explores how to design a model of sustainable consumption and production.

# Constructing explanations and designing solutions

- Comprehend the concept of sustainable development, sustainable consumption and production.
- Develop strategies to achieve sustainable consumption and production of goods and services in the country.

#### **Using Digital Resources**

- Use available resources to comprehend the concept of sustainable consumption and production.
- Share the strategies for sustainable consumption and production in the class.

### 4.2. Sustainable development initiatives

Scope: This topic discusses treaties, conventions and initiatives of sustainable development (Basel convention, UNESCO World Heritage Convention, International Plant Protection Convention, Vienna Convention for the Protection of Ozone Layer, Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification) and identify challenges in implementation particularly in Bhutan.

Review various sustainable development initiatives in Bhutan and the challenges faced to achieve the outcomes of the initiatives.

#### Influence value formation

 Exhibit sustainable development practices by establishing effective waste management practices in the school.

### **13. 2 Key Stage 5**

#### **Competency-based Standard**

By the end of key stage 5 (class XII), a learner should be able to:

### 1. Systems in Nature

- 1.1. Demonstrate environmental management abilities to contribute towards evidence-based production, utilisation, and evolution of practices towards protecting the ecosystem.
- 1.2. Exhibit the understanding of the ecosystem, its spheres, function, and interactions of various components, and explore measures to maintaining the balance in nature.

#### 2. Environmental Issues and Concerns

- 2.1. Investigate change in the consumption patterns of people in relation to the increasing pressure on our natural resources, and explore ways to bring about change in consumption behaviour in the communities.
- 2.2. Demonstrate the understanding of natural resources and their degradation and their impacts on human life and communicate environmental information and ideas in diverse forms to influence the mindful practice of livelihood towards living in harmony with nature.
- 2.3. Organise awareness campaigns and secure funds to collaborate with innovative partners, and design technologies that would enable Bhutan fight various forms of pollution.
- 2.4. Carry out research in various fields related to climate change, and suggest ways to control factors causing climate change towards reducing the impacts of climate change.
- 2.5. Plan and disseminate disaster management plans and activities for the family and the community they live in, and recognise the significance of disaster management to minimize the disastrous impacts on the society.

### 3. Natural Resource Management

- 3.1. Draw evidence from various researches on the impacts of biodiversity loss, and demonstrate the skills to collaborate with various organisations to carry out conservation initiatives.
- 3.2. Demonstrate the understanding of the uniqueness of Bhutan's rich natural heritage and spiritual beliefs on nature, and suggest action to safeguard the natural heritage.
- 3.3. Evaluate water and land resources of our country or the locality to inform the needs for adoption of effective conservation strategies for sustainable use of these resources, so that there are enough of these resources for all times to come.
- 3.4. Demonstrate the understanding about the clean energy, energy security and sustainable energy use, and generate innovative ideas to conserve energy with appropriate strategies for sustainable energy resources

#### 4. Sustainable Development

- 4.1. Evaluate the impact of developmental activities on the environment, and suggest ways to manage the environment through the adoption of appropriate tools and techniques for the sustainable resource management.
- 4.2. Develop a global and national perspective of development through the lens of sustainable development and Gross National Happiness approach of development, and realise individual's roles towards sustainable living and development.
- 4.3. Analyse national and international developmental policies based on the principle of sustainable development, and explore ways to contribute in sustainable development activities in the community.
- 4.4. Demonstrate, concern, aptitude and interest to participate in the community development process to create ideas towards achieving the sustainable development goals.

### **Class-wise Competency (Class XI)**

#### By the end of class XI, a learner should be able to:

#### 1. Systems in Nature

#### 1.1. Biomes and Ecosystems

• Explain the characteristic features of biomes and ecosystems of the Earth, and relate them to Bhutan's biomes and ecosystem.

#### 1.2. Adaptation in Plants and Animals

• Explain adaptation and adaptive features of living things as a means of survival in the changing environment, and explore ways to protect the ecosystem and its functions.

#### 1.3. Biogeochemical Cycles

• Analyse the types and roles of biogeochemical cycles in regulating the nutrient flow, and understand how the anthropogenic activities alter the nutrient flow in the ecosystem.

#### 1.4. Carrying Capacity

• Evaluate the carrying capacity of the Earth in relation to resources availability and symbiotic relationship, and recognise the need for behavioural change in consumption and the lifestyle of people.

#### 2. Environmental Issues and Concerns

### 2.1. Human-Ecosystem Dynamics

• Analyse coevolution and coadaptation of humans and ecosystems, and deduce appropriate strategies to reduce human activities that modify the ecosystems.

#### 2.2. Natural Resource Degradation

• Analyse the causes and impacts of overexploitation, and generate innovative ideas for the sustainable use of natural resources.

#### 2.3. Ecological Footprint

• Evaluate one's own ecological footprint and how lifestyle influences resource consumption and waste generation, and infer their impact on the state of carrying capacity of the Earth.

### 2.4. Pollution and its Types

• Investigate the types, causes, and effects of pollution on health and the environment taking pollution along the river as a sample, and recommend effective solutions to curb the issues.

#### 2.5. Chemical Pollutants and Toxicity

• Illustrate the factors responsible for climate change using a digital tool and analyse the past data to infer the changes in climate and communicate the results to the community.

#### 2.6. Phenology and Climate Change

• Analyse the relationship between climate change and phenophases, and interpret the change in behaviour of living things based on phenophases.

#### 2.7. Hazards and Disasters

- Analyse various types and causes of hazards with relevance to our country, and explain how the occurrence of the hazards has affected the lives of our Bhutanese people.
- Analyse causes and effects of toxicity of any chemical pollutants in the environment through an experiment, and suggest ways to reduce the source of pollutants.

### 2.8. Climate Change

#### 2.9. Disaster Risk Reduction

• Explore recent advancements in science and technology in the field of hazard and disaster monitoring, and suggest strategies with tools for GLOF mitigation in Bhutan.

### 3. Natural Resource Management

### 3.1. Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services

• Explain different levels of biodiversity, and analyse their benefits to recognize the importance of diverse forms of life.

### 3.2. Measuring Biodiversity

• Evaluate the status of biodiversity with the knowledge and understanding of measurement of species diversity in the community using different indices, and recognize the importance of biodiversity conservation.

### 3.3. Conservation of Biodiversity

• Recognize different conservation methods to prevent the loss of biodiversity, and analyse the importance of conservation of biodiversity.

### 3.4. Water Conservation

• Demonstrate the understanding of water quality, its testing and conservation strategies, and analyse challenges and tools and techniques needed to reduce the waste of water so that everyone has access to adequate, safe and affordable water.

### 3.5. Entrepreneurship and Land Waste Management

• Demonstrate the understanding of land pollution as an emerging social problem and land management to prevent environmental pollution, and transform the wastes to entrepreneurship ideas towards reducing the land pollution.

## 3.6. Energy Conservation

• Explain energy management systems and national energy security, and explore ways to improve energy efficiency at home and community, which results in sustainability of energy.

## 4. Sustainable Development

## 4.1. Development and Environment

• Evaluate the impact of development on the environment through the assessment of dimensions, indicators and models of development, and recognise the need to transit towards a holistic developmental approach.

## 4.2. Sustainable Development and Environment

• Evaluate the developmental activities of Bhutan using economic instruments, and analyse whether developmental activities are in line with the sustainable development approach.

## 4.3. Gross National Happiness for Sustainable Development

• Review Bhutan's Environmental Policies and Strategies to recognise its contribution towards achieving sustainable development goals.

 Table 3: Learning Objectives and Contents\_Environmental Science, Class XI

I sawing Ohisative	c Cons Consents	Process/Essential Skills	
Learning Objective (KSVA)	S Core Concepts (Chapters/Topics/Thames)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
<ul> <li>Discuss the characteristics of bion and the factors that determine the distribution of biomes on the Earth.</li> <li>Analyse the characteristics of ecosystems in Bhutan</li> <li>Explore the significant of biomes in the locality.</li> </ul>	characteristics of terrestrial biomes of the world and emphasises on the factors (climate & vegetation) determining the distribution of biomes). It also explains the characteristics of ecosystems of Bhutan (forest, aquatic and agricultural	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Obtain information from various sources on biomes and the factors that determine the distribution of biomes.  Identify the biome by referring to the recorded characteristics.  Engaging in argument from evidence  Classify different types of ecosystems in Bhutan according to their characteristics.  Evaluate the claims, evidence, and reasoning behind explanations on the characteristics of ecosystems in Bhutan.	Use the internet or visit a library to glean information. Communicate finding. Use animation tools to prepare an animation on ecosystems to educate people in the community to appreciate and value the ecosystem they are part of.
<ul> <li>Describe adaptation of plants and animals.</li> <li>Classify various types of adaptation in plant and animals.</li> <li>Justify adaptive featu of plants and animals a means of survival in the changing environment.</li> </ul>	Animals Scope: This topic describes adaptation of plants and animals to different conditions of the ecosystem (drought, water abundance, moderate water, saline water).	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Obtain information from various sources on different forms of adaptation in plants and animals.	<ul> <li>Influence value formation</li> <li>Use various sources to obtain information.</li> <li>Communicate the finding to value the adaptive features of plants and animals.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Explain biogeochemic cycles based on atmospheric and edaphic nutrient cycle</li> <li>Illustrate the process biogeochemical cycle</li> <li>Evaluate how biogeochemical cycle are altered by anthropogenic activities.</li> </ul>	Scope: This topic explains how biogeochemical cycles (carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium) regulate the nutrient flow in the environment. It also evaluates the disruption of these	<ul> <li>Communicating</li> <li>Collect information from various sources on biogeochemical cycles and their importance in nutrient flow in the ecosystem.</li> <li>Use pictorial or theoretical representations to present information using ICT.</li> <li>Gather the data of carbon emission in Bhutan to understand the periodic emission.</li> </ul>	Using Digital Resources  Use web resources to gather data of carbon emission.

- Explain carrying capacity in relation to the availability of resources.
   Relate carrying
- Relate carrying capacity to population growth curve.
- Explain the influence of symbiotic relationships among the species on the carrying capacity.

## 1.4. Carrying Capacity

Scope: This topic explains the relationship between carrying capacity and available resources and how the limiting factors - water and energy; predation; competition; space, affect the carrying capacity. It also includes how the symbiotic relationships among human and domesticated crops and animals, contributes in increasing the carrying capacity.

# Constructing explanations and designing solutions

• Explore and analyse the carrying capacity in the context of resource availability to support the species.

### **Using Digital Resources**

- Explore the internet or visit the library for gathering the data of flora or fauna.
- Plot the graphical representation.

- Explain coevolution and coadaptation in the ecosystem with examples.
- Evaluate the interaction of coevolution and coadaptation among organisms in the ecosystem and humans in the social system.
- Evaluate the factors that lead to changing relationships between the human and ecosystems.
- Justify the changing relationship of humans with the environment for survival on the Earth.

## 2.1. Human-Ecosystem Dynamics

Scope: This topic introduces the concept of coadaptation and coevolution of organisms and humans in the ecosystems. It covers the factors - human migration; new technologies; production and industrialisation; urbanisation and alienation from nature, leading to changing relations between human societies and ecosystems. It also emphasises on how human interactions modify ecosystems and the environment.

### Asking questions and defining problems

- Obtain information from various sources on coevolution and coadaptation
- Gather information of species to understand the coadaptation and coevolution.

# Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information

- Obtain information from relevant sources on how human interactions lead to the modification of ecosystems and environment.
- Explore and evaluate different literature on the changing relations between humans and the environment.
- Design a community development plan to minimise environmental impact

### **Using Digital Tools**

• Use the internet or visit a library for information.

#### **Influence value formation**

- Raise awareness on how human activities lead to modification of ecosystem and environment.
- Share the plan with the local government officials to be implemented as the community development plan.

- Explain the causes of natural resources degradation.
- Evaluate the causes and impacts of overexploitation of natural resources on the carrying capacity of an ecosystem.

# 2.2. Natural Resource Exploitation and its Impacts

**Scope:** Deals with the causes of overexploitation due to population growth, poverty, inefficient resources extraction, overconsumption of natural resources and analyse its impacts on the carrying capacity of the ecosystem.

# Obtaining, evaluating and communicating information

- Evaluate the causes and impacts of natural resources (land, water, and forest) exploitation on carrying capacity of the ecosystem.
- Visit a local community and explore the type of natural resource exploitation and its impact in the community.

#### Influence Value Formation

- Use the internet or visit a library to learn about causes and impacts of overexploitation.
- Share findings and ways to minimise overexploitation.

		Suggest ways to minimise	
<ul> <li>Explain the elements of Ecological Footprint</li> <li>Estimate the ecological footprint and relate it with the ecological footprint of a country.</li> <li>Corroborate the correlation between the ecological footprint, increasing population and the changing lifestyle.</li> </ul>	2.3. Ecological Footprint Scope: Deals with the elements of Ecological Footprint (bioproductive area, biocapacity, yield factor, national average yield and equivalence factor), and calculation of Ecological Footprint of a country in Global Hectares. It also relates the value of Ecological footprint to population and lifestyle to generate ideas for sustainable lifestyle.	overexploitation.  Analysing and interpreting data  Calculate the amount of biologically productive land required to sustain a population.  Estimate the ecological footprint of the community.  Draw a relationship between ecological footprint, population and changing lifestyle.	Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values  Use a standard tool and ecological footprint equation.  Communicate by sensitising on the proportional rise in impacts on the environment due to increasing population and changing lifestyle.
<ul> <li>Explain pollution with its types.</li> <li>Investigate the types of pollution, its causes, and effects on health and environment.</li> <li>Recognize that humans are the cause of pollution affecting their wellbeing.</li> </ul>	2.4. Pollution and its Types Scope: This topic explores the types of pollution, causes of pollution and effects of pollution. It further discusses the water quality standards of Bhutan.	<ul> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions</li> <li>Conduct surveys to identify pollution prevalent in the community.</li> <li>Identify the water quality standard as per the national standards and use the parameters to conduct a water quality survey in the locality.</li> </ul>	Using Physical Tools  Exhibit the plan to the community members and other relevant stakeholders to seek necessary support and put the plan in place.
<ul> <li>Explain toxicity of any chemical pollutants.</li> <li>Design an experiment to test toxicity in the environment.</li> <li>Evaluate the impacts of biomagnification on human health and environment.</li> <li>Suggest ways to reduce the impacts of toxicity.</li> </ul>	2.5. Chemical Pollutants and Toxicity Scope: This topic deals with the concepts of toxicity, toxicity of any chemical pollutants, movement of toxin (biomagnification) and its impacts on human's health and the environment.	<ul> <li>Analysing and interpreting data.</li> <li>Demonstrate experiments to understand the effects of toxicity.</li> <li>Draw conclusions and suggest some ways to reduce the impacts of toxins.</li> </ul>	Influence human values  Communicate findings and advocate on the harmful effects of toxins.
<ul> <li>Explain the factors that affect climate change.</li> <li>Evaluate the impacts of climate change on</li> </ul>	2.6. Climate Change Scope: Introduce the concepts of greenhouse effect and climate change. It discusses the factors that affect climate change: forcings,	Obtaining, Analysing, interpreting data and communicating information  Obtain information on factors responsible for climate change.	Using Physical Tools  Use web resources and libraries to understand climate change.

human life and environment.  • Analyse the data available to predict the future climate system and suggest ways to mitigate the causes.	feedbacks and tipping points. It also discusses the impact of climate change on biodiversity, agriculture, water, human lives etc.	<ul> <li>Conduct activity (experiment) to understand climate change.</li> <li>Obtain information on impacts of climate change to human life and environment from various sources.</li> <li>Interpret the data to predict the climate system or conduct surveys to understand the climate change and its impact in their locality.</li> <li>Suggest some ways to reduce factors which cause climate change.</li> </ul>	Share suggestions to reduce factors which cause climate change through suitable social media.
<ul> <li>Explain phenophases as the indicator of climate change.</li> <li>Investigate the impact of climate change on the phenophases of plants and animals.</li> <li>Recognise that the knowledge of phenophases as the indigenous practises to predict the time for growing crops.</li> </ul>	2.7. Phenology and Climate Change Scope: This topic discusses how climate change influences the phenophases of plants and animals, and phenophases as the biological indicator of climate change.	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Obtain information from various sources on phenology.  Carry out a survey on the phenophases change of plants and animals to evaluate the impact of climate change.  Draw a conclusion with scientific reasoning.	Using Digital Resources  Use the internet to obtain information, excel sheet to tabulate and analyse the data.  Communicate your findings with logical scientific reasoning.
<ul> <li>Explain various types of hazards.</li> <li>Explain the impacts of disaster with relevance to Bhutan and forecast future catastrophes.</li> <li>Explain how the occurrence of the hazards has affected the lives of our Bhutanese people.</li> </ul>	2.8. Hazards and Disasters Scope: This topic identifies types of hazards, occurrences, its causes and impacts.	<ul> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions</li> <li>Analyse potential hazards in the community and forecast future catastrophes.</li> <li>Suggest ways to reduce risk and vulnerability so as to mitigate disaster in future.</li> </ul>	Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values Involve the community in collecting information. Share possible future hazards and ways to reduce risk and vulnerability so as to mitigate the hazards/disaster.

•	Explain the importance of technology in monitoring and mitigating a disaster. Evaluate different types of disaster monitoring tools and develop mitigation strategies to prevent disaster.	2.9. Disaster Risk Reduction Scope: This topic describes effective disaster monitoring tools for earthquake, volcano, tsunami and GLOF.	<ul> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions</li> <li>Develop a list of most prominent hazards that could lead to disaster in Bhutan and explore effective disaster monitoring tools that can be used to monitor disaster in Bhutan.</li> <li>Design a GLOF mitigation plan and create prototype disaster monitoring tools/systems.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Carrying out STEM Activities</li> <li>Use the internet or visit a library for information.</li> <li>Use social media to share your findings and advertise the GLOF mitigation designs and the prototype disaster monitoring tools/systems.</li> </ul>
•	Explain three levels of biodiversity. List the benefits of biodiversity. Justify the importance of biodiversity for the wellbeing of all life forms.	3.1. Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services Scope: This topic explains the different levels of biodiversity - genetic, species, ecosystem diversity. It explores direct and indirect use values of biodiversity.	Constructing Explanation and communication.  Gather information on the benefits of different diversity levels of Bhutan.  Analyse and write the report.	Using Digital Resources  Use the internet to obtain information, excel sheet to tabulate and analyse the data.  Communicate your findings with logical scientific reasoning.
•	Identify different methods in measuring species diversity. Measure the species diversity in the community using different indices to evaluate the status of the ecosystem. Assess the significance of measuring biodiversity.	3.2. Measuring Biodiversity Scope: This topic explores methods and indices to measure species diversity - Species richness, Shannon and Simpson Index.	<ul> <li>Planning and carrying out investigations</li> <li>Conduct literature review on different methods and indices used for measuring species diversity.</li> <li>(Outdoor field excursion): Choose an area to assess the species diversity (two or more types of ecosystems.</li> <li>Design the study (type of sampling, indices to use and the subject).</li> <li>Record the data gathered.</li> <li>Analyse the findings.</li> </ul>	Using Digital Resources  Use excel or other available software in analysing the data.  Maintain a scientific journal (School level findings).  Communicate through a scientific symposium forum.

- Explain species loss as a threat to biodiversity.
- Explain in-situ and exsitu as the means of conserving biodiversity.
- Develop a species recovery plan for the threatened species of flora and fauna found in Bhutan.

### 3.3. Conservation of Biodiversity

**Scope:** This topic discusses causes of biodiversity loss. It also explores threatened and endangered species of plants and animals in Bhutan. It explores In-situ conservation and Exsitu conservation.

## Constructing Explanation and Communication.

- Conduct literature review to identify various threats and means in causing biodiversity loss.
- Analyse the findings (relate species loss as a threat to biodiversity).
- Identify different species of flora and fauna in Bhutan that are Globally Threatened as per the IUCN status (Prior knowledge required IUCN Red list categories). Tabulate the findings and conduct thematic analysis.

# Constructing explanations and designing solutions

- Review literature and find out ways to carry out biodiversity conservation.
- Design a plan for recovering any of the threatened species in Bhutan (Develop project proposal mentioning to conserve threatened or endangered species.

### **Using Physical Tools**

- Explore various journal articles (Tr. should teach the ways in exploring scientific papers).
- Communicate the findings.

  Influencing value Formation

### • Use the internet for information.

 Use standard format to develop innovative project proposals and communicate with relevant stakeholders.

## Design an appropriate watershed management strategy which addresses the challenges and enhances the quality and quantity of water in the community.

- Determine water quality based on the physical, biological and chemical content of water to ensure that the water available is safe for consumption.
- Evaluate various water conservation strategies, tools and techniques used to reduce the wastage of water so that everyone has access to

#### 3.4. Water Conservation

Scope: This topic entails exploring water conservation initiatives including watershed management and other relevant strategies practised in Bhutan, and monitor water quality based on physical, biological, and chemical content.

## Planning and carrying out investigations

- Explore watersheds of Bhutan and water conservation strategies that are practised.
   Survey the community nearby on the uses of water and water conservation practices carried out by the community.
- Classify the water conservation initiatives into different themes.
- Develop a framework to manage the watershed in the area for conserving water (Prior knowledge required: Watershed management process and initiatives)

# Obtaining, Evaluating and communicating Information

• Visit a small stream feasible for study. Conduct the water quality test (physical, biological and chemical). Tabulate the data and analyse and develop a report.

# **Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values**

- Use ICT to develop a framework.
- Communicate with the local government/community head about the community watershed management framework.

## **Using Digital Resources**

- Use necessary equipment and tools to carry out water quality tests.
- Communicate the findings and share the action plan to the community and community head to maintain clean water.

ad	equate, safe and			
aff  Ide liq co the wa str Pra ma the Ev wa en	fordable water. entify the solid and quid wastes in the ammunity and classify em for appropriate aste management rategies. actice waste anagement hierarchy in e school or at home. Valuate the value of aste in providing trepreneurship apportunities to reduce	3.5. Entrepreneurship and Land Waste Management Scope: This topic introduces the concept of land wastes - solid, liquid, and E-wastes, hazardous and non-hazardous wastes, waste treatment and disposal, entrepreneurship and land waste management, waste management hierarchy, waste management in Bhutan.	Developing and using models     Use the library or internet and obtain information on entrepreneurship and waste management hierarchy. Prepare a plan to establish entrepreneurship through solid waste management.	Using Digital Resources  Share the idea of solid waste management through social media.
	e solid wastes in school			
	at home.			
Ex ma can Bh use     Ca aud de en str     Re im sus att	anagement system that in be implemented in nutan for sustainable e of energy.  arry out energy diting at home and esign appropriate ergy efficient rategies.  ecognise the aportance of stainable energy to tain national energy curity.	3.6. Energy Conservation Scope: This topic allows us to learn energy management systems, national energy security, and energy auditing, which are essential in developing strategies to improve energy efficiency.	<ul> <li>Influence human values</li> <li>Use the web resources to obtain information and a standard tool to carry out 'Home Energy Audit'.</li> <li>Share ways to improve energy efficiency with parents.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Influence human values</li> <li>Use the web resources to obtain information and a standard tool to carry out 'Home Energy Audit'.</li> <li>Share ways to improve energy efficiency with parents.</li> </ul>
and dev  Ass dim of deenv pers  Dec	alyse the dimensions I indicators of relopment. sess limitations of mensions and indicators development from the rironmental spective. duce the level of mact of development on	<b>4.1. Development and Environment Scope:</b> This topic covers the concept by defining development, dimensions and indicators of development. The dimensions and indicators as a holistic approach to development and limitations of indicators of the development.	<ul> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating and         Communicating Information         <ul> <li>Carry out small research on Bhutan's developmental approach. Evaluate whether the dimensions and indicators are taken into consideration during the process of development.</li> <li>Prepare MS PowerPoint presentation.</li> <li>Obtaining, Evaluating and Communicating Information</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Using Digital Resources</li> <li>Use the internet or visit a library to obtain information.</li> <li>Use MS PowerPoint to prepare and communicate the findings.</li> <li>Using Digital Resources</li> <li>Use the library and internet to explore information about various models of development.</li> </ul>

			TT 4 1	
	the environment based on		• Use the internet to prepare a simulation of	Share the findings to friends in the
	Kuznets Environmental		Kuznets Environmental Curve.	class
	Curve, Mehboobul Haq's			
	Model and Five Stage			
	Development Model of			
	development.	40.0	A	
•	Create a short	4.2. Sustainable Development and	Analysing and Interpreting data	Promoting Socio-cultural,
	documentary video on	Environment	Design an awareness program for	Economic, and Human Values
	"Future of My	Scope: This topic introduces the	promoting sustainable Development in the	Communicate the plan and conduct
	community"	concept of sustainable development,	community.	an awareness program in the
	considering the three	dimensions of sustainable		community to promote sustainable
	dimensions of	development, the key objectives of		development activities.
	sustainable	sustainable development to examine		
	development.	developmental activities using		
•	Evaluate the	economic instruments such as; Price		
	importance of	- based, Property right, and, Legal,		
	economic instruments	voluntary and Information based		
	in curbing	instruments		
	environmental issues			
	against the force of			
	development.			
•	Analyse whether the			
	economic development			
	activities in Bhutan			
	consider human and			
	environmental			
	development.			
•	Analyse the meaning of	4.3. Gross National Happiness	Analysing and Interpreting data	Using Digital Resources
	philosophy of Gross	for Sustainable Development	Carry out small research on Gross	Use internet resources
	National Happiness, its	<b>Scope:</b> This topic deals with the	National Happiness and its contribution to	<ul> <li>Share a report to the class.</li> </ul>
	pillars and domains as	philosophy of Gross National	holistic development.	-
	means for holistic	Happiness, its pillars and domains.	Review environmental developmental	
	development.	Review Bhutan's environmental	policies and strategies of Bhutan to see	
•	Review Bhutan's	policies and strategies to meet the	how it contributes to MDG.	
	environmental policies	sustainable development goals		
	and strategies to meet the	(MDG).		
	sustainable development	,		
	goals.			
•	Justify the relevancy of			
	GNH and SDGs for			
	Bhutan.			
<u> </u>				

### **Class-wise Competency (Class XII)**

## By the end of class XII, a learner should be able to:

## 1. Systems in Nature

## 1.1. Earth Community Ecology

• Apply the knowledge of community characteristics and ecosystem services to carry out ecosystem service valuation towards making informed decisions on ecosystem conservation, preservation and restoration.

## 1.2. Ecological Succession and Restoration

• Demonstrate an understanding of ecological succession, cause and factors of ecological succession, and explore ways for succession to a desired ecosystem.

### 2. Environmental Issues and Concerns

### 2.1. Carbon Footprint

• Analyse carbon footprint and how its increase leads to unsustainable development, and recognise the need for change in the lifestyle, and suggest innovative ways to reduce pressure on the natural resources.

### 2.2. Urbanisation, Industrialization and Environmental Changes

• Corroborate the relationship between the population size and changing lifestyle with carbon footprint, and justify how increase in carbon footprint would assert more pressure on our limited natural resources.

## 2.3. Degradation of Land and Water Resources

• Evaluate the causes and impacts of the land and water degradation by using ICT and field visits within the community, and suggest means of minimising land and water degradation.

### 2.4. Air Quality Index

• Investigate the air quality using AQI and indices by using different technologies, and understand the causes of air pollution and measures to reduce air pollution.

### 2.5. Pollution Reduction

• Investigate the air quality using AQI and its effects on human's health, environment and the wellbeing of communities, and suggest ways to minimise air pollution.

### 2.6. Biological Pollutants

• Explain the effects of biological pollutants and GMOs to human health and environment, and sensitise the local community on preventive measures backed by scientific evidence as strategies to mitigate the impending biological disaster.

## 2.7. Mitigation and Adaptation to Climate Change

• Analyse the vulnerabilities and impacts of climate change, and design its mitigation and adaptation measures for communities in Bhutan.

## 2.8. Phenology and Climate Change

• Demonstrate an understanding of phenology and climate change by conducting scientific research, and write a manuscript to communicate the results to a larger audience.

## 2.9. Disaster Risk Reduction Management

• Analyse the disaster management cycle and roles and responsibilities of relevant stakeholders to formulate a mitigation plan to reduce severity of the risk associated with hazards.

### 2.10. Disaster Management Practises in Bhutan

• Analyse disaster management practices in the country, region and the world, and recommend improvements for a resilient community.

## 3. Natural Resource Management

## 3.1. Benefits of Biodiversity Conservation

• Demonstrate the understanding of biodiversity benefits for supporting the organisms on the Earth and the socio-economic development of the country to explain the importance of biodiversity conservation.

## 3.2. Efforts to Manage Biodiversity

• Examine the roles of national policies and legislations, international treaties and conventions for the conservation of biodiversity, and recognise the importance of those policies in managing biodiversity.

### 3.3. Measures to Promote Biodiversity Management

• Analyse and describe the measures of biodiversity management at community and national level in Bhutan, and demonstrate the understanding of one's own roles towards the conservation of biodiversity.

## 3.4. Challenges in Biodiversity Management

• Explain some of the factors and challenges affecting the biodiversity management in Bhutan, and suggest ways to address those challenges at the individual and community levels and inform the policy makers.

## 3.5. Water Management and Conservation

• Design and practice water management and conservation strategies to raise awareness on improving the quality of water and sustainable use of water.

### 3.6. Land Use and Land Conservation

- Study land use land cover change by exploring appropriate tools, and assess the impact to strategize proper measures for sustainable land use practices.
- Explore strategies for land management and land conservation, and suggest ways to ensure efficient and sustainable use of land resources.

### 3.7. Alternative Energy Sources and Green Technology

• Demonstrate the understanding of alternative energy sources and green technology, and relate the ideas in creating innovative ways of using alternative sources of energy to promote green energy.

### 4. Sustainable Development

### 4.1. Environment Management

• Analyse the diverse initiatives of the government towards minimising the environmental degradation, and recognize the significance of the green economy towards the sustainable use of natural resources.

### 4.2. Sustainable Development Goals and Indicators

• Discuss the sustainable development goals and the strategies to address the challenges of implementing sustainable development goals, and formulate indicators to measure sustainable development goals for your community.

### 4.3. Gross National Happiness and Sustainable Development

• Analyse Bhutan's Economic Developmental Policy from the point of GNH, and recognise its contribution towards achieving the sustainable development goals.

 Table 4: Learning Objectives and Contents\_ Environmental Science, Class XII

T COLOR (MONA)	Core Concepts	Process/Essential S	kills
Learning Objectives (KSVA)	(Chapters/Topics/Thames)	Scientific Methods and Engineering Practices	Society and Technology
<ul> <li>Differentiate between major and minor communities with examples.</li> <li>Explain characteristics of a community.</li> <li>Evaluate the ecosystem services and its importance for the wellbeing of Bhutanese people.</li> <li>Carry out ecosystem service valuation that can be used while developing cost effective strategies for nature restoration and management.</li> </ul>	1.1. Earth Community Ecology Scope: This topic explains the two types of community, major and minor, and its characteristics which include structure, dominance, diversity, periodicity, stratification, ecotone and edge effect, ecological niche, competition, productivity and bio- stability. It also explains the types of ecosystem services such as provisioning, regulating, cultural and supporting, and analysis of the importance of its valuation through market price, productivity, hedonic pricing and benefit transfer methods.	Obtaining and communicating information Observe and compare different communities; major and minor communities based on their characteristics, ecological services and evaluate its importance for the well-being of Bhutanese people. Review literature on the characteristics of communities and prepare presentations of their findings Constructing explanations and designing solutions Develop an ecosystem service valuation tool to evaluate ecosystem services derived by the community. Carry out ecosystem services valuation. Prepare a presentation to share findings.	Using Digital Resources  Explore available digital sources to obtain information and derive explanations on ecological communities, ecosystem goods and services.  Appreciate the dynamic provisions of the ecosystem.  Explore digital resources to learn and develop ecosystem service valuation tools.  Communicate the result to the community.
<ul> <li>Explain ecological succession and its types.</li> <li>Analyse the factors affecting ecological succession.</li> <li>Explain the evolution of a plant community based on the steps of ecological succession.</li> <li>Apply the knowledge of ecological succession in the management and restoration of degraded ecosystems to the desired ecosystems.</li> </ul>	1.2. Ecological Succession and Restoration Scope: This topic explains ecological succession and its classification based on inhabitation (primary and secondary succession). It discusses natural and anthropogenic disturbances of ecological succession and describes the factors (biotic, topographic and climatic) affecting ecological succession. It also covers classification of organisms into different communities; pioneer communities, seral communities, climax community, and the basic steps of ecological succession (nudation, migration, ecesis, aggregation, competition, invasion, reaction and stabilisation or climax). It also includes application of the	<ul> <li>Obtaining and communicating information</li> <li>Review literature on natural and anthropogenic disturbances of ecological succession.</li> <li>Obtain information on factors that affect ecological succession and share the findings with logical reasoning.</li> <li>Planning and carrying out investigations</li> <li>Carry out a field trip, select a disturbed area where a landslide had occurred in past years.</li> <li>Observe succession and represent observation in the form of diagrams</li> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions</li> <li>Review literature on restoration and management of ecological succession.</li> <li>Develop strategies to manage ecological succession to restore degraded ecosystems into desired form</li> </ul>	Using of Digital Resources  Explore information from different digital sources.  Communicate the findings. Using Digital Resources  Explore the evolution of a plant community based on the steps of ecological succession.  Use appropriate software for drawing ecological succession. Using Digital Resources  Use digital resources to gather information on ecosystem restoration and share ecosystem restoration strategies through social media.

<ul> <li>Explain carbon footprint in the context of development.</li> <li>Calculate carbon footprint.</li> <li>Analyse the carbon footprint to suggest innovative ways to reduce human ecological footprint.</li> </ul>	knowledge of ecological succession in restoration and management of degraded ecosystems to desired ecosystems.  2.1. Carbon Footprint Scope: This topic explains about carbon footprint and its calculation using online tools. It also relates the carbon footprint to ecological footprint to innovate ways to reduce pressure on our natural resources.	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Review literature on carbon footprint and evaluate effective ways to reduce pressure on natural resources.	Using Digital Resources and Multimedia  Use the internet to calculate carbon footprint.  Share ways to reduce carbon footprint through social media.
<ul> <li>Investigate the impact of urbanisation and industrialisation to the community and the environment.</li> <li>Suggest measures to address negative impacts to the environment</li> </ul>	2.2. Urbanisation, Industrialization and Environmental changes  Scope: This topic relates the impacts of urbanisation and industrialisation to the community and environment. It also covers the measures to address negative impacts to the environment.	<ul> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information</li> <li>Use various resources to obtain information.</li> <li>Carry out a field visit, and evaluate their positive and negative impacts of development on social, economic and environment.</li> <li>Develop a plan to address some of those negative impacts.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Influence Value formation</li> <li>Use the internet to explore the impacts of urbanisation and industrialisation, and to develop an effective plan to address the impact.</li> <li>Use social media to create awareness and share a plan.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Evaluate the causes and impacts of land degradation on social, economic and wellbeing of living organisms.</li> <li>Suggest ways to minimise land degradation.</li> <li>Conduct situational analysis of the water resources in the local community and make</li> </ul>	2.3. Degradation of Land and Water Resources Scope: This topic elaborates on the causes (desertification, alkanization, acidification, salinization, soil erosion) of land degradation, and its impact on environment, economy and society. It also focuses on accessibility and equitable distribution of freshwater, it's over-utilization and contamination,	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Gather information on land degradation: causes, process and impact of land degradation to the community and country as a whole.  Develop a poster representing land degradation and impacts.  Asking questions and defining problems  Carry out a detailed survey on water	Using Digital Resources  Use digital resources to gather information.  Share posters and create awareness on the impact of land degradation through social media.  Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values

evidence-based recommendations for the sustainable use of the water resources.	and analyses sustainable use of water resources through community surveys.	resources (freshwater) in the locality with respect to availability, accessibility and equitable distribution of freshwater, and over-utilization and contamination.  • Draft evidence-based recommendation to be shared with the concerned agency.	<ul> <li>Explore the internet to gather information on water resources.</li> <li>Involve the community in carrying out a survey.</li> <li>Share a recommendation to the community for the sustainable use of water resources.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Explain the ways of determining the air quality.</li> <li>Assess the air quality using the air quality index.</li> <li>Justify the need to improve the quality of air.</li> </ul>	2.4. Air Quality Index Scope: This topic explains about the determination of air quality index. It also discusses on the health hazards based on AQI range and levels)	<ul> <li>Obtain information from various sources</li> <li>Apply air quality index to check air quality and quantify the impacts on human health.</li> <li>Calculate AQI and interpret the data to sensitise on quality of air.</li> </ul>	Influence Value formation  Use the internet to explore the determination of AQI and related health concerns.  Use social media to create awareness.
<ul> <li>Discuss the emerging causes of air pollution.</li> <li>Explore modern technologies used in reduction of air pollution.</li> <li>Justify the need to use modern technologies in the reduction of air pollution.</li> </ul>	2.5. Pollution Reduction Scope: This topic explains environmentally-friendly technologies to reduce air pollution - carbon capture and storage technologies, flue-gas desulphurisation and thermal oxidiser.	<ul> <li>Obtain information from various sources</li> <li>Conduct a library research or browse the Internet to identify the different technologies used to reduce air pollution.</li> <li>Carry out a field visit nearby to find out the feasibility of using technologies to reduce the pollution.</li> </ul>	Influencing Value Formation  ● Share findings using any social media on pollution reduction
<ul> <li>Explain biological pollution with examples.</li> <li>Investigate the effects of biological pollutants and GMOs on human health and the environment.</li> </ul>	2.6. Biological Pollutants Scope: This topic entails the concept of biological pollution (GMOs and genetic pollutants), its impact on human health and environment. It also explores preventive measures.	<ul> <li>Planning and Carrying out Investigations</li> <li>Investigate the effects of biological pollutants and GMOs to the environment and society.</li> <li>Put forward logical scientific arguments on the detrimental effect of GMOs.</li> <li>Design ways to minimise the impact of biological and genetic pollution.</li> </ul>	Using Digital Resources and multimedia  Use various sources to gather information on biological pollutants and GMOs.  Sensitise the public by sharing the findings through social media for healthy living.

<ul> <li>Explain mitigation and adaptation to climate change</li> <li>Design climate change mitigation measures for a locality.</li> <li>Design an adaptation plan and implement at local level to combat climate change.</li> </ul>	2.7. Mitigation and adaptation to Climate Change Scope: This topic evaluates the vulnerabilities and impacts of climate change. It also covers the development of climate change mitigation measures. It discusses the steps of the adaptation process to address the impacts of climate change.	<ul> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions</li> <li>Evaluate vulnerabilities and impacts of climate change.</li> <li>Develop standard climate change mitigation measures for Bhutan and mitigation measures to be implemented at local level.</li> <li>Develop adaptation plans to combat climate change in the locality.</li> </ul>	Influence Value Formation  Share mitigation measures and adaptation plans to the community and create awareness on the impact of climate change.
<ul> <li>Conduct scientific research on phenology and climate change by following a standard scientific method</li> <li>Communicate the findings in the form of an article/short communication/review paper etc.</li> </ul>	2.8. Phenology and Climate Change Scope: This topic discusses phenology. It explains the steps of scientific investigation on phenology - observing and formulating, developing hypotheses, gathering evidence, drawing conclusions and sharing results.	<ul> <li>Planning and carrying out investigations</li> <li>Review literature, carefully designed standard method to investigate phenology and analyse the data.</li> <li>Write a scientific manuscript for communicating the findings using various digital resources.</li> </ul>	Using Digital Resources  ■ Use data analysis software such as Microsoft Excel, SPSS, STRATA, GIS, QGIS, R-program etc.  ■ Share the findings to validate the findings.
<ul> <li>Explain mitigation using the disaster management cycle and the ways by which it reduces the risk.</li> <li>Plan and carry out disaster mitigation activities at school and community level.</li> <li>Recognise the need for DRR at all levels.</li> </ul>	2.9. Disaster Risk Reduction (DRR) Scope: This topic describes the phases of disaster management - preparedness, response, recovery and mitigation. It explores disaster risk assessment and formulating mitigation plans.	<ul> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions</li> <li>Obtain information from various sources and analyse the phases of the disaster management cycle, and interpret mitigation as a process to reduce the severity of the impact of a disaster.</li> <li>Develop a disaster mitigation plan to reduce disaster in school or in the community.</li> </ul>	Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values  Construct a model (diagram) to illustrate the mitigation phase.  Share and implement a mitigation plan in school or in the community to reduce disaster.
<ul> <li>Explain the standard process involved to assess the resilience.</li> <li>Evaluate the disaster resilience of a school or a community.</li> <li>Evaluate disaster management practices in Bhutan to provide necessary recommendations.</li> </ul>	2.10. Disaster Management Practises in Bhutan Scope: This topic explores characteristics of a resilient community and standard process involved to assess the resilience. It also discusses disaster management practices in Bhutan such as flood, earthquake, fire, windstorm and landslide.	<ul> <li>Planning and carrying out investigations</li> <li>Obtain information on the characteristics of a disaster resilient community.</li> <li>Evaluate the standard process involved to assess resilience.</li> <li>Develop a tool or explore standard tools and carry out a survey to find out the status of a school's resilience.</li> <li>Constructing explanation and designing solution</li> <li>Review literature and evaluate disaster management practices in Bhutan.</li> </ul>	Influence Value Formation Analyse the data, interpret, and provide necessary recommendations to promote resilience against disaster. Involve school to make a well-informed decision based on the status of the school's resilience  Using Digital Resources

		Write recommendations based on experience and literature to improve the management practices.	<ul> <li>Visit a library or community or explore the internet for information on disaster management practices in Bhutan.</li> <li>Share recommendations through social media.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Explain the benefits of biodiversity conservation in terms of cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing.</li> <li>Investigate how the biodiversity contributes to the livelihood and wellbeing of community in the locality.</li> </ul>	3.1. Benefits of Biodiversity Conservation Scope: This topic entails cultural, economic, and ecological benefits of biodiversity conservation against natural disaster, recreation and tourism, agriculture and food security, genetic resources, source of food and raw materials and balance in the ecosystem.	<ul> <li>Analysing and constructing explanation</li> <li>Conduct literature review of various benefits of biodiversity conservation.</li> <li>Develop a poster showing all benefits.</li> </ul>	Using Digital Resources  ■ Communicate to the public by sharing posters to instil a value of rich biodiversity.
<ul> <li>Explain the significance of policies, legislation and international convention in biodiversity conservation.</li> <li>Analyse national policies and legislations, and international treaties adopted by Bhutan for the conservation of biodiversity.</li> </ul>	<b>3.2. Efforts to Manage Biodiversity Scope:</b> This topic covers national policies and legislations, and international treaties and conventions adopted to conserve biodiversity.	<ul> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information</li> <li>Obtain information on national policies and legislations and international treaties and conventions to conserve biodiversity.</li> <li>Analyse and write down impacts and benefits of such policies and treaties.</li> </ul>	Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values  Use various sources to obtain information and communicate the impacts and benefits of policies and treaties among groups
<ul> <li>Explain the importance of indigenous methods in biodiversity management.</li> <li>Explain National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plan (NBSAP).</li> <li>Interpret the application of Biodiversity Management System (BMS) in biodiversity conservation.</li> </ul>	3.3. Measures to promote biodiversity management Scope: This topic includes measures to promote biodiversity management at community and national level.	<ul> <li>Engaging in argument from evidence</li> <li>Visit the nearby community or Dzongkhag         Forest office and find out the biodiversity         management system that we practice in         Bhutan.</li> <li>Analyse its impact and benefits and write a         report.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Using Digital Resources</li> <li>Visit the library or internet to obtain information.</li> <li>Communicate the findings.</li> </ul>

<ul> <li>Identify some of the challenges in biodiversity management in Bhutan.</li> <li>Design innovative ways to mitigate the challenges of biodiversity management.</li> <li>Analyse the causes of human wildlife conflicts with examples of threats to human life.</li> </ul>	3.4. Challenges in Biodiversity Management Scope: This topic covers the challenges faced in biodiversity management including human-wildlife conflicts.	<ul> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions</li> <li>Conduct a survey in the local community to identify human wildlife conflicts and analyse the findings.</li> <li>Design a solution (Innovative ideas as a strategy either in the form of an action plan or equipment to mitigate the conflict).</li> </ul>	Carrying out STEM Activities  Use the scientific process to collect and gather the information of human-wildlife conflict.  Use ICT or any other innovative ways to design a solution to mitigate biodiversity management challenges.  Communicate the findings to the public through social media (You may even choose to publish in a scientific journal).
<ul> <li>Explain water conservations with its benefits.</li> <li>Identify and explain water conservation techniques/methods practised in the community or in the country.</li> </ul>	3.5. Water Management and Conservation Scope: This topic begins with the concept of water conservation, carry out research on water conservation methods, legal instruments on water conservation)	<ul> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions</li> <li>Refer to the Water Act 2011 and do a field visit to find out water conservation techniques practised in the community.</li> <li>Gather information on rainwater harvest, and design a model to harvest rain water.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Using Digital Resources</li> <li>Use suitable software to design rainwater harvesting system models.</li> <li>Share the model to the community.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Explain land use and land cover change with causes of land cover change.</li> <li>Explain sustainable land management approach to develop land management strategies for efficient use of the land.</li> <li>Determine the soil quality through appropriate tests to ascertain the suitability of soil for specific purposes.</li> <li>Design innovative land conservation strategies for the local community through the evaluation of land conservation strategies practiced in Bhutan to</li> </ul>	3.7. Land Use and Land Conservation Scope: This topic introduces the idea of land use land cover change, design mitigation measures for land use change and carry out soil test, explore legal instruments and conservation through agriculture, mine reclamation and ethnoecology	<ul> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions</li> <li>Identify the land cover changes using internet resources.</li> <li>Select any area within Bhutan to identify the land use change (For example: Thimphu, Paro, etc.)</li> <li>Study the land cover changes over the years.</li> <li>Identify the causes and design a solution to mitigate the changes.</li> <li>Planning and carrying out investigations</li> <li>Obtain information from various sources, visit nearby communities and interview elder people on conservation of land.</li> <li>Do a scientific writeup on land conservation methods practised by a particular community.</li> </ul>	Using Digital Resources  Use internet resources: mountain geoportal accesses the land use coverage.  Share the findings and design solutions through social media  Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values  Share write up to the public through social media to

Promote sustainable use of land.      Assess the best alternative energy source and devices	3.8. Alternative Energy Sources and Green Technology	<ul> <li>Analysing and interpreting data</li> <li>Obtain information from various sources.</li> <li>Collect soil samples from different areas and study soil properties.</li> <li>Carry out soil quality tests and identify suitable soil types for crops.</li> <li>Investigation and Analysing</li> <li>Conduct literature review of various</li> </ul>	appreciate and to encourage other communities to choose and implement best methods.  Using Physical Tools  Use soil kits to carry out a soil quality test. Communicate your findings.  Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values
that are suitable for the community.  Design an energy efficient building plan that can be used as a model for the community.  Evaluate the benefits of green technology for the environment and wellbeing of humans.	Scope: This topic allows to explore alternative energy sources, green energy initiatives (hydro and wind generated electricity, biogas, and solar energy), and advantages and challenges in adopting alternative energy sources. green technology and alternative energy devices.	<ul> <li>alternative energy and devices.</li> <li>Analyse and evaluate their suitability in Bhutan and Community.</li> <li>Do a scientific write up on the best energy source and energy device including their pros and cons and benefit to the community.</li> <li>Constructing explanations and designing solutions</li> <li>Obtain information on green technologies and carry out an outdoor field excursion to visit any building construction site.</li> <li>Identify the raw materials used for the construction.</li> <li>Evaluate the green technology components practised.</li> <li>Design an energy efficient building by incorporating green technology components</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Explore the internet for information on alternative energy sources and devices.</li> <li>Share your write-up to the public through social media.</li> <li>Using Digital Resources</li> <li>Use the internet to obtain information on green technologies.</li> <li>Share your design to the community.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Examine Green Economy         Initiatives across different             sectors in Bhutan to identify             the benefits and challenges             and suggest alternatives to             address the challenges.             Evaluate how Environmental             Management tools and             Environmental Management             System models contribute in             increasing resource efficiency             and reducing environmental     </li> </ul>	4.1. Environment Management Scope: This topic begins by discussing the concept of green economy, green economy practises across different sectors such as; agriculture, transportation, manufacturing, waste management, tourism, water management and energy buildings. Identify the benefits, challenges and alternatives to address the challenges. Introduce Environmental Management tools such as Environmental Impact	Obtaining and evaluating information  Use the internet and books to explore information.  Brainstorm	<ul> <li>Use the internet to explore information.</li> <li>Use computer to write the proposal</li> </ul>

degradation.  • Suggest an Environmental Management Plan for your school using the key elements of the Environmental Management System.	Assessment (EIA), Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), Life Cycle Assessment (LCA), Environmental Audit, International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO) Certification) and the Environmental Management System model.		
<ul> <li>Evaluate and prioritise the sustainable development goals for your community.</li> <li>Design a development activity for your school or community considering GNH indicators.</li> <li>Evaluate how the SDGs are incorporated in the local government development plan and identify the challenges in achieving these goals.</li> </ul>	4.2. Sustainable Development Goals and Indicators Scope: This topic begins with sustainable development concept, three dimensions. Discuss Sustainable Development Goals (SDG's), targets, and indicators of sustainable development. Evaluate Bhutan's five-year development plan and the challenges in achieving SDG goals.	Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information  Search books or online resources for the concept, dimension, goals and indicators of sustainable development.  Invite Gup or Gewog Administrative Officer, or visit Gewog help you evaluate incorporation of SDG goals in FYP	Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values  Use the internet or visit a library to obtain information.  Communicate the findings within the class
<ul> <li>Analyse the Economic         Development Policy of Bhutan             to measure its contribution             towards achieving sustainable             development goals.     </li> <li>Evaluate how the             Mainstreaming Acceleration             and Policy Support (MAPS)             approach helps in addressing             the challenges of             implementing SDGs in             Bhutan.</li> </ul>	4.3. GNH and Sustainable Development Scope: This topic begins by reviewing Economic Development Policy of Bhutan, assess how it helps in achieving SDGs, United Nations Development Group's support in addressing challenges through Mainstreaming, Acceleration and Policy Support approach.	<ul> <li>Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information</li> <li>Search books or online resources for the Economic Development Policy of Bhutan.</li> <li>Search books or online resources for the United Nations Development Group's Mainstreaming, Acceleration and Policy Support (MAPS)</li> </ul>	Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic, and Human Values  Use the internet or visit a library to obtain information.  Communicate the findings within the class

# 13 Teaching and learning approaches

The effective teaching and learning approaches help learners visualize abstract concepts and relate to their life. It is important to adopt a wide variety of teaching learning strategies to help learners achieve the learning standards and develop competencies expected of the learners. Some of the intent of diverse approaches include building interdisciplinary skills, strengthening knowledge, developing skills and values, enhancing deeper and lifelong learning, and to promote the development of 21<sup>st</sup> century skills (collaboration, creativity, communication, and critical thinking),

The following are some of the suggested teachings and learning approaches to be adopted where appropriate.

#### 14.1 Place Based Education

Place based education is an approach that allows learners to immerse into local culture, heritage, ecology, social and economic as the context for an experiential and real time engagement. Acknowledges that learning happens not only in formal educational setting but also outside of school in families and communities. This reinforces connections to one's home, family, community, and world.

This approach is informed by the principles and strategies of exploratory, inquiry and discovery-based learning. It adopts the use of 7E model as the means of engaging in the teaching and learning process. Cognizant of significance of this approach in science education, curriculum materials are designed that stimulate teachers and students investigate in constructing scientific concepts and knowledge and discourage rote learning.

For example, carry out research to investigate the impact of alcohol on health of people in your community. Follow the ethics and protocol of research.

## 14.2 Dimension of effective pedagogy

Effective pedagogical dimensions are those dimensions of pedagogy, which illustrate effective learning outcomes. Effective pedagogy should consider that that change is exponential and the landscape of jobs are changing. With all that in mind, there is a need for effective pedagogical practices for  $21^{st}$  century learners are creating safe and inclusive learning environments fostering respect for diversity and creating caring and enthusiastic classrooms. The  $21^{st}$  century classroom is a learner centred and collaborative, warm colourful, well organized personalized spaces for arts and crafts, science, nature, music, group projects, group discussions, reading corner and ICT. All these ultimately help nurture  $21^{st}$  century citizens.

For example, design an advocacy program to create awareness on green practices to avoid use of synthetic polymers and reduce the impact on global warming. Also, design an experiment to analyse the chemical nature of antacid given in the hospital or design an experiment to analyse a sample of cold drinks for presence of harmful chemicals in it.

## 14. 3 Autonomy, flexibility, and adaptability (teacher as a facilitator/localised curriculum)

Learner autonomy is the strategy where learners are encouraged to take responsibility of what they learn and how they learn to promote thinking and learning skills (creativity, critical thinking, digital literacy, learning to learn), and social and emotional skills (communication, collaboration, emotional development, social development).

Flexibility and adaptability is a strategy where learners are given freedom on how, what, when and where they learn. For example, explore the information on the meaning of nature of chemical bond, types of chemical bond, duplet and octet rules using relevant resources.

## 14.4 Reflective practices (where am I going? How do I reach there?)

Reflective practices is all about thinking deeply about our experiences and learning from it to improve our future practice. Reflective practices promote creativity and deeper learning in learners. This either entails learners, individually or in groups, are stimulated to gather and reflect on a specific theme or learning topic or problem be solved. This can take place anywhere and anytime. For example, engaging learners apply the knowledge of properties of metals to design a roof for houses in the locality. This necessitates learners to reflect on the learnt concept, relate to the problem in hand and construct the roof.

### 14.5 Blended learning

Blended learning is a strategy utilizing a combination of traditional classroom-based learning method with the digital technologies, use of ICT software, google apps, online resources, and others. This strategy is particularly significant in the 21<sup>st</sup> century education as it brings forth stimuli variation and make learning challenging, at the same time fun.

For example, in the teaching of electricity, having introduced the concept of current, potential difference and resistance of the conductor, learner uses PHET apps in deepening the understanding on the concepts and principles of conductivity.

### 14.6 Differentiated/Inclusive/ Personalised instruction

Differentiated instruction is an approach wherein students' individual learning styles, levels of readiness and differences are considered. Research studies have proven that this method benefits a wide range of students, from those with learning disabilities to those who are considered high ability. This approach or method can be referred to differentiation of instruction in teaching with the same material to all students using a variety of instructional strategies. Further, it may also require the teacher to deliver lessons at varying levels of difficulty based on the ability of each student.

Generally, teachers deploying the differentiation instruction in the classroom may:

- Diversify teaching styles to align with the students' learning styles.
- Group students by shared interest, topic, or ability for assignments.
- Assess students' learning using formative assessment and diverse assessment techniques and tools.
- Establish an ambient learning environment to create a safe and supportive environment.
- Continually assess and vary teaching style and teaching pace to meet students' needs.

For example, the teacher should use a variety of teaching learning approaches to cater to the varied needs of the learners. For instance, topics like mechanisms of chemical reactions, photosynthesis, environmental pollution, and mechanical advantages of machines may be approached through inquiry or exploratory learning or the teacher may explain the concept to match the needs of the learners.

### 14. 7 Use of information technology

Information technology is an important tool for addressing varied learning styles of learners. For instance, some learners who are quiet in class may participate actively in online forums and contribute useful ideas. Different online assessment tools with mechanisms to support learning help motivate

learners. The use of multimedia tools in information technology would motivate visual and auditory learners to learn better. For example, explain isomerism in hydrocarbons, nuclear reaction, meiosis using simulation; study the structural formula of alcohol to design 2D/3D molecular model of alcohol with its functional group; use of simulation to learn about anatomy and physiology of animals.

## 14.8 The use of assistive technology

The assistive technology is assistive, adaptive, and rehabilitative devices for learners with disabilities. The teaching learning activities in science should provide equal opportunities to learn for learners with disabilities. The following are some of the suggestive devices that can be made available to the learners in chemistry class. Mobility aids such as wheelchairs, walkers, canes, crutches; hearing aids for learners with hearing impairments; cognitive aids such as computer or electrical devices to help learners with memory and attention or other challenges of thinking skills.

Computer software and hardware such as voice recognition, programmes, screen readers, screen enlargement applications to help learners with mobility and sensory impairments. Tools such as automatic page-turners, book holders, and adapted pencil grips to help learners with disabilities.

## 14.9 Individualised learning/Learner centred/ Learner ownership (lifelong learning)

The personalized or individualised learning facilitates students establish learning goals based on their personal, academic and career interests. Teachers and parents provide support.

The significant elements of this approach may include the following:

- flexible, anytime/everywhere learning.
- redefined teacher's role as facilitator, guide and evaluator.
- project-based or authentic learning opportunities.
- student-driven learning path.
- progress upon the mastery of the topic and skills and is competency-based learning.

### 14.10 Subject specific strategies

The following are some of the strategies that can be applied to teaching and learning of science.

- **i. Laboratory Investigation**: Laboratory investigation is an important part of the chemistry learning process. This strategy actively engages learners and helps them to develop scientific skills. It also helps learners understand the process of scientific investigation and develop a deeper understanding of scientific concepts.
- **ii.** Claim Evidence Reasoning (CER): According to the C-E-R model, an explanation consists of a claim that answers the question, evidence from students' data and reasoning that involves a "rule" or scientific principle that describes why the evidence supports the claim. This is an important strategy in science to help learners work through problems to help arrive at a scientific explanation.

This strategy helps learners develop better understanding of a problem and gives the ability to communicate the thoughts clearly and scientifically.

iii. Process Oriented Guided Inquiry Learning (POGIL): It is a student-centred instructional approach which consists of students working in small, self-managed teams on specially designed guided inquiry materials. For example, compare molarity, molality, normality, and mole fraction as different units for expressing the concentration of solutions.

**iv. Project Based Learning**: Project based learning is an approach in which learners acquire a deeper knowledge and skill through active exploration of complex questions, real world challenges and problems. This strategy engages learners in learning that is deep and long – lasting and inspires learners learn as personalised learning. The project-based learning supports active engagement of learners and facilitates the development of 21<sup>st</sup> century skills needed to succeed in their life.

For example, design a prototype that can be used to produce biofuel from local organic waste and may solve energy problems in your locality.

- V. Problem Based Learning: It is a learner centred approach to learning that involves groups of students working to solve a real-world problem, quite different from the direct teaching method of a teacher presenting facts and concepts about a specific topic to a classroom of students. The problem-based learning approach not only strengthens teamwork, communication, and research skills in learners but they also sharpen their critical thinking and problem-solving skills essential for life-long learning. Example, apply the knowledge of volumetric analysis and neutralization reaction to design an experiment to compare the effectiveness of two or more samples of antacids.
- vi. 7 E Method: The 7E Model is a learning cycle composed of seven steps, namely elicit, engage, explore, explain, elaborate, evaluate, and extend. This model is a learner-centred model. This model provides opportunities for learners to actively participate in the learning process and master the competencies.

The practice of 7E model in science teaching can stimulate learners to remember the subject matter, motivates learners to learn, learn to understand concepts through experimental activity, provide opportunities for learners to think, search, find, and can relate the concepts to real life application.

- vii. Divergent Thinking: It is a method of generating multiple ideas and multiple solutions to a problem. It is a process of seeing a lot of possible answers to a question. This strategy may be encouraged through project work, activities on designing an experiment, designing a model or in the way we put up questions in the classroom. For example, chemistry promotes finding creative and innovative ways to reduce waste, conserve energy, and discover replacements for hazardous substances. Apply the principles of green chemistry to design and formulate a chemical preservative that is less toxic compared to highly toxic formalin which is being used as a preservative in the laboratory/ how life would and civilization be different if radioactive substance was not discovered.
- **viii. Design Thinking**: It is a strategy that can help solve problems creatively. Design thinking considers all the creative problem solving through the lens of human centric design or human centric approach. For example, blocked drains can be very unpleasant. Common causes of blocked drains in homes are fats, hair, and food waste. Using the knowledge of science, suggest chemical methods that might be used to unblock drain.
- **ix. Backward Design:** It is also called backward planning or backward mapping, is a strategy used to design learning experiences and instructional techniques to achieve specific learning goals. There are three stages of backward design, which includes identifying the desired results, identifying the evidence of learning, and designing the instructional plan. This strategy can be used to plan a unit/ chapter/ topic in science.

For example, design a device, which uses has high energy efficiency in relation to energy consumption and national energy security.

## 15. Assessment and Reporting

Assessment is an integral part of the teaching and learning process. It involves gathering information through various assessment techniques and making sound decisions. Assessment provides information to the teacher about students' achievement in relation to the learning objectives. With this information, the teacher makes informed decisions about what should be done to improve teaching methods and enhance the learning of the students. Assessment is also used a method to place the learner in next hierarchal level of learning content based on required learning objectives met level.

### 15.1 Aims and Purpose of Assessment

In the competency-based curriculum, the curriculum recommends to focus on the "Assessment in learning" and "Assessment for learning" (formative- CA for effective teaching and learning), and "Assessment of learning" (summative- competency attainments). The "assessment for Learning" (Hargreav, 2001) is the process of seeking and interpreting evidence to be understood by the teachers and learners as where the learners are in their learning, where they need to go, and how best to get there. Assessment for learning covers how teachers gather and use evidence about teaching and learning to decide whether learners are in their learning and how learning and teaching might have to change to help learners to take the next steps. The "Assessment of Learning" is used to measure the degree to which objectives have been achieved. Information collected through this type of assessment is used mainly to measure the attainment of competencies.

Assessment measures the extent to which desired knowledge, skills and attitudes are attained by students. While it complements the teaching and learning process, it also provides formative and summative feedback to teachers, students, schools, and parents.

## 15.2 Principles of Assessment

Assessment of children's learning involves complex processes requiring teachers' professional judgement. Although curricular policy lays the foundation for student learning, teachers ultimately decide how to assess, what to assess, and when to assess. In order to make the right and fair assessment, it is necessary that teachers adhere to these basic measurement principles.

There are four basic principles of assessment: reliability, reference points, validity, and record-keeping.

## 15.2.1. Reliability

Reliability is a measure of consistency. It is the degree to which student results are the same when they take the same test on different occasions, when different scorers score the same item or task, and when different but equivalent tests are taken at the same time or at different times. There is a need for assessment to be reliable and this requires clear and consistent processes for the setting, marking, grading and moderation of assignments.

### 15.2.2 Reference Point

The interpretation of any kind of measurement depends on reference points. It is only by clearly distinguishing the reference points that teachers can provide students, parents, and the general public with meaningful information about what is deemed important, and what the stages are in the journey from emergent to proficient.

In assessment, there are three reference points teachers can use when considering a student's performance. (Refer National Curriculum)

### 15.2.3. Validity

The definition of validity can be summarized as how well a test measures what it is supposed to measure. Validity ensures that assessment tasks and associated criteria effectively measure student attainment of the intended learning outcomes at the appropriate level. Valid assessments produce data that can be used to inform education decisions at multiple levels, from school improvement and effectiveness to teacher evaluation to individual student gains and performance.

Validity of classroom assessment depends several factors. (Refer National Curriculum Framework).

### 12.3.4 Record Keeping

The records should include detailed and descriptive information about the nature of the expected learning as well as evidences of students' learning, and should be collected from a range of assessments techniques and tools. (*Rethinking Classroom Assessment with a Purpose in Mind, Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth, 2006*).

### 15.3 Domains of Assessment in Science

The assessment in science is focused on three domains of learning – the Scientific Knowledge (SK), Working Scientifically (WS) and Scientific Values and Attitudes (SV). These three domains of learning are assessed both in formative and summative assessment method.

### 15.3.1 Scientific Knowledge (SK)

This domain focuses on core concepts. The scientific knowledge helps the learner to develop new technologies, solve practical problems and make informed decision individually or collectively. In this domain the learner should be able to demonstrate knowledge and understanding in relation to:

- a. scientific phenomena, facts, laws, definitions, concepts, and theories
- b. scientific vocabulary, terminology, conventions (including symbols, quantities, and units)
- c. scientific instruments and apparatus, including techniques of operation and aspects of safety
- d. scientific quantities and their determination
- e. scientific and technological applications with their social, economic, and environmental implications.

## 15.3.2 Working Scientifically (WS)

This domain encompasses scientific methods and engineering design; and society and technology to bring the integration of STEM education. This domain identifies eight scientific methods and engineering design that mirror the practices of professional scientists and engineers. Use of this domain is intended to strengthen students' scientific skills and develop understanding of the nature of science (NGSS). Students also demonstrate the skills to use the technology and society to learn the concepts, and design the conceptual model or working model of new technology that helps to solve the societal issues.

In the domain area of scientific and engineering methods, student demonstrate the scientific skills in relation to:

a. Asking questions (for science) and defining problems (engineering).

- b. Developing and using models.
- c. Planning and carrying out investigations.
- d. Analysing and interpreting data.
- e. Using mathematics and computational thinking.
- f. Constructing explanation (for science) and designing solutions (for engineering).
- g. Engaging in argument from evidence.
- h. Obtaining, evaluating, and communicating information

Society and Technology, student demonstrate the scientific skills in relation to:

- a. Exploring Digital Resources.
- b. Using Physical Tools.
- c. Carrying out STEM Activities.
- d. Promoting Socio-cultural, Economic Environment, and Human Values.

### 15.3.3 Scientific values and attitudes (SV)

Scientific methodology which starts with observations and questions are usually inspired by scientific values and attitudes. Through the science education, learners demonstrate curiosity, honesty, open-mindedness, creative and critical thinking, confident and persistent, objectivity, responsibility, and collaboration.

### 15.4 Shift in Assessment modality.

Since the New Normal Science Curriculum focusses on doing science than teaching science, modality of assessment is shifts to performance-based assessment. This approach of assessment seeks to measure the student learning based on how well learner can perform on practical real task. It demands student to create a product or answer the questions that manifest learner's skills and understanding. Therefore, in addition to the written tests, teachers can also conduct performance-based assessment using the technique of assessment mentioned.

The following chart summarizes some of the changes in the area of assessment. Therefore, the assessment in science curriculum framework encompasses the following emphases.

Less Emphasis on	More Emphasis on
Assessing what easily measure	Assessing what is most highly valued
Assessing discrete knowledge	Assessing rich, well structed knowledge
Assessing scientific knowledge	Assessing scientific understanding and reasoning
Assessing to learn what do not know	Assessing to learn what students do understand
Assessing only achievement	Assessing to improve teaching and learning
End-of-term assessment by teacher	Student engaged in ongoing assessment of their work and that of others

Development of external assessment by	Teachers involved in the development of external	
measurements experts alone	assessments.	
measurements experts arone	assessments.	

### 15.5 Types of Assessment

Assessment in science is generally carried out through three modes – continuous formative assessment, continuous summative assessment, and summative assessment. Each mode of assessment has its own purpose, assessment techniques and tools, recording, and reporting. These assessment modes help to understand and guide teaching and learning, help learner progress, report the performance of the learner, and evaluate the efficacy of curriculum materials and instructions for timely interventions.

The following sections explain each mode of assessment in terms of purpose, techniques and tools, and the reporting processes:

### 15.5.1 Continuous Formative Assessment (CFA)

The continuous formative assessment focusses on assessing learner's progression and their learning needs daily. It is aimed at identifying learning needs of the learner, providing feedback, and designing interventions and remedial measures. It also enables teachers to understand what teaching methods and materials work best. However, CFA does not attest performance level such as banding, grading, or classifying learners into different categories.

CFA is carried out using different assessment techniques, including but not limited to assignment, class activity, experiment, project work, and fieldtrip. The learner's performance and achievement level are ascertained using relevant assessment tools in accordance to the assessment techniques such as rubrics, rating scale, checklist, anecdotal record, narrative feedback, etc., by maintaining an assessment portfolio.

### 15.5.2 Continuous Summative Assessment (CSA)

The continuous summative assessment focuses on grading the learner's performances and provides feedback accordingly. It also enables teachers to understand the efficacy of teaching methods and materials used. Grading of learner's performance and achievement is carried out using appropriate assessment techniques and tools, and recorded in the assessment portfolio. Different assessment techniques and tools are used, based on the nature of task and the assessment domain, to carry out CSA.

### 15.6 Assessment Technique and Tools

### Assessment Technique

The assessment technique is used to assess the domains of learning, gauge the learning progress and gap of a learner, collect information on teaching performance and instruction to help modify and improve the teaching strategies based on learner's performance and needs. It also allows the teacher to reinforce the lesson and decide which methods and materials are beneficial in promoting learning.

The following are the common assessment techniques that are widely used:

i. **Assignment:** It is an extended activities given to the learners to teach a concept, encourage self-learning, explore additional information on the concept, etc. The assignment in the form of homework, presentation, debate, writing a report, journaling, model making, etc. can be given to enhance the intellectual, analytical, interpretation, recording, reporting, and communicating skills of the learner.

- ii. Class activity: It allows face to face interaction between teacher and learner and assesses the leaner's understanding of theory and instruction. The activities such as presentation, discussion, debate, quiz, etc. can be used to enrich the teaching learning process and strategies in the class.
- iii. Practical work: It allows the learner to relate the theory to real life experience, develop scientific skills, and understand the process of scientific investigation and understanding of scientific concepts. The practical work can be used to enliven the science lesson and should be carried out frequently.
- iv. **Experiment:** It is a scientific procedure undertaken to validate a known fact, test a hypothesis, learn the skills of manipulating the variables, etc. It should be carried out frequently to strengthen the teaching learning process.
- v. **Project work:** It is an avenue for the learner to synthesize knowledge based on information and data obtained from various sources of learning. The learner gets an opportunity to carry out independent study using a science inquiry processes to acquire the skills of observation, recording, analysing, interpreting, and reporting. Hence, one project work, following the components of science inquiry, should be carried out in each academic session.
- vi. **Scrapbook:** It is like journaling where the learner collects a scientific clipping, specimens, study samples, art works, print media, pictures, photographs, and other science related scrap works, which are appealing to their interests, supported by a caption or a description. It helps learner become creative and self-reflective as they collect, write, and keep record of their observations. The learner should be made to maintain one scrapbook each.
- vii. **Test and examination:** It is used as an avenue to test the learning progress and gap of a learner for follow-up and promotion. While the test may be conducted based on the need, one examination at the end of each term can be conducted.

### **Assessment Tool**

The assessment criteria and tools which are objective, valid and reliable help in obtaining the right information on the progress of learner. The quality of information acquired through assessment is determined using right tools and descriptors chosen for assessment. The assessment tools and samples are given below:

- i. **Checklist:** It offers "yes" or "no" format in relation to achievement of a specific criteria by a learner. It can be used for recording observation of an individual, a group or whole class.
- ii. **Rating scale:** It allows teacher to indicate the degree or frequency of the behaviours, skills and strategies displayed by the learner. It has scale-based criteria to describe the quality or frequency of the work with precise and reliable descriptive words. The teacher can use it to record observations and the learner can use it for self-assessment.
- iii. **Rubric:** It presents a set of criteria with a fixed measurement scale and a detailed description of each level of performance. It helps to increase the consistency and reliability of scoring.
- iv. **Anecdotal Record:** It helps to record specific observations of a learner based on behaviour, skills, and attitudes in relation to the expected learning outcome. It provides cumulative information and direction for further instruction. It can be used for the on-going observation.

### **Assessment Portfolio**

Since the major part of assessment focuses on CFA and CSA, it is imperative to maintain individual assessment record in the form of assessment portfolio. The assessment portfolio enables the teacher to maintain a purposeful information on learner's work, learning progress and gap, and necessary remedial supports and follow-up.

The portfolio also provides relevant information on the progress of the learner to various stakeholders including parents to seek timely support and intervention. Hence, the assessment portfolio should be

made accessible to the parents/guardians periodically. A standard assessment portfolio, like the suggested sample given below, can be used for uniformity:

Following are the suggested assessment technique and tools.

Assessment technique	<b>Assessment Tools</b>	Digital Assessment Tools
<ul> <li>Practical work</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Checklists</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Google Forms</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Projects</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Anecdotal Record</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Plickers</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Teacher observations</li> </ul>	• Rubrics	<ul> <li>Edulastic</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Reflections / Journals</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Rating scale</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Poll Everywhere.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Model-making</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Marking Scheme</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Socrative.com</li> </ul>
• Posters		<ul> <li>Nearpod</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Games and quizzes</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Playposit</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Debates</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Spiral</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Drama/Show and Tell</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Formative</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Learning Trails</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Classkick</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Journal</li> </ul>		• Padlet
<ul> <li>Peer Assessment</li> </ul>		• Recap
<ul> <li>Demonstration</li> </ul>		• Kahoot
<ul> <li>Self-Assessment</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Quizizz</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Science Journal Entries</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Quizlet</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Standardized Test</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Quizalize</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Visual Displays</li> </ul>		<ul> <li>Triventy</li> </ul>
• Research		<ul> <li>SketchParty TV</li> </ul>
Report/Presentation		
<ul> <li>Pencil-and-Paper Tasks</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Laboratory Reports</li> </ul>		
• Interpretation of Media		
Reports of Science		
<ul> <li>Exhibition</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Paper and pencil test</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Observation</li> </ul>		

## 15.7 Assessment Record and Report

The records should include detailed and descriptive information about the nature of the expected learning as well as evidences of students' learning collected from a range of assessments techniques and tools. (Rethinking Classroom Assessment with a Purpose in Mind, Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth, 2006).

In addition, assessment should provide clear, accurate, consistent, and timely information on assessment tasks and procedures and should be made available to students, staff and other external assessors or examiners. (*Refer appendix 1 for detailed assessment and reporting*)

## 16. Enabling Conditions

Appropriate and adequate conditions are pre-requisites for effective delivery curriculum in general, and science curriculum. A conducive school environment ensures that the intentions of the curriculum are achieved. Therefore, the following enabling conditions are imperative.

### 16.1 School Administration & Management

School administration and management plays an import role in implementing the education process successfully. The role of school administration and management in the school context can be manifested in different ways such as educational management, guidance, instructional management, and community services. Instructional management is an important role and responsibility to be ensured by the school administration and management for successful implementation of National School Curriculum Framework. Therefore, a school administration and management must implement and ensure the following tasks:

- Conduct instructional conferences to keep updated with paradigm shift and refresh the existing knowledge and skills.
- Ensure that content for teaching and learning is in line with national documents and goals.
- Ensure that integration of process/essential skills are implemented as reflected in NNSCF
- ensure that learning outcomes and assessment standards are correctly arranged to allow progression.
- Provide a platform to include the inclusive instruction to learner with various learning barriers.
- Provide staff development program to support for collaboration, development of coaching relationships, use of action research, provision of resources for self-development, and apply knowledge based on evidence and record.
- Develop teacher reflection program to reflect on classroom teaching strategies, instructions, and assessment.
- Oversee the curriculum planning in the school are aligned with learning objectives and activities (student centred), management of assessment strategies, effective use of time and resources and implement the intended curriculum.
- Manage a conducive physical environment and adequate teaching learning materials, adequate learning space with modern facilities to enhance teaching and learning.

## 16.2 Professional Capacity of Science Teacher

Teachers are the main agent who implement the intended curriculum as envisioned and aspired by public to achieve the national educational vision through various approaches and strategies. Therefore, the quality of professional capacity of science teachers determines the process and outcome of education. In order to augment their professional capacity, the teachers must ensure the following tasks:

- Self-preparation in advance to set the goals, plan a systematic process on teaching and assessment and preparation of teaching learning materials.
- Enhance interaction with student to motivate the learners, recognize diversity in students to select varied instructional strategies, address the classroom issues, communicates the feedback with appropriate interventions.
- Build community in classroom for learner to feel comfortable in the classroom to participate actively in every activity, do authentic and genuine assessment about learning and to be fair and consistent in treatment of every student.

- Participate in any professional development program to keep updated with new development for professional growth.
- Keep updated with professional knowledge and skills related to one's own subject through informal or formal training or programmes.
- Carry out educational action research to have first-hand information on modification or application of teaching strategies and skills.
- Evaluate and assess student's performance in period basis using the assessment various assessment technique and tools.
- Carry out performance-based assessment to ensure the implementation of STEM education.

### 16.3 Stakeholders:

### a. Ministry of Education

Ministry of education is mandated to look after overall education provision, promotion, facilitation, formulation of policy guidelines on education. It also coordinates the development and deployment of human resource, implementation and monitoring of planned activities, and review and provide support services. Therefore, the ministry of education being the apex of education body has bigger roles and responsibilities in facilitating the effective implementation of the curriculum as reflected in the following.

- Ensure adequate human resources, infrastructure development, adequate curriculum support materials and budgetary support to enable effective curriculum implementation of the science curriculum.
- Establish protocols to provide timely monitoring to ensure adequate human resources, infrastructure development, adequate curriculum support materials and budgetary support to enable effective curriculum implementation.
- A sound protocol for carrying out monitoring and support services effectively must be put in place in order to bridge the gap between the intended and implemented curriculum.
- Monitoring and support at the national and dzongkhag levels is to:
  - o Check whether schools adhere to the policies related to the implementation of curriculum,
  - o Identify shortcomings and gaps in the curricular policies and take necessary measures to address these gaps,
  - o Conduct needs assessment (both professional and resources) at the school level and make necessary arrangements to address these needs, and
  - o Provide timely feedbacks and report to the relevant agencies to improve service delivery, coordination, and fix accountability if necessary.

### b. Department of Curriculum and Professional Development

Department of Curriculum and Professional Development as the national epicentre for education innovation and transformation shall determine the national school curricula and teacher professional development programmes, and strive to improve the overall mainstream education system.

- Review, innovate, design, and develop the national curriculum and professional development programmes based on feedbacks from the field.
- Conduct research related to curriculum and disseminate the information for incorporation and improvement.
- Develop and provide timely professional development for smooth implementation of curriculum.
- Disseminate the curricular changes and ensure the changes are implemented in the schools.
- Conduct periodic monitoring for professional support services.

### c. Bhutan Council of School Evaluation and Assessment

BCSEA as the professional body is mandated to gauge the health of the education through the conduct of examinations and high-stake test. The examination and test ascertain the achievement of the desired learning outcomes, and gauge the quality of education in reference to international standard. Thus, the BCSEA is mandated to carry out the following in relation to the school curricula implementation.

- Conduct national assessment to monitor student performances.
- Conduct board examinations based on the mathematics curriculum.
- Provide professional development in assessment.
- Disseminate result analysis report to various stakeholders.

### d. Local Government & Community

Local government is responsible for the function of delivering a range of services and infrastructure required by their individual communities and as per the directives of the central government. Local government plays an important role in translating the policy and plans into action at grassroots level. Therefore, to ensure the smooth implementation of the science curriculum, local government is mandated to execute following functions

- Disseminate information and ensure the changes are implemented in the schools based on national directives.
- Facilitate the placement of human resources and supply of material resources.
- Facilitate professional development programmes based on the needs of the school leaders, teachers and other staff within the dzongkhag and thromde.
- Monitor school level curriculum implementation and report to relevant agencies.
- Provide time to time feedback on the effectiveness of curriculum to relevant agencies, and facilitate the provision of infrastructure and equipment necessary in schools for science education.

### e. Role of parents

Parents play a vital role in the effective implementation of any curriculum. They should guide, encourage, and provide parental guidance and support in learning and development, and collaborate with school to monitor the progress of their children. Parents should also provide a conducive home environment that support learning of their children which helps in development of creativity, sharpen their focus, and increase their motivation for learning.

- Parent are kept updated with paradigm shift in curriculum and provide necessary support to formulate curriculum through feedback and suggestion to central agencies.
- Guide their children vital to enhance successful learning of the content as intended.
- Follow up on the progress of their children and provide support for learning and feedback to other stakeholders for better quality education.
- Participate in school programmes as and when required to keep informed about the enrichment programmes for the children.

### f. Role of Students

Students are the main consumer of the objectives of curriculum who would be the main product of a result of education process driven through various curriculum instructions and dimensions. For the prosperity and betterment of a society, the foremost role of student is development of knowledge, skills and values through the well-planned activities implemented in schools. Therefore, student is mandated to fulfil the education goals through the roles mentioned below.

- Participate actively in carrying out the activities as instructed by teachers since every activity has intention to fulfil learning objectives.
- Participate in any enrichment program to relate the conceptual understanding into practical application.
- Provide genuine feedback to teachers and school administration for improvement of teaching and learning in schools.
- Ensure the self-awareness of intended curriculum to motivate learning.
- Share the opinion freely to teachers, friends and others with regard teaching and learning.

### **16.4 Physical Resources**

Curriculum implementation depends largely on resources available in schools. Lack of resources necessary for the execution of teaching and learning can inhibit effective curriculum implementation. Providing essential materials allows teachers to focus their attention on teaching their learners, rather than tracking down materials they do not have.

In order to effectively implement curriculum and create conducive teaching and learning environment, the schools should be equipped with:

- Adequate multiple representations such as model, pictogram, posters, and animated and simulated models to support innovative teaching and learning
- Technology support: Hardware like computers and laptop should be made available and software (like teaching and learning resources, providing link for important mathematical resources, using dynamic software (like simulations and animations) for teaching science concept) should be made available.
- Each school should establish equipped a science laboratory (Physics, Chemistry and Biology) to provide space for experimentation, innovation and exploration of science concepts and appropriate knowledge creation, and initiate science education enrichment programs in schools as the platform for students to relate and apply the learnt concepts and skills in the real-life setting. Students are informed of the opportunities and challenges in the field of science and in the society. Its impact is profound in fostering the development of transversal skills, digital literacy, and aware of science in the society.

# 17. Cross Curricular Linkage

Cross curricular studies are the conscious effort to apply knowledge, principles, and/or values to more than one academic discipline. Cross curriculum connections make learning more holistic and meaningful for learners. Learners develop the understanding that nay life problems call for the application of knowledge, skills, and values for diverse field of studies. However, in the world outside school, work rarely fits the narrow boundaries of a single academic discipline. A doctor needs skill in biology, chemistry, mathematics, psychology, and English. A newspaper reporter needs a knowledge of English and history as well as science and statistics. The following are some of the activities that promote cross curricular studies in chemistry.

### 17.1 Science and Language

There are many correlations between science and language in terms of overlapping of processes and skills. The common features that are observable in science and language are the analysis of data and information, formation and statement of explanations and conclusions as well as the general dialogue, interaction, and discourse (Akerson & Flanigan, 2000). From this common feature of overlapping, inquiry-based task can be provided to construct knowledge along with skills, practices, and attitudes in both disciplines.

### 17.2 Science and Mathematics

The common features between science and mathematics as stated in literature and curricula are linked to concepts, skills, and practices. There are many areas common to science and mathematics at the conceptual and practical levels. The common concepts of measurement, geometry, and linear momentum etc. At the level of skills, problem solving, and using data for experimentation, analysis the data, communicate and explanation are basically accepted as common skills overlapping and assisting each other to learn the concepts and skills. At the level of attitudes, there is the desired attitude to quantify and appreciate the quantification of states and concepts along with the linkage to everyday life experiences (Davison et al., 1995; Lonning & DeFranco, 1997; Pang & Good, 2000).

### 17.3 Science and History

Even though there has been research on how to implement the integration of science and history, the emphasize on the importance of scientific discoveries in history and the development of humankind has been evident in the society. This involves observing and understanding the importance of scientific progress in important social reforms and changes. This, in turn, can help pupils appreciate the general interaction between science and society.

### 17.4 Science and Religion

Science and religion are related based on habits and skills, such as critical thinking and inquiry-based activities. Jegede and Aikenhead (1999) suggest that teaching culturally oriented subjects, such as religion, can have benefits by incorporating science-like projects and inquiry methods through the scope of problem solving. This could include engaging learners in tasks where they must use scientific methods and data to foster the development of positive attitudes and take decisions that concern human rights, racism, or environmental issues.

### 17.5 Science and Geography

Baerwald (2010) sums up that geography generally deals with topics such as regional analysis, spatial analysis as well as interactions between humans and the environment, climate, and flora and fauna. These are topics that can be linked to science subjects. The projects that are based on the development of skills and attitudes such as hypothesizing, observation, and critical thinking which are developed as skills in problem-based learning in science can be used for contextualized learning areas such as "deforestation and ecological disasters", "natural disasters and policies required", "impact of tourists or industrial development on the natural environment", or "the influence of the landscape of one country on its' economic activities". This kind of approach can trigger discourse around topics that engage both science and geography ideas.

# 18. Glossary

- Analyse: To study or determine the nature and relationship of something by analysis
- Apply: To put into operation or effect
- Calculate: To used when a numerical answer is required. In general, working should be shown.
- Classifying materials: Identifying each material according to its subject, so that materials on similar subjects are grouped together
- **Compare:** To examine the character or qualities of especially in order to discover resemblances or differences
- Construct: Something formulated or built systematically
- Create: To produce or bring about by a course of action or behaviour
- **Deduce/Predict:** To make a logical connection between other pieces of information. Such information may be wholly given in the question or may depend on answers extracted from an earlier part of the question.
- **Define (the term(s) ...):** For only a formal statement or equivalent paraphrase, such as the defining equation with symbols identified, is required.
- Derive: To determine by reasoning or deduction
- **Describe:** To state in words (using diagrams where appropriate) the main points of the topic. It is often used with reference either to phenomena or to experiments.
- **Design:** To create, fashion, execute, or construct according to plan
- **Determine:** To determine quantity by calculation, substituting measured or known values of other quantities into a standard formula.
- **Discuss:** To give a critical account of the points involved in the topic.
- **Estimate:** To make such simplifying assumptions as may be necessary about points of principle and about the values of quantities.
- Exhibit: To present to view
- Explain: To show the logical development or relationships
- **Explore:** To investigate, study, or analyse.
- Formulate: To prepare according to a formula
- **Identify:** To establish the identity
- **Interpret:** To explain or tell the meaning
- **Investigate:** To make a systematic examination
- List: To given several points and not be exceeded the limit.
- Measure: To be obtained from a suitable measuring instrument
- **Model:** Structural design, miniature representation, a type or design of product, computer simulation
- Patterns: A reliable sample of traits or acts
- **Perform:** To carry out or do
- **Relate:** To have or establish a relationship
- Research: Studious inquiry or examination
- **Show:** To make algebraic deduction to prove a given equation.
- **Simulation:** Examination of a problem often not subject to direct experimentation by means of a simulating device
- Sketch: Applies to diagrams, implies that a simple freehand drawing is acceptable

- State: Implies a concise answer with little or no supporting argument, e.g., a numerical answer that can be obtained 'by inspection'.
- Suggest: Is used in two main contexts.
- Verify: To ascertain the truth or correctness by examination, research, or comparison
- What is meant by: Implies that a definition should be given, together with some relevant comment on the significance or context of the term(s).

# 19. Bibliography

- 1. AAAS(1991). Science for All Americans. New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- 2. Akerson, V. & Flanigan, J. (2000). Preparing preservice teachers to use an interdisciplinary approach to science and language arts instruction. Journal of Science Teacher Education, 11(4), 345–362
- 3. American Association of Physics Teachers. (2009). *The Role, Education, Qualifications, and Professional Development of Secondary School Physics Teachers*. Retrieved from <a href="https://www.aapt.org/resources/upload/secondary-school-physics-teacher-role">https://www.aapt.org/resources/upload/secondary-school-physics-teacher-role</a> booklet.pdf
- 4. Baerwald, T. J. (2010). Prospects for geography as an interdisciplinary discipline. Annals of the Association of American Geographers, 100(3), 493–501.
- 5. Blandin, B. (2015). Learning Physics: a Competency-based Curriculum using Modelling Techniques and PBL Approach, Conference Paper 2010.
- 6. Cahapay, M. B. (2020). Rethinking Education in the New Normal Post-COVID-19 Era: A Curriculum Studies Perspective. *Aquademia*, 4(2), ep20018. https://doi.org/10.29333/aquademia/8315
- 7. Curriculum Development Council and The Hong Kong Examinations and Assessment Authority. (2015, November). Physics Curriculum and Assessment Guide. Retrieved from
  - https://334.edb.hkedcity.net/new/doc/chi/curriculum2015/Phy CAGuide e 2015.pdf
- 8. Curriculum Development Council and The Hongkong Examinations and Assessment Guide.(2007, June). *Chemistry Curriculum and Assessment Guide*(Secondary 4- 6). Retrieved from http://https://334.edb.hkedcity.net/new/doc/chi/curriculum2015/Chem CAGuide e 2015.pdf
- 9. Davison, D. M., Miller, K. W., & Metheny, D. L. (1995). What does integration of science and mathematics really mean? School Science and Mathematics, 95(5), 226–230.
- 10. Etkina, E. (2005). "Physics teacher preparation: Dreams and reality." *Journal of Physics Teacher Education Online*, 3(2), 3-9.
- 11. Hargreaves, E. (2005). Assessment for learning? Thinking outside the (black) box. *Cambridge Journal of Education*. 35. 213-224. http://doi.org10.1080/03057640500146880.
- 12. Jegede, O. J., & Aikenhead, G. S. (1999). Transcending cultural borders: Implications for science teaching. Research in Science & Technological Education, 17(1), 45–66.
- 13. Lonning, R. A., & DeFranco, T. C. (1997). Integration of science and mathematics: A theoretical model. School Science and Mathematics, 97(4), 212–215.
- 14. Manitoba Education, Citizenship and Youth. (2006). *Rethinking Classroom Assessment with Purpose in Mind*. Retrieved from <a href="https://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/k12/assess/wncp/section2.pdf">https://www.edu.gov.mb.ca/k12/assess/wncp/section2.pdf</a>
- 15. Ministry of Education (1996) *The Purpose of School Education in Bhutan*, Bhutan: Ministry of Education

- 16. Ministry of Education. (2014, April 3). The New Zealand Curriculum (Science). Retrieved from <a href="http://nzcurriculum.tki.org.nz/The-New-Zealand-Curriculum/Science/Achievement-objectives">http://nzcurriculum.tki.org.nz/The-New-Zealand-Curriculum/Science/Achievement-objectives</a>
- 17. National Research Council (1996). *National Science Education Standards*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press
- 18. National Research Council. (2007). Taking Science to school: Learning and teaching
- 19. National Research Council. (2012). A *Framework for k-12 science education: Practices, crosscutting concepts, and core Ideas*. The National Academies Press. <a href="https://doi.org/10.17226/13165">https://doi.org/10.17226/13165</a>
- 20. National Research Council. (2013). *Next generation science standards: For states, by states*. The National Academies Press. https://doi.org/10.17226/18290
- 21. National Research Council. (2014). *STEM Integration in k-12 education: Status, prospects, and an agenda for research*. The National Academies Press. <a href="https://doi.org/10.17226/18612">https://doi.org/10.17226/18612</a>
- 22. Royal Education Council. (2012). *Science curriculum framework PP-XII*. Royal Education Council. <a href="https://rec.gov.bt/curriculum-frameworks/">https://rec.gov.bt/curriculum-frameworks/</a>
- 23. science in grades K-8. The National Academies Press. https://doi.org/10.17226/11625
- 24. Shulman, L. (1986). "Those who understand: Knowledge growth in teaching." *Educational Researcher*, 15(2), 4-14.
- 25. The National Academy of Sciences. (2013,vNovember). *Next Generation Science Standards*. Retrieved from https://www.nextgenscience.org/
- 26. Victorian Curriculum and Assessment Authority. (2015). Victorian Certificate of Education (Chemistry).
- 27. Wells, M., Hestenes, D. & Swackhammer, G. (1995). "A modeling method for high school physics," *American Journal of Physics*, 63(7), 606-619